28.79

Engraved by J. Walker from an Original Drawing by M. J. Hornsey.

Published May 1798 by J. Walker 5,30, Rosomans Street, London.

SCARBOROUGH.

THE

HISTORY

AND

ANTIQUITIES

OF

SCARBOROUGH

AND THE

VICINITY:

WITH

VIEWS AND PLANS.

BY THOMAS HINDERWELL.

NEGLECTA REDUCIT, SPARSA COLLIGIT, UTILIA SELIGIT, NECESSARIA OSTENDIT, SIC UTILE.

Baglivius.

York:

PRINTED BY WILLIAM BLANCHARD;

FOR E. BAYLEY, SUCCESSOR TO J. SCHOFIELD, SCARBOROUGH:

SOLD BY WM. RICHARDSON, NEAR THE ROYAL-EXCHANGE;

J. AND A. ARCH, LOMBARD-STREET, LONDON;

AND WM. TESSEYMAN, YORK.

1798.

WELLCOME
HISTORICAL
MEDICAL
LIBRARY

TO THE

Magiſtrates of the Borough of Scarborough,

THE

BURGESSES,

AND

INHABITANTS at LARGE.

THE language of adulation is too frequently uſed in addreſſes of this nature; but the profeſſions of eſteem now offered, ſpring from a higher ſource than the *formality* of a *complimentary dedication*—they are the ſentiments of the heart, the dictates of a warm attachment, matured by long reſidence, and cemented by the ties of friendſhip and gratitude.

The motives which induced me to this undertaking, were, neither the proſpect of emolument, nor the ambition

tion of acquiring literary fame:—to the former, I had not the moſt diſtant regard, and to the latter, I could not have the vanity to aſpire, from a conviction of my own inability.

A predilection for the place of my nativity ſtimulated me to the Work, and, as a teſtimony of ſincere regard, I now take the liberty to inſcribe this Hiſtory, to You the reſpectable Inhabitants of Scarborough.

Your indulgence will, I am perſuaded, caſt a veil over its numerous imperfections, and pardon the imbecility of the performance on account of the purity of the intention.

I have the honour to remain,

With ſentiments of perfect eſteem,

Your moſt obedient and faithful Servant,

THOMAS HINDERWELL.

SCARBOROUGH, 30*th Auguſt*, 1798.

NAMES OF SUBSCRIBERS.

JOSEPH Armitage, Eſq. Wakefield
Mr. Robert Allan, Scarborough
Meſſrs. J. and A. Arch, London
Thomas Aſtle, Eſq. F. R. A. S. Keeper of the Records in the Tower

His Grace the Duke of Beaufort
Her Grace the Ducheſs of Beaufort
Lieut. Col. Bewicke, Durham Militia
William Belcombe, M. D. Scarborough
Mrs. Bonfoy, London
Mr. Anthony Beſwick, Scarborough
Mr. John Bancroft, ditto
Allatſon Burgh, Eſq. London
Mr. William Bean, Scarborough
Mr. Thomas Beilby, Organiſt, ditto
Mr. William Blanchard, York, 6 copies
Joſeph Bland, Eſq. London
Mr. James Bland, ditto
George Beſwick, Eſq. Griſthorpe
Mr. Bolam, Newcaſtle
Mr. John Bielby, Troutſdale
Mr. George Beilby
Mr. William Bentley, Helmſley
The Rev. James Brownfield, Whitby
John Boyes, Eſq. Hull
Rev. T. Bowman, Prebend of Lincoln.
Robert Carliſle Broadley, Eſq. Hull

Arthur Cayley, Eſq.
Joſiah Cockſhutt, Eſq. Boſworth, Leiceſterſhire
John Coulton, Eſq. Scarborough
Mr. John Chapman, ditto
Mr. Frederick Cornwall, ditto
Mr. William Coulſon, ditto
Mr. Joſeph Cockerill, Hull
The Rev. John Cleathing, A. M. Thorpe-Ernold, Leiceſterſhire
Mr. Robert Coſſins, Scarborough
Mr. George Clubley, ditto
Mr. Courteen, ditto
Mr. Henry Cooke, ditto
The Rev. William Comber, Kirby-moorſide
E. F. Coulſon, Eſq. Hull

Mr. Cawdell
C. Candler, Eſq. Ayton
James Coſbie, Eſq. London
Mr. William Chambers, Scarborough
Mr. Robert Clemeſha, ditto
Mr. M. A. Cole, ditto
John Caley, Eſq. F. A. S. Augmentation Office
The Rev. F. Crathorne
The Very Rev. the Dean of Chriſtchurch

Thomas Duncombe, Eſq. Captain 3d Weſt York Militia
The Rev. F. Dixon, Vicar of Duffield
Sedgfield Dale, Eſq. Scarborough
Mr. John Dutchman, ditto
Mr. Donner, ditto
Mr. John Dodſworth, ditto
Mrs. Eliz. Dueſbery, ditto
Mrs. Dickinſon, ditto
The Rev. Plaxton Dickinſon, A. M.
The Rev. Craven Dodſworth, A. M.
The Rev. Thomas Dykes, Hull
Mr. Duffield, Scarborough
Mr. Thomas Dueſbery, Beverley
Mr. Edward Dickinſon, Scarborough
Mr. Dunn, Wykeham
Mr. Watſon Denton, Cayton
Mr. Dawſon, Leeds
Mr. Drury, Scarborough

The Counteſs Dowager of Ely
Mr. David Eſthill, Scarborough
Mr. John H. Eaſterby, ditto
The Rev. —— Ellis, Hutton Buſhell

Sir Thomas Frankland, Bart. F. R. S.
The Rev. James Falconer, D. D. Lichfield
Thomas J. French, Eſq. London
F. F. Foljambe, Eſq.
William Foſter, Eſq. Hull
William Fiſher, Eſq. Leeds
Mr. John Fox, jun. Scarborough
Mr. Valentine Fowler, ditto
Mr. George Fowler, ditto

Walter

Walter Fawkes, Eſq. Col. 4th Weſt York Militia
Mr. Thomas Foſter, Scarborough
The Rev. Barnard Foord, L.L. D. Beverley
William Fowler, Eſq Hull
Mr. John Fleming, Beverley

Sir Henry Goodricke, Bart.
Francis Gibſon, Eſq. F. A. S. Whitby
Miſs Garnett, Scarborough
Mr. William Glaſs, ditto
The Rev. John Gilby, Beverley
The Rev. John Graham, York
Mr. John Greenwood, Halifax

The Right Hon. Lord Harrowby
A. Hunter, M. D. York
William Hall, Eſq. Scarborough
Joſeph Hill, Eſq, ditto
Mr. William Hebden, ditto
Mr. William Herbert, ditto
Mr. John Hall, ditto
Mr. John Hornſey, ditto, 2 copies
Mr. John Houſon, ditto
Mr. John Hugall, ditto
Mr. Richard Hudſon, ditto
Mrs. Hopper, ditto
John Halley, Eſq. ditto
William Hornby, Eſq. Gainſborough
Mr. Roger Hart, Scarborough
Mr. William Henry, ditto
Mrs. Henderſon, ditto
The Rev. Samuel Herbert, D. D. Rector of Folkton
Joſeph Hardcaſtle, Eſq. London
William Howard, Eſq. ditto

The Rev. Thomas Irvin, Scarborough

Sir R. Vanden Bempdè Johnſtone, Bart. Hackneſs
J. Johnſon, M. D. Beverley
Mr. John Johnſon, Cottingham
Mr. Gabriel Johnſon, Ayton
Mr. William Jackſon, Whitby
Mr. Jameſon, Nottingham

The Rev. J. Kirk, A. M. Vicar of Scarborough
Mr. Thomas Keld, Surgeon, ditto
Rear-Admiral Kendall, ditto
Mr. John Kingſton, ditto
Chriſtopher Keld, Eſq. Beverley
Mr. Keld, Falſgrave
Mr. Knowles, London

Sir John Legard, Bart. Ganton
Richard Langley, Eſq. Wykeham Abbey
The Rev. Daniel Lyſons, F. A. S. Putney
Book Society at Lichfield
Mr. John Levett, Hull
The Rev. F. Lundy, A. M. Rector of Lockington
Iſaac Leatham, Eſq. Barton
Richard Humpton Liſter, Eſq. Scarborough
Mrs. Loftus, York
John Lockwood, Eſq. Beverley

The Right Hon. Lord Middleton
The Right Hon. Lord Mulgrave, 5 copies
The Right Hon. Lady Elizabeth Manners
The Right Hon. Lady Catharine Manners
The Right Hon. Lord Charles Manners
The Right Hon. Lord Robert Manners
Captain Metcalfe, Durham Militia
Mr. Thomas Mennell, Malton
Mr. William M'George, Scarborough
Mrs. Mackley, Bellevue, near ditto
Mrs. Moorſom, Scarborough
Mr. E. Mundell, ditto
Mr. Robert Marflitt, ditto
Mr. Robert Morwan, ditto
Mr. Peter Marſhall, ditto
Benjamin Milne, Eſq. Bridlington
Miſs Moorſom, Ayton
Mr. Maddiſon, Louth
William Marſhall, Eſq. Brompton

Sir John Nelthorpe, Bart.
N. G. Nevile, Eſq.
Mr. John Nesfield, Scarborough
Mr. Marmaduke Nelſon, ditto
Mr. W. H. Nichols, Surgeon, Whitby

Miſs Otbie, Scarborough
Mr. J. N. Oſmond

The Hon. Col. Phipps, M. P. 5 copies
The Rev. Robert Peirſon, A. M. Archdeacon of Cleveland
Thomas Pennant, Eſq. F. R. S.
Mr. Thomas Phillifkirk, Scarborough
Mrs. Phillifkirk, ditto
Marmaduke Prickett, Eſq. Bridlington
Major Pitts, ditto
Mr. Pennythorne, Scarborough
Mr. John Peirſon, Falſgrave
Mrs. Park, Scarborough
William Paul, Eſq. ditto
Mr. Thomas Peirſon, Whitby
Mr. William Pridgin, York.

Her Grace the Ducheſs of Rutland
His Grace the Duke of Rutland
Mr. Richard Smith Robſon, Scarborough
William Ruſſell, Eſq. Brancepeth Caſtle, Durham
Major Ruſſell, Durham Militia
Thomas Rawlinſon, Eſq. Lancaſter
James Robinſon, Eſq. Popplewick, near Nottingham, 2 copies
Miſs Richardſon, Scarborough
J. Reeve, Eſq. London
Mr. William Rawſon, Hull
Mr. John Routh, Whitby

The

The Corporation of Scarborough, 2 copies
The Right Hon. Lord Charles H. Somerſet, M. P.
Sir Chriſtopher Sykes, Bart.
The Rev. James Scott, D. D.
The Rev. John Swann
Henry Sutton, Eſq. Kentiſh Town
Thomas Woodrooffe Smith, Eſq. London
John Staniforth, Eſq. ditto
Mr. John Sawer, Sheffield, 2 copies
Mr. Smart, Surgeon, Hutton Buſhell
Mr. William Sollitt, Scarborough
Mr. James Smith, ditto
Mr. George Staveley, ditto
Mr. Samuel Staveley, ditto
Mr. E. Sherwood, ditto
Mr. Gawan T. Sutton, ditto
Mr. Doyley Saunders, Whitby
Captain Samuel Sutton, Royal Navy
Miſs Sollitt, Scarborough
Richard Fitzgeorge Stackpoole, Eſq.
The Rev. Richard Sykes, Foxholes
Mr. Walter Stericker, Yedingham

James Tindall, Eſq. Lieut. Col. Commandant of the Scarborough Volunteers, 2 copies
Robert Tindall, Eſq. Scarborough
Mr. John Tindall, ditto
Miſs A. Tindall, ditto
Mr. Travis, Town-Clerk, Scarborough
Mr. Stephen Temple, Scarborough
Mr. Thomas Thornton, ditto
Mr. William Travis, Surgeon, ditto
Mr. Thirlwall, Scarborough
B. B. Thompſon, Eſq. Hull
Thomas Thompſon, Eſq. ditto
Mr. Joſeph Taylor, Scarborough
Mrs. Temple, ditto
Mr. Wyvill Todd, ditto

William Thompſon, Eſq. Leeds, 2 copies
Mrs. Taylor, Bridlington
Mr. Gawan Taylor, Scarborough
Edmund Turnor, Eſq. Coltſworth
Mr. John Todd, Hull
Mr. James Thornton, ditto
Mr. Teſſeyman, York, 6 copies
Mr. William Tinſdill, Leeds
Mr. R. Terry, Hull

Mr. Joſeph N. Vickerman, Scarborough

The Right Hon. the Marquis of Worceſter
The Hon. Henry Willoughby
The Very Rev. R. D. Waddilove, Dean of Ripon
The Rev. F. Wrangham, A. M. Hunmanby
The Rev. John Wilkinſon, Potter Brompton
Major Woodall, Scarborough Volunteers
Mr. John Woodall, jun. Scarborough
The Rev. Thomas Watſon, Whitby
Mrs. Walker, Wakefield, 2 copies
Mr. John Watkinſon, Scarborough
Mr. Wilſon, Surgeon, Scarborough
Mr. Williamſon, ditto, ditto
Mr. Willis, ditto, ditto
Mr. Watſon, ditto, ditto
Mr. Richard Williamſon, Scarborough
Mr. Stephen Wharton, ditto
Mr. William Wharton, ditto
Mr. Windle, ditto
Mrs. Wolley, Hutton Buſhell
Mr. Richard Wilſon, jun. Scarborough
The Rev. William Whitehead, Hornſey
Mr. Robert Ward, Surgeon, Helmſley

The Right Hon. Lord Yarborough
The Very Rev. the Dean of York
Mrs. Younge, Scarborough.

PREFACE

PREFACE.

THE object of the preſent Work is to reſcue from obſcurity, the ſmall remains of information relative to the *Antiquities of Scarborough and its Environs*, as connected with other Hiſtory; and to exhibit a *topographic* and *economic* view of the ſtate of theſe parts of Yorkſhire.

The Author is ſenſible of the diſadvantages attending the ſubject, from the nature and paucity of the materials, and from the difficulty of general connection, which muſt accompany a detail, neceſſarily detached and interrupted.

The *firſt* and *ſecond Sections*, which are chiefly introductory, but in ſome meaſure required for the illuſtration of the *Ancient* Hiſtory of Scarborough, may, perhaps, call for an apology on account of their amplification.

A further indulgence is alſo requiſite, as the Work was not originally intended for *Publication*, but was merely the amuſement of leiſure hours, and

and is now offered to the Public, ſolely from a hope of its being found, in ſome degree, uſeful, yet with all the imperfections of a Writer unaccuſtomed to compoſe for the Preſs.

The Author begs leave to expreſs his thanks to the BAILIFFS and BURGESSES of SCARBOROUGH, for the very liberal manner in which they have permitted him to have acceſs to their Records and Charters. He is alſo much indebted to DR. BELCOMBE, the reſident *Phyſician*, for the favour of his copious and valuable account of the *Mineral Waters*, his Strictures on *Sea-Bathing*, the *Climate* and *Diſeaſes* incident thereto. He likewiſe takes this opportunity to thank MR. WILLIAM TRAVIS, *Surgeon*, for the account of *Natural Productions*, and for the communication of ſeveral original documents relative to the *Ancient Hiſtory*;—And he has, at the ſame time, to acknowledge the kindneſs of other friends, for their ready aſſiſtance in ſupplying materials for the Work; particularly that of the REV. DANIEL LYSONS, *Author* of "*The Environs of London*," for his obliging reſearches in the Tower, and Britiſh Muſeum.

CONTENTS.

BOOK I.

SECTION I. INQUIRY *into the* ORIGIN *of* SCARBOROUGH *—Invasion of the Romans,—Roman Roads,—Ancient Camps, Tumuli or Burying Places, &c.* - - Page 1—22

SECTION II. *Incursions of the Saxons and Danes* - - 23—27

SECTION III. ANCIENT TOWN *of* SCARBOROUGH,—*Bounds of the Ancient Town,—the Castle,—Convents,—Churches,—Hospitals, &c.* - - - 28—107

SECTION IV. *Antiquity of the* BOROUGH,—*Charters,—Members sent to Parliament,—Arms and Seals* - 108—155

SECTION V. PIERS *and* HAVEN - - 156—166

Appendix to the ANCIENT HISTORY - - 167—170

BOOK II.

SECTION I. MODERN TOWN *of* SCARBOROUGH,—*Population, —Climate,—Spaw,—Sea Bathing,—Natural Productions* 171—215

SECTION II. *Trade,—Projected Canal,—Fisheries* - 216—230

SECTION III. *Poor, and Parochial Assessments,—Charitable Institutions,—Friendly Societies,—Military Defence* - 231—238

Appendix to the Modern Town - - - 239—240

BOOK

BOOK III.

VICINITY OF SCARBOROUGH.

Introduction,—Walsgrave - - Page 241—243

SECTION I. *Filey,—Hunmanby,—Flixton,—Flamborough,—Bridlington,—Bridlington Quay,—Little Driffield,—the Wolds,—Sledmere* - - - 244—264

SECTION II. *Robin Hood's Bay,—Whitby,—Whitby Abbey,—Mulgrave* - - - 265—281

SECTION III. *Hackness,—Ayton,—Scalby,—Seamer,—Hutton-Bushell,—Wykeham,—Ganton,—Brompton,—Ebberston,—Pickering,—Newtondale Well,—Staintondale,—Yedingham,—Scampston,—Malton,—Kirkham Priory,—Castle Howard,—Duncombe Park,—Helmsley,—Sheriff-Hutton* - - 282—351

ADDENDA.—*Table of Distances* - - - 352.

ERRATA.

ERRATA.

Page	Line	
5.	7 from bottom,	*for* depictis, *read* de pictis.
67.	11 ditto,	*for* twelve, *read* eleven.
80.	21,	*for* Caſtle-hill, *read* the Caſtle-hill.
135.	*paſſim*,	*for* Gates, *read* Gate.
136.	7,	*for* 2 (years), *read* 1.
140.	laſt,	*after* Porters, *add*—*Pictores*, Painters.
193.	9,	*for* Hypocrates, *read* Hippocrates.
336.	15,	*for* Diana his ſedibus, *read* Diana his ſylvis.

A PLAN of SCARBOROUGH.

Scale of Chains.

4 8 12

REFERENCES.

1 Independent Chapel.
2 Baptist Dº
3 Quakers Meeting House.
4 Methodists Dº
5 News Room.
6 Theatre.
7 Donners Assembly Rooms.
8 Free Masons Lodge.
9 Post Office. on Palace Hill
10 Custom House.
11 Gaol.
12 Old Pier.
13 Locker House.
14 New part of Old Pier.
15 New Pier.
16 North Battery.
17 South-Steel Battery.
18 Crofs.

THE

HISTORY AND ANTIQUITIES

OF

SCARBOROUGH, &c.

SECTION I.

INQUIRY INTO THE ORIGIN OF SCARBOROUGH—INVASION OF THE ROMANS, &c.

THE hiſtory of ancient times is enveloped ſo much in ſhade, that it is difficult to trace with preciſion the remote origin of places; and, in the elucidation of ſubjects of this nature, the mind is too frequently led aſtray by the deluſive excurſions of fancy.

There is no authentic account from hiſtory of the foundation of Scarborough, though it may be reaſonable to preſume that it had as early an origin as moſt of the places bordering on the German ocean; and a variety of arguments may be adduced, to ſhew the probability (if not the certainty) of its having formerly been an eſtabliſhment of the Romans, and afterwards of the Saxons.

Ancient hiſtorians inform us that the Phænicians, Greeks, and Romans traded with the inhabitants of Britain ſome ages before the Chriſtian æra. The Phænicians ſeem firſt to have diſcovered the weſtern extremities of the iſland, and to have ſent their ſhips to the *Caſſiterides* (now the Scilly iſles) where they bartered for tin and other commodities; but long before this period, Britain was peopled from the continent. And whether the maritime places on this part of the iſland were ſettled ſo early as thoſe on the coaſt oppoſite to France, it is not very material, or perhaps eaſy to determine; though it is probable that the Gauls, from their vicinity, would firſt occupy the ſouthern ſhores.

The ſtate of Britain, previous to the invaſion of the Romans, is very imperfectly underſtood. The diſcordant opinions of hiſtorians, reſpecting its original ſettlement, have a tendency rather to obſcure, than reflect a light upon the ſubject, and their accounts of thoſe early times are, generally, the creation of fancy, embelliſhed with numerous fictions.

The memorable æra of Cæſar's invaſion was in the year of the world 3947, and fifty-five years before Chriſt. He embarked, with his troops, at Morini or Picardy, on the 26th of Auguſt, at four o'clock in the morning, and at ten arrived off Dover, where he found the cliffs lined with armed Britons. Struck with this hoſtile appearance, and the difficult acceſs of the perpendicular cliffs, he called a council of war, and directed the veſſels to proceed round the point of the South-Foreland, to find a more plain and eaſy ſhore, which was diſcovered at the place now called *Deal*. But here the Britons were aſſembled to oppoſe his deſcent, and it required all the ſkill and courage of Cæſar to effect a landing, many of the braveſt of his troops having been ſlain in the attempt. The impetuous valour of the *Britons* was at length obliged to yield to the ſuperior diſcipline of the Roman legions, and having retreated to a diſtance, *they* ſent ambaſſadors to ſolicit peace.

Cæſar, in his deſcription of the country, writes, that the *maritime* provinces were poſſeſſed by ſuch as came out of *Belgium* in *Gaul*, and the interior

interior parts by the aboriginal* natives. He repreſents them as very numerous, living in houſes after the faſhion of the inhabitants of *Gaul*. In his Commentaries, he praiſes their valour, and elegantly deſcribes their manners, cuſtoms, religion, and government. Their habitations (ſays he) were in the midſt of large woods, where, having felled the trees, and cleared the ground, they built themſelves huts, which they covered with ſkins, boughs, turf, or reeds; and here they had alſo folds for their cattle. Thus were all their towns conſtructed, and the avenues defended with the trees which they cut down, and with ramparts of earth.

Tacitus (who wrote at a ſubſequent period) obſerves, that it was extremely difficult to determine who were the firſt poſſeſſors of Britain. In their countenances and perſons (he ſays) the inhabitants varied. The red hair of the Caledonians and their large limbs ſeemed to teſtify their deſcent from the Germans. The ſwarthy complexion of the Silures, and their hair which was curled, and their ſituation towards the coaſt of Spain, indicated them to have been of the race of the Iberians. Thoſe who lived neareſt to Gaul, reſembled alſo the Gauls in their perſons, manners, &c.

It is natural to ſuppoſe that when the people from the continent had eſtabliſhed a ſure footing in Britain, they would make choice of the moſt convenient places upon the Sea-coaſt for erecting towns, eſpecially ſuch as had proper bays or harbours for the ſafety of ſhips and conveniency of landing, as well as for fiſhing, and commerce; whence there is reaſon to conjecture that Scarborough, which is ſo advantageouſly ſituated, and yields to few other ports in all theſe reſpects, might have been diſtinguiſhed as ſuch, ſome centuries before we find any account of it in hiſtory.

The ſtate of our anceſtors, before they were civilized by their intercourſe with the Romans, was rude and uncultivated, though not in ſuch an extreme degree as ſome have aſſerted. They lived in ſeparate tribes

* Aboriginal here means firſt ſettlers.

under

under the government of their reſpective lords, and of theſe little principalities there was a great number. To luxury indeed, and what we in theſe days call the conveniences of life, they were perfect ſtrangers. Their limited wants were ſatisfied with the rudeſt accommodations, and the ſimpleſt fare. They ſlept upon the ſkins of beaſts, or on beds of ruſhes; and many of the tribes were inured by habit to ſuſtain, without clothing,* the ſeverites of the moſt inclement ſeaſons.

The *Brigantes*, who inhabited the *northern* part of the iſland, were juſtly ranked amongſt the moſt warlike of the tribes. *Iſurium Brigantium*, which is now only an inconſiderable village, called *Aldburgh*, or *Old-Borough*, about half a mile diſtant from Boroughbridge, was their metropolis; but their ardent ſpirits would not ſuffer them to be confined within the limits of their own demeſnes. They invaded their neighbours, and the whole extenſive region, now divided into the counties of Durham, York, Weſtmoreland, Cumberland, and Lancaſhire, was reduced under the dominion of the Brigantian capital *Iſurium*.

The *Eaſtern Brigantes*, ſituated towards the *Sea-coaſt*, made a vigorous reſiſtance againſt the Romans, defending their towns with the moſt deſperate valour, and it was not till after many bloody conflicts, that they yielded to the invincible power of the Roman arms. The Proprætor *Petilius Cerealis* received their ſubmiſſion in the reign of Veſpaſian, about the year 70.

The inſular ſituation of Britain naturally directed the genius of the people who lived on the *Sea-coaſt*, to navigation and commerce; and, notwithſtanding the faint dawn of the arts in thoſe early ages, the enterprizing ſpirit of the Belgæ was actively exerted, and they ſeem to have acquired no little degree of ſkill and taſte in mechaniſm, and the works of fancy. They opened a trade with foreigners; and the articles exported were, gold,† ſilver, iron, tin, lead, cattle, corn, and

* Some covered part of their bodies with the ſkins of beaſts; but their arms, legs, and thighs were naked, and painted blue.

† Tacitus, the Roman hiſtorian, as an encouragement to his countrymen that Britain was worthy a conqueſt, ſays, that it produced gold, &c.

" *Fert*

and ſlaves:* iron-chains, ivory-boxes, amber-toys, baſkets,† and glaſs-veſſels.

Such was the ſtate of commerce when the Romans ſettled here, and it was by thoſe who inhabited the *Coaſt*, that the communication between different nations was increaſed, and the various commodities and conveniences of life were tranſported and exchanged.

The Romans, after their eſtabliſhment in Britain, encouraged agriculture, and introduced all the improvements of civilized life. They taught the natives to conſtruct roads, to open canals, work mines, to erect ſumptuous buildings, and extend their commerce. The arts and ſciences flouriſhed in the nation, and enlightened the people, who at length became reconciled to the laws, the language, and the manners of Rome ‡.

The ſalutary regulations of a wiſe juriſprudence defended the property of individuals from the incurſions of rapine and plunder, and they proſecuted their occupations in peaceful ſecurity. Under the benign influence of ſuch an enlightened ſyſtem, the country became a region of exquiſite beauty, and the land was ſo much improved by culture,

" *Fert Britannia aurum et argentum et alia metalla, pretium victoriæ, gignit et oceanus margarita, ſed ſubfuſca et liventia.*"

" Britain produces gold, ſilver, and other metals, which render it worth conquering: the ocean too produces pearls, but of a browniſh caſt and livid."

* " During the reign of Edward the Confeſſor, *Gith*, the wife of Godwin, earl of Kent, accumulated an immenſe treaſure by this barbarous traffic, and the people of *Briſtol* were addicted to it about the middle of the eleventh century, but they declined it at the inſtance of Wolfſtan, biſhop of Worceſter!—It ſtill prevails among the civilized nations of Europe, in the eighteenth century!

† The Britiſh baſkets were eſteemed for their beauty and elegance, even by the Romans.

" Barbara depictis veni Baſcauda Britannis,
Sed me jam mavult dicere Roma ſuam." *Martial ep.*
" By painted Britons wrought, a *baſket* came,
Which Rome imperial might be proud to claim."

‡ Tacitus writes that the Britons imitated the Roman manners, language, and dreſs, and were partial to the *toga*, or gown. That they ſurpaſſed the Gauls in the mechanic arts, and erected magnificent buildings.

 that

that the Roman garriſons in Germany and Gaul were ſupplied from this Iſland with proviſions; and ſo great was the abundance, that the Emperor *Julian* employed eight hundred veſſels in tranſporting corn to the continent.

The climate and ſoil of Britain were ſo meliorated by the cultivation of the ground, that an ancient author has celebrated its ſalubrity and fertility in the following lines.

" Tu nimio nec ſtricta gelu nec ſidere ſervens,
Clementi cælo temperieque places.
Cum pareret natura parens varioque favore
Divideret dotes omnibus una locis,
Sepoſuit potiorem tibi, matremque profeſſa
Inſula ſis felix plenaque pacis ait,
Quicquid amat luſus, quicquid deſiderat uſus,
Ex te proveniet, vel aliunde tibi."

" Nor cold, nor heat's extremes thy people fear,
But gentle ſeaſons turn the peaceful year.
When teeming nature's feeble hand beſtow'd
Her various favours on her num'rous brood,
For *thee*, th' indulgent mother kept the beſt,
Smil'd in thy face, and thus her daughter bleſt:
In *thee*, *my darling Iſle*, ſhall never ceaſe
The conſtant joys of happineſs and peace;
Whate'er can ſerve to luxury or uſe,
The ſea ſhall bring thee, or thy land produce."

The enterprizing ſpirit of the *Romans* was not ſolely confined to the improvement of the interior country. They circumnavigated the iſland, ſurveyed the *Sea-coaſt*, and choſe convenient ſtations for their ſhips, and for the eſtabliſhment of *maritime* garriſons.

The commander of the garriſons on this *Eaſtern* coaſt, was called *Comes littoris Saxonici*, or *Count* of the *Saxon Shore*. He was ſubordinate to the *Dux Britanniæ*, whoſe reſidence was at the Prætorian Palace at York, where the ſixth legion was ſtationed to oppoſe the incurſions of the Caledonians, ſhould they have broken through the northern barrier.

The COUNT of the SAXON SHORE was an officer of conſiderable truſt, whoſe ſtation required great activity and vigilance. He had under his command ſeveral companies of foot, and ſome troops of horſe, to guard the

the coaſt againſt the invaſion of the *Saxons*. *Theſe people*, who were originally ſettled in *Cimbrica Cherſoneſus*, being of a reſtleſs diſpoſition, and addicted to a life of ſpoil and plunder, took poſſeſſion of all the weſtern ſhore of that part of the continent (on the borders of the German ocean) oppoſite to Britain, from the northern extremity of *Jutland* to the ſouth of *Batavia*, even to the mouth of the Rhine. They were well ſkilled in naval affairs, inured to the perils of the ocean, and were accuſtomed, in the ſummer, to croſs the ſea in ſhoals in order to commit their piratical depredations.

FLAVIUS STILICO, a renowned commander in the reign of the Emperor *Theodoſius*, was celebrated for his vigilance in ſecuring Britain againſt the *Saxons*, *Scots*, and *Picts*; and under his care, the natives enjoyed a ſeaſon of temporary repoſe, as appears by the following verſes:

"And I will ever own *his** happy care,
Who ſav'd me ſinking in the doubtful war,
When Scots came thund'ring from their native ſhores,
And ocean trembled, ſtruck with hoſtile oars.
Secured by him, nor Scottiſh rage I mourn,
Nor fear again the barb'rous Pict's return;
No more their veſſels on the dubious tide,
To my ſafe ports, the Saxon pirates guide."

The ROMANS, more effectually to ſecure the Sea-coaſt againſt theſe ferocious invaders, conſtructed *military roads* to preſerve a communication between the maritime garriſons and the grand ſtation at York. They are generally found to terminate at ſome diſtinguiſhed place upon the coaſt, poſſeſſing a convenient bay or harbour; and as one of the branches of theſe roads has been diſcovered to communicate with *Scarborough*, it is a ſtrong circumſtance in favour of the opinion that the Romans had a maritime ſtation here.

The veſtiges of many of theſe roads are yet to be traced, and the following deſcription of their ſituations and lines of direction may gratify the curioſity of the reader.

* Stilico.

ROMAN

ROMAN ROADS.

"PTOLEMY, the ancient geographer, in his ſea chart of the German ocean, deſcribes the promontories, bays, and rivers on the Britiſh coaſt. His *Abus Æſtuarius* is agreed to be the river Humber, and his *Ocellum Promontorium*, next it northward, may probably have been the *Spurn-head*."

Mr. Drake (in his hiſtory of York) is of opinion, "That the *Prætorium* of *Antoninus*, which Camden has ſuppoſed to be at Patrington, was no other than the *Promontorium* of *Ptolemy*, as the Latin word *ocellum* joined to it (ſignifying a little eye) correſponds ſo well with the ſite of the place. And, no doubt, in the time of the Romans, a watch-tower was built here, not only to overlook the mouth of the Humber, but as a guard to theſe coaſts. The preſent name of Spurn-head, called in our old Engliſh Chronicles *Spuren-head*, is certainly derived from the Saxon verb *Spurien*, to look out, watch, or explore; and ſo remarkable a point of land as this was, might ſerve for the ſame purpoſe in the time of the Saxons as of the Romans.—Here was alſo formerly a remarkable ſea-port town, called Ravenſer, well known to our hiſtorians for two deſcents made at it by Henry IV. and Edward IV. but it is now ſwallowed up by the ſea *."—The military way from this place to York, was directed to Delgovitia the next ſtation, which Mr. Drake has proved by many ingenious arguments to be Londeſburg, and not Weighton, as Camden ſuppoſed. At this ſtation was a conjunction of two grand roads, viz. the one from Prætorium, and the other from Lincoln.—Lindum or Lincoln bears many evident tokens of having been a conſiderable Roman ſtation, and the military road is ſtill very evident acroſs the Heath, and may be traced to Wintringham, on the River Humber.—On the oppoſite ſide is a town called Burgh or Brough on the

* The inhabitants of Ravenſer, when the ſea encroached upon it, retired to Hull.

York-

Yorkſhire coaſt, where the way began again, and continued to Delgovitia.—Wherever the name or termination of Burgh or Cheſter is found in any part of our iſland, it will generally lead to a Roman ſtation. Where then, (ſays Mr. Drake) can Delgovitia be fixed better than at *Londeſburg*, in the neighbourhood of Weighton?—"It is remarkable that the road from Brough to Londeſburg Park pale, is in a continued ſtraight line; that it was formerly, and is ſtill, by ſome elderly people called Humber-ſtreet, that the ſtratum of the road may be traced under hedges, &c. acroſs one of the canals in the Park.—It is compoſed of materials very ſcarce in that country, and lies buried under a fine ſoil about fifteen inches, and it was with great difficulty that the workmen could dig through the *agger*.—The name is plainly derived from a Burgh or fortreſs on land, (the Saxon word Lond, having that ſignification) to diſtinguiſh it from Brough or Burgh on the water.—But to give it yet a ſtronger evidence in this caſe, there have been found at Londeſburgh, ſeveral Roman coins, of the middle and leſſer braſs.—A great many repoſitories for the dead have been diſcovered in digging in and about the town, park, gardens, and even under the hall. The bones were found to lie in pure clean chalk, ſeven or eight bodies, or more together, ſide by ſide, very freſh and entire, though in ſome places not above twenty, or twenty-two inches deep from the ſurface.—The cuſtom of burying their dead in chalk or rock, where ſtone coffins were not to be had, is very obvious.—Laſtly, if the word Delgovitia is to be derived from the Britiſh (ſignifying a wood of idols,) it will agree as well with Londeſburgh as any other place thereabouts, no ſoil being more productive of wood in all that country."

From Delgovitia, the next ſtation on the road to York, mentioned in the Itinerary, is *Derventio*, which Mr. Drake fixes at Stainfordburgh (vulgarly called Stanford-bridge) and not at *Aldby*, as was the opinion of Camden.—Stanford bridge,* was formerly called Stain-forth-burgg,

 ſignifying

* This place was famous for the battle fought between the Engliſh under the command of HAROLD, and the NORWEGIANS, 23 September, 1066, when HAROLD killed the Norwegian general

ſignifying a ſtony ford, or paſſage over a river at a town. And as Drake ſuppoſes that the Romans built no bridges over the rivers, but took great care to guard the fords; he thinks this muſt have been the ancient ſtation of Derventio, as he knew of no other place on the Derwent fordable, from Malton down to the river Ouſe.—From Londeſburgh to this ford, he imagines the road muſt have paſſed to Pocklington, whence the line directs you on the north ſide of Barnby-moor towards Stainforth-burgh, &c. On the upper part of the moor, near Barnby-town, ſome traces of a Roman pottery were diſcovered; near which, were ſcattered pieces of urns, ſlag, and cinders; and it is worthy of obſervation, that the preſent road to York goes through this bed of ſand and cinders; but the Roman way is ſuppoſed to lie a little on the right hand of it.

"Derventio thus appears to be the preſent Standford-bridge, or Burgh; at which place a detachment of the Roman army was conſtantly kept as a guard to the city of York on that ſide, all the while the Romans were in poſſeſſion of it."—[Although Mr. Drake does not admit *Aldby* to be the ancient Derventio, yet he acknowledges it to be a place of great antiquity, and ſuppoſes a Roman palace or manſion to have been built here, for the Præfect or Commander in Chief of the ſtation at Derventio or Standford-bridge, from which it is only one mile diſtant; and he is alſo of opinion that this might probably be the palace, which Bede writes, that the Saxon king Edwin reſided in, when he had like to have been aſſaſſinated.]—*Vide Drake's Hiſt. York.*

"We find that the next remarkable *Bay*, in Ptolemy is called GABRANTOVICORVM εὐλιμενης κολπος, *Sinus Portuoſus vel Salutaris*; which

general with his own hand, and obtained a complete victory. In commemoration of this battle, it was formerly, and may ſtill be the cuſtom for the inhabitants to have a *Pie* made on the anniverſary of the day, in form of a *boat*; from a tradition, that a *Norwegian* of great ſtature and ſtrength defended the bridge, until a party of Harold's men paſſing the river in a *boat*, ſlew *him* with an arrow.

A piece of ground on the left hand of the bridge, is ſtill called Battle-flats, and ſeveral pieces of old ſwords have been found in the tillage fields.

certainly

certainly muſt be our *Bridlington-bay*.—A village upon it is now called *Sureby quaſi Sure bay*, and is an exact tranſlation of Ptolemy's Greek appellation.—That which is ſafe and free from danger, ſays Camden, was by the Britons and Gauls called *Seur*, which is yet retained in the Engliſh tongue.—Nor has it this name without reaſon, being eſteemed the largeſt and ſafeſt bay on theſe coaſts.—The name of GABRANTOVICI, given to the people inhabiting about this bay, is ſuppoſed to be derived from goats, and 'tis probable the people, more into the country, were called PARISI * (ſhepherds), thoſe " goat-herds."

" From this famous Bay, the Roman ridge is ſtill very apparent, for many miles, over the Wolds, directing in a ſtraight line for York.—The country people call it the *Dykes*; ‡ it is now ſcarce any high road at all near *Sledmere*.—At this laſt mentioned village, the ridge wholly diſappears, § for which reaſon Mr. Warburton, in his ſurvey of this country, has drawn it on to Fridaythorpe, as the neareſt way to York; and it is probable there might run an occaſional road this way to Stainfordburgh, as the neareſt cut to the city; though no traces of it appear at this day.—But there was another remarkable ſtation in this diſtrict, which, though not mentioned in Antoninus's Itinerary, yet is plainly enough pointed out to us in Ptolemy's geography.—This is CAMVLODVNVM, which by the ſame ſituation, and tract of the road to it, can be no where ſo well placed as at MALTON.—It would be very erroneous to ſuppoſe that the CAMBODVNVM in the Itinerary, and this were the ſame; the rout in the *Iter* fixes that in a different part of the county.

* The *Wolds* were inhabited by the *Pariſi*, who kept here large flocks of ſheep.

‡ Dike ab A. S. dice dic.—Danice diige, dige. Belg. duck, Agger, foſſa vallum, &c. vide dick etym. Skinner.

§ The veſtige of this road was lately diſcovered at *Sledmere*, by Sir Chriſtopher Sykes, in levelling a high bank forming one ſide of the *Slade* (Saxon word for a hollow way) near the *Mere*. The workmen came upon a very diſtinct layer of ſmall gravelly ſtones at almoſt two feet ſix inches from the ſurface, laid in a barrel or convex form, nine feet wide, and ſix or ſeven inches thick, in the direction between *York* and *Hunmanby*; but after it aſcends the hill from *Sledmere*, it is more in the form of an entrenchment than a road, and has probably been uſed at different periods for both purpoſes.

—But

—But Ptolemy, from York, is plainly drawing up to deſcribe the ſea coaſts, and well havened bay; and therefore mentions this ſtation as in the road to it. From Sledmere then, our road points to Malton; and, though not by far ſo viſible as before, yet the ſtratum is eaſily traced on the Wolds, by Wharram-en-le-ſtreet, as it is called, to Settrington-brow, whence it run, no doubt, to Malton.—The affinity in the name is another ſtrong proof of this aſſertion; Malton is the very ſame as Maldune; (*ton* and *dune* are ſynonymous) nor can it admit of any other interpretation.—It being ridiculous to derive it Malton, a town of Malt, when there is ſuch evident reaſon to deduce it from the Roman appellation."

"CAMBODVNVM and CAMVLODVNVM are two different ſtations, though the affinity of their names has created ſeveral miſtakes about them.—In ſome copies of the Itinerary, the laſt named ſtation is put down at ſeventeen miles from York, a proper diſtance for Malton.—But then it has been miſtaken for the former, which lies in the ſecond *Iter* in the road to Mancheſter; and in all probability was the name of the grand camp now to be ſeen on the hill near Almondbury.—CAMVLODVNVM by its adjunct * LEG. VI. VIC. is rightly ſuppoſed by Dr. Gale to be a ſummer ſtation for that Legion; but Malton bids much fairer for that honour than the other, on ſeveral accounts.—For no perſon (without being obliged to it) would either winter or ſummer on the other."

"But to make this ſtation ſtill more conſiderable, we muſt return to the *Sea-coaſt*, and take notice of two more bays convenient for landing in. Theſe are FILEY-BAY and SCARBURGH, which, though not put down in Ptolemy's general tables of the whole Roman empire, could not have been omitted in a particular geographical account of Britain. The art of ſailing was in their time at a very low ebb, and it is not to be ſuppoſed that when the Romans ſet ſail, or rather rowed from the

* Legio ſexta victrix.

Belgick

Belgick or Gaulick coaſt for Britain, that they could be ſure of their landing-place on the other ſide.—Theſe two conſiderable bays then muſt have been occaſionally made uſe of by them; and though no military road does ſeemingly lead from them to Malton; yet we are not without ſome teſtimonies to prove it.—From Filey to Flotmanby, the road is vulgarly called the *Street*, and in ſome grounds, on this road, is the veſtige of a fortreſs, moſt probably Roman, now called CASTLE-HILL.—Hence the *Street* runs to Spittal, where it meets the Scarburgh road.—Whoever ſurveys the way from Scarburgh to Seamer,* with an Antiquary's eye, will find ſeveral traces of Roman work on it.—Particularly I aver it is very viſible on both ſides the bridge, betwixt Seamer and Spittal, which is over a *rivulet* that runs from the vaſt carrs in this place."

"The quantity of large blue-pebble, and the particular manner of jointing, ſufficiently indicate it to be Roman. And were there no other teſtimony in the whole road but this, it would be a ſtrong argument in its favour.—The road is evidently forced through theſe carrs, which were otherwiſe impaſſable, and ſeems to have required Roman induſtry and labour to perfect it.—Beſides, this is the direct way from Burlington-bay to Whitby, two noted Roman ports, and it is probable that there was a communication by land betwixt them.—The Comites Littoris SAXONICI, or guardians of theſe ſea-coaſts againſt the invaſions of the Saxons, could not have defended them without ſuch a junction.—And it is not unlikely that ſome more viſible teſtimonies of it remain on this road, if it were diligently inveſtigated."

"What is more to the purpoſe to deduce our Roman way from the port of Scarburgh to *Spittal*; (which laſt name comes from an *hoſpital*, and it was uſual with our Chriſtian Saxon anceſtors to build ſuch houſes at the conjuncture of ſeveral roads, for the relief and entertainment of poor diſtreſſed travellers)—here it may be preſumed it met

* Part of the ancient military road was diſcovered ſome few years ſince in this lane, near Mr. Huntriſs's barn, about a mile from Scarborough.

the Filey road, and ran with it, in a direct line for Malton; and though there be no remains NOW apparent to confirm this, yet the name of the *Street* * renders the conjecture probable.—The Roman Vicinary, or occaſional roads, were not raiſed with ſuch care and pains as their grand military ways; for which reaſon we are not to expect to meet with them at this day."

"The next conſiderable port, on the Britiſh coaſts, is the DVNVS SINVS of Ptolemy, which our Antiquaries have fixed near Whitby.—Mr. Horſley has here made an egregious miſtake by placing DVNVS at the mouth of the river Tees, and has taken no notice at all of this remarkable ſea port.—Dunſley, now a village on this bay, bears yet ſome teſtimony of the ancient name; but what makes it more conſiderable is, a Roman road which runs from it, for many miles over theſe vaſt moors and moraſſes towards York. This extraordinary road, not now made uſe of, is called by the country people, WADE's CAUSEY, and they tell a ridiculous traditional ſtory of Wade's wife, and her Cow,† as the reaſon of the making of it.—It is worth obſerving however, that this name ſuits well with Mr. Camden's Saxon duke Wada, who, he ſays, lived at a caſtle on theſe coaſts, and probably in the abandoned Roman Fortreſs, or Station. It is believed, adds he, that this Saxon prince was a giant; and they ſhew you his tomb, which is two ſtones about ſeven feet high each, and ſet up at twelve feet diſtance, called now WADE's GRAVE.—It is ſtrange Mr. Camden got no intelligence of the cauſeway, as well as the grave, when he was upon the ſpot.—But

* Street is derived from the Latin word *ſtratum*, and wherever we meet with a road called a Street, or any town or village ſaid to lie upon the Street, we may be aſſured that a Roman road was at or near it.

† The fabulous ſtory is, that Wade had a cow, which his wife was obliged to milk at a great diſtance, on theſe moors; for her better convenience, he made this cauſeway, and ſhe helped him by bringing great quantities of ſtones in her apron; but the ſtrings breaking once with the weight, as well they might, a huge heap (about twenty cart load) is ſhewn that dropped from her.—The ſuppoſed rib of this monſtrous cow is ſtill ſhewn to ſuch as viſit MULGRAVE CASTLE. But Mr. Charlton conceives it to be the bone of a whale; however the common people are ſtill infatuated with the ancient opinion.

theſe ſtones, I take it, are Roman *tumuli* of the nature of thoſe at Burrough-bridge."—*Vide Drake's Hiſtory of York.*

In addition to this account of Drake's, *Mr. Robert King*,* late of Pickering, ſays, that he diſcovered the veſtiges of the Dunus Sinus road in the fields near the village of Broughton, where eleven Roman urns were found, in making the fences of the late incloſure, and the ſtones of the road are frequently plowed up in the tillage fields. Thence he traced it to the banks of the river Rye near Newſom-bridge; which river (he ſays) it has croſſed. There was alſo another Roman road which paſſed weſtward, through the range of towns called *Street*-towns, viz. Appleton-*le-ſtreet*, Barton-*le-ſtreet*, &c.—The great Roman road, continues by the towns of Barugh,† and not far from Thornton-Riſeborough, to the *Barrows*, near the little village of Cawthorn or Coldthorn, where there is a ſmall ſpring. And a houſe in the village ſtill retains the name of *Bibo*, ſuppoſed to be derived from having been a drinking-houſe of the ſoldiers from the Barrows‡ camps.—Hence, the road proceeds to Stopebeck, which it croſſes in the line of the Egton road, and then continues at a ſmall diſtance from that road, to a ſtone-croſs called MALO CROSS, which it paſſes at about the diſtance of forty yards on the weſt of the croſs. Then it runs northward to Keys-beck, which it croſſes about ſixty yards eaſt of the Egton road, and purſues the northern direction, until it croſſes Wheeldale-beck, at the point of junction of that beck and Keys-beck, whence it paſſes by the Hunt-houſe to July or Julius Park, to the ancient caſtle of Mulgrave, ſituated near Dunus Sinus or Dunſley-bay, in the neighbourhood of Whitby, where ſeveral Roman urns have been found.

* Mr. King, who was employed as a ſurveyor, frequently traverſed this part of the country *on foot*, and ſcrutinized every inch of the ground with his uſual attention and accuracy.

† Towards the eaſt of the towns of Barugh, is Kirby Miſperton, where are ſeveral remains of Roman work. In digging for gravel here, a great number of human bones were found, and a *ſtone obeliſk*, curiouſly carved with ramified tracery.

‡ Thus called from the artificial mounts or Burial-places near them. Barrow is derived from the Saxon *birighe*, to *hide* or *bury*.

Mr.

Mr. Charlton obſerves " That the Romans were not ſo well acquainted with the art of navigation, as to venture their ſhips into a river ſo inconſiderable as the Eſke * is at low-water. They rather choſe, after the example of Cæſar, (when he firſt made his landing good in Britain) to bring the tranſports, in which were the ſoldiers, along-ſide of ſome beach, or into an open bay; where, after diſembarking the troops, the veſſels might ride at anchor; or, in caſe of bad weather, be hauled up on dry land. And this ſeems to have been their practice in DUNSLEY BAY, about two or three miles weſtward of Whitby; for there, if tradition and the general conſent of Antiquarians do not deceive us, they frequently landed their ſoldiers, and marched them up into the country, as occaſion required.—And to confirm this opinion, we find Dunus Sinus or Dunſley-bay, mentioned by Ptolemy, as a landing-place they frequently uſed. Moreover, there is in its neighbourhood a certain Dale, called to this day, MARS-DALE, from a grove that ſeems to have been planted there, and dedicated to the Heathen God Mars —Towards its ſouthern extremity there are yet ſome remains of an altar, where probably ſacrifices were offered; whence is a fine proſpect of the bay.—The uncommon form in which the trees have been planted, and the great pains that have been taken with two or three acres of ground, as well as the name of the Dale, are conſiderable arguments to corroborate what is advanced."

Vide Charlton's Hiſtory of Whitby.

* The river, upon the banks of which Whitby is ſituated.

ANCIENT

ANCIENT CAMPS, TUMULI OR BURYING PLACES, &c.

THE Romans, in addition to the maritime garriſons and military roads, formed camps in the moſt convenient ſituations, to prevent the enemy penetrating into the interior country.—The lofty promontory at Scarborough, on which the ruins of the caſtle now ſtand, the elevated hill of Weapon-Neſs,* and that of Seamer-Moor, † at a little diſtance, have oppoſed a ſtrong natural barrier to any hoſtile invaſions from the ſea, and muſt have been formidable ſtations when occupied by the Roman troops. The country to the weſt, has alſo preſented a grand line of defence. The hills riſe with gentle aſcents from the ſouth, and fall with ſteep brows and ſudden declivities to the north. Theſe precipitous brows forming a long chain weſtward, had but few paſſages practicable for armies, which were rendered difficult by the aſſiſtance of art. The line of defence ſeems to have commenced at Weapon-Neſs, which has been interſected by a rampart, ſtill viſible; and the *Tumuli* on its eaſtern ſide, render it probable that there may, at this place, have been a conteſt. The continuation of the line again appears in the *Camps* on *Seamer Moor*. The remains of theſe Camps ſhew that the ſummit of the hill has been ſtrongly fortified by military works. The principal parts of the Camps are in the form of parallelograms, or long ſquares, with double ditches.—On the ſouth-eaſt part of the moor were many *Tumuli*, ſome ſquare, ſome oblong, others round, of a conſiderable elevation; but moſt of them have been plowed up ſince the incloſure. In one, near the farm-houſe of the late William Hall, were found three ſmall mill-ſtones, about eighteen or twenty inches in diameter, a piece

* Weapon-Neſs is in a commanding ſituation, a little to the South-weſt of Scarborough, and overlooks the town. It is a compound word, *Weapon* indicating a place of defence, and *Neſs*, a point of land. The modern name is *Oliver's Mount*, thus called, from a miſtaken opinion, that Cromwell erected batteries here againſt the Caſtle, during the ſiege, in 1644–5.

† Seamer-Moor is about two miles weſt of Scarborough.

of iron in form of a dagger, and ſeveral iron plates. In another, near the farm-houſe occupied at preſent by Mr. Cook, adjoining the York road, were diſcovered many human bones.

The *Camps* on this Moor were rendered almoſt inacceſſible on the eaſtern, northern, and weſtern ſides, by the precipitous declivities and woods of Row-brow, Raincliff, and thoſe which overhang the Forge-valley near Ayton, where the river Derwent purſues its courſe from Hackneſs. The ſouthern ſide had its natural defence by the vale, ſtill known by the name of the *Carrs*, which abounded with waters and moraſſes then impaſſable; and *King's-bridge*, to the north, was entirely commanded by the camps.

Beyond Ayton, the aſcent to Hutton-Buſhell Moor has been defended with a ſquare camp, (ſtill viſible) near to which are ſeveral *Tumuli*.

From Hutton-Buſhell Moor, the line is of great natural ſtrength, by the deep vale of Troutſdale, and the ravines extending and ſpreading like branches from the upper end of the valley of Bedale, acroſs theſe heights.

The next practicable paſs was at the weſtern end of Troutſdale,* by the plain of Scamridge, where there is a continuation of lines and entrenchments, called *Six Dikes* and *Oſwy's Dikes*. Theſe entrenchments conſiſt of a great number of ramparts and ditches parallel to each other, and not above nine feet diſtant. They are of immenſe ſtrength, and of great extent.

From Scamridge, weſtward, it is doubly defended, by a great moraſs on the Moor, called Ma Moss, and the deep valley of Staindale, which ſecured the country as far as High Dalby.

From High Dalby, the lines which now paſs between the towns of Kingthorp and Lockton, extended to Croſdale-Thwaite.

The valleys of Newtondale, Raindale, and the craggy plain, called *Weapon-gate* Moor, were then ſufficient barriers as far as the paſs of Rawcliff, near which are the Roman camps, diſtinguiſhed by the name

* On Sawdon heights near Troutſdale, within the bounds of *Baſon-Howe Farm*, there is a large *Tumulus* hollowed like a *Baſon*, hence the etymology of the name of the farm.

of

of the *Barrows'* Camps; and here the military road paſſed from Malton or Aldby to Mulgrave-caſtle, interſecting that part of the country.

On the brow of the hill called Rawcliff, on Pickering Moor, are two Roman Camps in high preſervation; they are of great ſtrength, and ſituated at a ſhort diſtance from each other. There are alſo ſeveral other ancient Camps between the Barrows and the town of Pickering; ſome of which, it is ſaid, were included within the allotments of Mr. Richard Simpſon, at the late incloſure of the Moor; and, on levelling the land near one of them, many round ſtones were found, like the ſeveral parts of a column, having holes in the end as though deſigned to connect the joints. They were of the rudeſt workmanſhip, without any inſcription.—On the weſt Moors of Pickering, many Camps are diſperſed, and ſome entrenchments over the heights called Middleton-Lays, which completed the defence of this part of the country as far as Cropton.

The *north* ſide of this line is a large tract of barren Moor-land, which affords no ſupply of forage or proviſion, being all covered with heath and woods, and many of the higheſt hills interſperſed with great moraſſes.—To the ſouth, is the mountainous diſtrict of the *Wolds*.

It will appear by this account, that the country weſtward from Scarborough, has, even from the borders of the ſea ſhore, been a continued line of defence, communicating with the military road, which interſected the country from Malton to Mulgrave, near Dunſley-Bay.

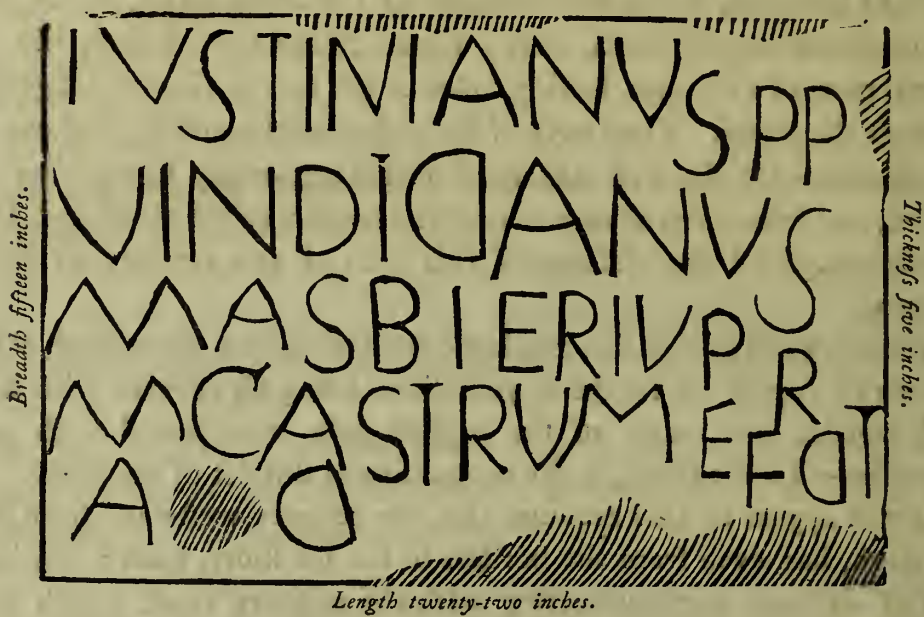
Many other veſtiges of antiquity have alſo been found in the vicinity of Scarborough.

At Stainton-Dale, about ſeven miles to the north, ſeveral Roman urns were found in the *Tumuli* there, in the year 1768, when theſe ſepulchral hills were opened for gravel and ſtones to repair the road with. The urns contained bones and aſhes.

Mr. Charlton, in his hiſtory of Whitby, alſo mentions the diſcovery of a ſtone with a curious inſcription found at Ravenhill-Hall, on the Sea-coaſt, about eight miles north-weſt of Scarborough; which, if his con-

conjectures be juſt, ſeems to indicate that the Romans were in Britain, poſterior to the time generally admitted by Hiſtorians. As it is a ſingular curioſity, the following deſcription of it, with Mr. Charlton's obſervations, is ſubjoined.

" In the year 1774, Captain Child's workmen, on digging for the foundations of Ravenhill-Hall, met with a ſtone, at the bottom of ſome ruins, on which is the following inſcription:



' Which inſcription, I am of opinion ought to be read as follows, viz. " Juſtinianus, Pater patriæ, Vindelicianus, Mauritanus, Africanus, Sarmaticus, Britannicus, Imperator excellentiſſimus Romanorum, quater Prætor, Maritimum Caſtrum effecit, ad navigantium opus." * Which

* Mr. Charlton in his preface obſerves, " As to the reading in the laſt line of the inſcription, it ſeems not ſo certain: I was formerly of opinion it denoted the intention for which this Caſtle was erected, and ought to be read *ad navigantium opus*; but upon a cloſer examination of the ſtone, I am inclined to think the ſecond letter in this line is G, and that the reading ought to be A. G. *ominibus*, where the two letters ſtand for the name of the General who acted under Juſtinian, here in Britain, and by whoſe direction this maritime caſtle was built for the protection of the coaſt."

may

may be thus engliſhed, " Juſtinian, the Father of his country, the Conqueror of the Vandals, Moors, Africans, Sarmatians, and Britons, the moſt excellent Emperor of the Romans, four times Prætor, built this Maritime Caſtle for the uſe of navigation."

" This ſtone ſeems to have been the foundation-ſtone of a *Fort*, or *Caſtle*, built during the reign of the Emperor Juſtinian, for the protection of the ſea-coaſt (here in Yorkſhire) and by its ſituation on a promontory, or head-land, which may be ſeen at a great diſtance, ſeems alſo to have been intended for a watch-tower, or light-houſe, to direct ſhips at ſea to ſteer a proper courſe, either for that place, for Flamborough-Head, or Whitby harbour. It has alſo been built on a ſquare plat of ground, each ſide thereof extending about thirty yards in length; and probably continued ſtanding there on the coaſt till the arrival of Hungar and Hubba, who demoliſhed it, that it might be no impediment to them afterwards on the march to the interior of Britain. Whether the model thereof might be taken from the watch-tower at Streanſhalh, or that at Streanſhalh was really taken from this, ſeems difficult now to determine; for notwithſtanding what I have obſerved in another place, it is poſſible they might both be the work of the Romans."

" And here I cannot help animadverting on the great miſtake that all our hiſtorians have fallen into, who ſuppoſe, with Gilda, and Bede, that the Romans entirely quitted Britain, never more to return, about the year 426, or 427; ſeeing this ſtone and caſtle plainly prove that they were there above a hundred years after that period, viz. in the reign of the Emperor Juſtinian, who held the Empire from the year 527, till the year 566. We will indeed readily allow that, before the arrival of the Saxons, the Romans withdrew all their forces out of Britain. But no ſooner did Juſtinian aſſume the reigns of government, than, by means of Beliſarius, Narſes, and his other victorious Generals, he extended the Roman Empire to its ancient limits, and even took in Britain, as this ſtone demonſtrably makes it appear. Nay further, if we allow B in the aforegoing inſcription, to ſtand for Britannicus, we muſt own him to have been maſter of the whole iſland, and that both the Britons and

Saxons were his vaſſals. Nor can I forbear obſerving, that all the mighty feats and heroic actions which our hiſtorians fabulouſly aſcribe to the Britiſh King Arthur, were, in my opinion, really the performances of the old Romans; and that it was not Arthur, but this warlike people, which reduced theſe new comers, the Saxons, to ſo low an ebb; from which ſervile ſtate, however, they ſoon recovered themſelves after the death of Juſtinian; for the Roman Empire falling again into diſtraction, their garriſons were withdrawn from Britain, and the Saxons once more became maſters of all they formerly poſſeſſed in England."

" This Caſtle on Ravenhill ſeems to have been built in, or ſoon after, the year 534; for in that year, it is certain, Juſtinian was the fourth time Conſul, and moſt probably Prætor alſo, ſince theſe two dignities had then for many ages been almoſt always united together at Rome."

SECTION II.

INCURSIONS OF THE SAXONS AND DANES.

THE ROMANS were in poſſeſſion of Britain upwards of four centuries; but ſuch are the extraordinary revolutions of the world, that theſe mighty conquerors, who had ſubdued ſo many nations, and graſped at *univerſal* dominion, were reduced to the humiliating condition of ſeeing their own Empire ſubverted by the invincible power of fierce barbarians. About the year of Chriſt 446, (hiſtorians write) they left this iſland, being five hundred and one years after their *firſt deſcent*, and *four hundred* and *three* after their *ſettlement* in the country.

The Britons, deſerted by their protectors, and enfeebled by a long ſubjugation, had neither the ſkill nor courage * to reſiſt the incurſions of the Caledonians, who broke down the wall erected by Severus, and ſubdued and waſted this *northern* part of the country, even to the banks of the Humber.—In a moment of extreme deſpair, they invited over

* The following epiſtle to Etius, the Roman general, then in Gaul, is a proof of the extreme deſpair to which they were reduced.

"THE GROANS OF THE BRITONS."

"We know not which way to turn us. The Barbarians drive us to the ſea; the ſea drives us back to the Barbarians; and we have only the hard choice left us, either to be butchered by the ſword, or ſwallowed up by the waves."

the

the Saxons, and by their aſſiſtance defeated the Caledonians; but this proved a dangerous expedient, and eventually became fatal to the independence of Britain.—The Saxons, allured by the fertile plains of this country, had no deſire to return to their own ſhores, and having received conſiderable reinforcements, they turned their arms againſt the natives, and proſecuted their conqueſt with a ferocious ſpirit.

In the year 547, IDA, a Saxon Prince, attended with a numerous multitude of his countrymen, landed at FLAMBOROUGH-HEAD, and deſolated all the neighbouring SEA-COAST.—He extended his conqueſts to the North, and ſubdued the country, now called Northumberland,—the Biſhoprick of Durham,—the ſouth eaſt part of Scotland, and aſſumed the title of King of Bernicia.

ÆLLA, another Saxon Prince, about the ſame time conquered Lancaſhire, and the greateſt part of Yorkſhire, and received the appellation of King of Deira.—The river Tees was the boundary between theſe two kingdoms, Bernicia being ſituated on the north, and Deira on the ſouth.

The Saxons about the year 550, ſubdued the whole of South Britain (Wales excepted) which they divided into ſeven kingdoms called the Heptarchy.—The ancient inhabitants were moſt of them expelled, and obliged to take refuge in the mountains of Wales, while the few who remained at the mercy of the conquerors, were reduced to the moſt abject ſervitude.—The Saxon government, laws, manners, and language, were introduced, and ſo perfectly eſtabliſhed, that all memory of the inſtitutions, previous to the conqueſt, was aboliſhed, and a new order of affairs took place.

The SAXONS were extremely partial to the Roman foundations in Britain, to which (when they occupied them) they gave the appellation of *Burgh*, implying in its primitive ſignification a place of ſtrength.

" The *Saxon Burghs* * (or towns) were of royal creation, defended with

* " The ancient Saxons (according to Spelman) gave the name *Burgh* to thoſe called, in other countries, *Cities*; but the name city was afterwards applied to *epiſcopal towns*, and that of *Burgh*

with walls or caſtles, inhabited by mechanics, tradeſmen, and merchants, and enjoyed many privileges.—The *burgeſſes* elected their own magiſtrates, and tranſacted public buſineſs in their general meeting, which was called a *Burgmote.* Theſe privileges and the excluſive enjoyment of markets and fairs diſtinguiſhed them from the villages, which were ſolely inhabited by perſons employed in huſbandry. After the Norman conqueſt ſome alterations were made in them; but ſtill the *Burghs* retained many of their former immunities." *

The moſt ancient name of Scarborough *(Scearburg)* † is of Saxon origin, *Scear* ſignifying a *rock*, and *Burgh* a *fortified place.* Hence there is reaſon to conclude, from what has been premiſed, that it has been a *Saxon town* on a *Roman foundation.*—The Saxons, from their attachment to the ſea, ſelected the moſt convenient ports, and encouraged the fiſheries.—The ſituation of Scarborough, with its adjacent fiſhing-ground, would conſequently induce numbers to ſettle there.—The *fiſheries* and a *Northern* trade were favourite objects with ALFRED the GREAT. He planned an expedition to explore the North ſea, and the coaſts of the Baltic; and employed two navigators, a *Norwegian*, and an *Anglo-Saxon*, to carry it into execution. The name of the Norwegian was *Ochter*, who viſited the Northern ocean; that of the Anglo-Saxon, *Wolfſtan*, who ſailed to the Baltic. The journal of theſe voyages appears in *Alfred's* own preface to *Oroſius*, and very accurately deſcribes the coaſts, the inhabitants, and the fiſheries of the North, as far as the

Burgh retained to the reſt; though theſe too had the appearance of cities; being governed by magiſtrates, having laws of their own making, ſending repreſentatives to Parliament, and being fortified with a wall and caſtle, and the like."

* Campbell's Survey of Great Britain.

† *Scearburg* ſignifies, according to Camden, *Burgus in prærupta rupe*, a Burgh upon a craggy-rock.—According to Somner, it is *Urbs vel Arx in Acuta, vel acuminata rupe ſita, ut apud Brabantos Scharpenberg*, i. e. *Mons Acutus*; a city, walled town, or a fort or caſtle upon a point, or ſituated upon a pointed rock, as amongſt the Brabanters *Scharpenberg*, that is a ſharp or pointed hill. *Scarr* alſo ſignifies *Collis petroſus, et aſper*,—a rocky and rugged hill.

Skinner's dictionary, Art. Scarborough.

utmoſt bounds of Norway and Finland. It is a very curious and intereſting piece, as it ſhews that the *Whale* and *Seal-fiſhing* were practiſed in thoſe early ages; and that the Finlanders and Laplanders placed their chief riches in ſkins, furs, and Rein Deer, as they do at this day.*

The Saxons, during the reign of Alfred, were much diſturbed by the invaſions of the Danes, who inſtigated by a ſpirit of rapine and piracy, iſſued from the ſhores of the Baltic, and frequently croſſed the German ocean with numerous fleets, to commit their depredations on the *Eaſtern* coaſt of Britain.—Flamborough-Head, Scarborough, and Whitby were generally the places upon the coaſt to which they directed their courſes, being conſpicuous promontories, and convenient for landing. Flamborough-Head to this day bears teſtimony of a Daniſh encampment, and is ſtill called *Little Denmark.*

" Hungar and Hubba, two celebrated Daniſh chieftains, having collected a great many adventurers, ſet ſail for England with a numerous fleet in the ſpring of the year 876, and landed in two diviſions. The firſt diviſion, commanded by Hubba, † debarked in Dunſley-Bay, about two miles to the weſtward of *Streanſhalh, (Whitby);* where they erected their ſtandard, a *Raven*, on an eminence or riſing ground, which is ſuppoſed to have been known ever ſince by the name of *Raven-Hill;* while the other diviſion, under Hungar, made their landing good at Peak, about ſeven miles to the eaſtward of Streanſhalh, (and ten to the north-weſt of Scarborough); where, on the top of a very high cliff or hill, they erected another ſtandard or flag, with a *Raven* pourtrayed thereon, which might be ſeen all the country round; which hill is to this day alſo known by the name of *Raven-Hill.*" ‡

* It is ſaid that Alfred ſent ſhips to explore a North-weſt paſſage to the Eaſt Indies; and it is agreed that an Anglo-Saxon Prieſt, called *Sigehelm*, performed a voyage (by the Cape of Good Hope) to St. Thomas, on the coaſt of Coromandel, at the command of Alfred.

† At Appledore, there is an artificial mount with a large ſtone erect upon it, raiſed to perpetuate the memory of Hubba, who was there ſlain, in the year 879. It is called *Hubbe-Lowe.*

‡ Charlton's Hiſtory of Whitby.

Theſe

Theſe barbarians committed the moſt cruel exceſſes. They ſet fire to the houſes, after plundering them of every thing valuable, put the miſerable inhabitants to the ſword, without diſtinction, ſparing neither the delicacy of the ſex, nor the infirmities of age; and a large extent of the coaſt, reduced to a wilderneſs, exhibited a melancholy ſcene of deſolation.

The exalted genius of Alfred the Great triumphed over theſe cruel invaders. He not only vanquiſhed the Danes by land; but raiſed a formidable navy to oppoſe them on the ſea. A fleet of one hundred and twenty ſhips, formed into diviſions, conſtantly guarded the iſland; and, a ſurvey of the ſea-coaſt having been made by his command, he appointed the moſt convenient ſtations for his navy to oppoſe the deſcent of the Danes. The natural harbour of Scarborough, in the receſs of a ſpacious bay, formed by the projection of the Caſtle-cliff, which muſt at that time have extended to a more conſiderable diſtance into the ſea, would undoubtedly appear a proper ſtation for a fleet to repel the invaſions of the Danes; and it is reaſonable to ſuppoſe that it would be ſelected on ſuch an occaſion.

Such are the arguments in favour of the opinion of an ancient origin of Scarborough, and the circumſtances which have been recited, form as connected a chain of evidence, as could reaſonably be expected on a ſubject of ſo remote an enquiry.

SECTION III.

ANCIENT TOWN OF SCARBOROUGH.

THE revolutions which happen to particular places, from various contingencies, during the courſe of ages, ſhew the great inſtability of worldly eſtabliſhments, and ought to humble the pride of the moſt flouriſhing ſituations.

Towns, which were once famed for opulence and ſplendour, are now gone to decay, and exhibit only the gloomy veſtiges of their ancient grandeur. Others have emerged from the loweſt ſtate of humility, and, by a combination of fortunate circumſtances, attained an extraordinary degree of proſperity; but theſe may, by a ſucceſſion of unforeſeen incidents, ſink into their original obſcurity.

The extenſion of commerce, and the introduction of ſeveral lucrative branches of manufactures, have made wonderful improvements in this favoured country. If we compare the preſent ſtate of many conſiderable places with that of former ages; how great is the difference! The city of York, which was the capital of a great province, contained (as appears by Doomſday-Book) at the time of the Norman conqueſt, not more than fourteen hundred and eighteen families.—What traces of opulence were viſible in ſome of the manufacturing towns in the weſtern

weſtern part of this county a few centuries ago?—And Hull, in this eaſtern part, which is now the emporium of five counties, and progreſſively increaſing in commerce, in population, and opulence, was founded only in the reign of Edward I. and was a place of little conſideration, even in the time of Edward III.

There is no mention of Scarborough in *Doomſday-Book*. The cruel deſolations of the invading Danes, the deſtructive conteſts of the Northumbrian Princes, and the vindictive policy of William the Conqueror, who laid waſte a great part of Yorkſhire, and the Sea-coaſt north of the Humber, might have reduced it to a miſerable ſtate of obſcurity. But the following account is given of Walſgrave, (in this ancient book of record) within the manor of which, Scarborough was included.

" There are in *Waleſgrif* and in the hamlet of Nordfeld 15 *geldable* (i. e. taxable) carucates of land which may be cultivated by 8 ploughs. *Toſti* * held theſe as one manor. It is now the King's. There are within this manor 5 *villans*, who hold two carucates. There is a *wood*, with paſturage, three miles in length and two miles in breadth. In the time of King Edward (the Confeſſor) it was valued at 56 pounds, now at 30 ſhillings. † To this manor belongs the *ſoke* (or juriſdiction) of the following lands. *Aſgozbi* (4 carucates); *Ledbeſton*; *Greiſtorp*; *Scagetorp*; *Eterſtorp*; *Rodbeſtorp*; *Facelac*; *Bertune*; *Depedale*; *Atune*; *Neuuetun*; *Preſtetune*; *Hortune*; *Martune*; *Wicham*; *Roſtune*; *Tornelai*; *Steintun*; *Brinniſtun*; *Scallebi*; *Cloctune*. In the whole there are 84 carucates of *geldable* land, which may be cultivated with 42 ploughs. Upon theſe lands there were 107 *ſocmen* who had 46 carucates. There are now 7

* Toſti or Toſton was Count of Northumberland, and brother to Harold, King of England. He had large poſſeſſions in theſe parts, and was a monſter of brutality, on which account, he was juſtly diſpoſſeſſed by his brother, at the inſurrection and remonſtrance of the Northumbrians. In revenge for this diſgrace, Toſti engaged the aſſiſtance of Harfagar, King of Norway, who arrived in the Humber with a fleet of two hundred ſhips. They landed, and laid waſte the country of Yorkſhire, and routed the King's forces at Fulford, near York; but Harold procuring large reinforcements, met and totally defeated them at Stamford-bridge, and Toſti and Harfagar were both ſlain.

† A proof of a great deſolation.

ſocmen and 15 *villans*, and 14 *bordars*, who have 7 carucates and a half. The reſt of the land is waſte." *

The firſt authentic record indicating the period when Scarborough had emerged from a ſtate of obſcurity, is the recital of a charter, granted to the town, by Henry II. which ſhews that it muſt have been a place of ſome importance in thoſe early ages.

Henry III. in the year 1252, granted a Patent for making a *New* Port at Scardeburg; and in a charter of his, recited and confirmed by Edward III. in 1356, mention is repeatedly made of the *new* town in contradiſtinction to the *old*. †

Edward I. in the year 1275, 3d of his reign, kept a ſplendid court here, attended by a large train of nobles. "And a difference having ariſen between the *Dean* and *Chapter*, and the *Citizens* of *York*, an inqueſt was taken by twenty-four Knights, who were charged to inquire about the articles exhibited on this occaſion; and the verdict was given up at *Scarthbourg* before the *King* and *Council*." ‡

Richard III. (according to Leland) reſided ſome time at the Caſtle of *Scardeburg*, and ſecured the town with walls and bulwarks.

Many religious houſes, of *great antiquity*, were alſo founded here; but theſe will be treated of more fully in other parts of the work.

The *moſt ancient hiſtorian*, who has given a *regular topographical hiſtory* of this kingdom, is *Leland*, who was librarian to Henry VIII. and in the year 1534, received a commiſſion from the King, granting him liberty and power to enter and ſearch the libraries of the religious houſes, and all other places, wherein any records or writings relative to antiquity were depoſited.

He continued his travels and reſearches without intermiſſion, ſeveral years, and viſited moſt parts of England and Wales, recording ſuch memorable circumſtances as occurred to his obſervation. His deſcriptions

* Another proof of a great deſolation. † A proof of its great antiquity.

‡ Drake's *Eboracum*.

of

of places are generally ſhort; but they are the compleateſt of the kind at that early period.

The following account of the *ancient* town of Scarborough is extracted from the firſt volume of his Itinerary.

" *Scardeburg* Toune though it be privilegid, yet it ſemith to be yn *Pickering Lithe*, for the Caſtelle of *Scardeburgh* is countid of the juriſdiction of *Pickering*, and the ſhore from *Scardeburgh* to the very point of *Philaw*-Bridge * by the Se about a vj miles from *Scardeburg* towards *Bridlington* is of *Pickering Lith* juriſdiction. *Scardeburgh* where it is not defendid by the *Warth* and the Se is waullid a little with ſton, but moſt with ditches and walles of yerth. In the toune to entre by land be but 2 gates: *Newburgh Gate*, meately good, and *Aldeburgh Gate*, very baſe. The Toune, ſtondith hole † on a ſlaty clife; and ſhoith very fair to the Se ſide. Ther is but one Paroche Chirch, ‡ in the Town, of our Lady, joyning almoſt to the Caſtelle: it is very faire and iſled on the ſides, and croſſe iſlid, and hath 3 auncient Towres for belles with Pyramides on them: whereof 2 Toures be at the weſt end of the Chirch, and one in the middle of the croſs iſle. There is a great Chapelle § by ſide by the *Newborow Gate.* "

"There were yn the Toun 3 howſis of Freres, *Gray*, *Blake*, and *White*."

" At the South Eſt point of *Scarburgh* Toun, by the ſhore, is a Bulwark, now yn ruine by the Se rage, made by Richard the Third, that lay awhile at *Scardeburg* Caſtelle, and beſide began to waul a pece of the Toun *quadrato ſaxo*." ‖

" Ther cummith by South-Eſte of the Bulwark a rill of freſch water, and ſo goith into the Se."

" I hard there of an old mariner that Henry the Firſt gave grete privilege to the Town of *Scardeburge*."

" The Peere whereby ſocour is made for ſhippes is now ſore decayid, and that almoſt yn the midle of it."

* Filey-Bridge. † Wholly. ‡ St. Mary's. § St. Thomas's. ‖ Squared Stone.

BOUNDS

BOUNDS OF THE ANCIENT TOWN.

THE Town of Scarborough was anciently confined within narrow limits, and might probably at firſt, have conſiſted of the habitations of fiſhermen, which, for the conveniency of the fiſhery, would be ſituated near the Sea ſhore. As it increaſed in reſpectability and opulence, it gradually aſcended the hill to the weſt.

Some of the foundations of the ancient walls are yet remaining, and the line of their direction may be traced ſo as to aſcertain the boundaries with ſufficient accuracy; and it is evident that the *Old* town has not extended weſtward beyond the ſituation of the preſent Market-croſs.

The town appears to have been defended on the weſt (towards the land), and on the ſouth-eaſt (towards the ſea), by ſtrong walls. On the north, by a deep moat and mounds of earth, whilſt the Caſtle-cliff formed a defence on the eaſt, totally inacceſſible.

The houſes in Awborough, or Auldborough-Street, and Croſs-Street, have ſome of them been built upon the foundations of the weſtern wall, which has purſued a ſouthern direction from Awborough-gate, until it has terminated at the cliff, now called *Bland's* cliff,* a little to the ſouth of the Market-croſs.—Thus has the *Old* town been bounded and defended on the weſt.

The wall which protected the town on the ſouth-eaſt towards the ſea, joined the ſouthern extremity of the weſtern wall, and purſuing an

* Until the year 1722, the only road for carriages from the town to the ſea-ſhore, was through Merchant's Row and the weſt Sandgate, where thoſe of the nobility alſo paſſed. About that period, Mr. John Bland, a merchant in the town, undertook, as his agreement with the Corporation, dated 22d March, 1722, recites, "To make at his own coſt a horſe-way quite down the "cliff to the ſands; and to pave the ſame from the top to the bottom, and to build a ſubſtantial "ſtaith or wall facing the ſea,—and the Corporation engaged to pay him 85l. on this account." He completed this communication with the ſhore in ſuch a manner as to accommodate carriages alſo; and hence it obtained, and ſtill retains the name of *Bland's Cliff*.

eaſtern

eaſtern direction, paſſed along the ſouth ſide of the ſtreet, now called MERCHANTS' ROW, and terminated at the foot of the Caſtle-dykes.

On the north ſide, the veſtige of the ancient moat is yet viſible, and may be traced from Awborough-gate in an eaſtern direction, through a little field to the great bank, which has been a part of the *ancient mound*.—The line of this bank, which ſtretches to the north cliff, is a ſufficient demarcation on this part, and it is preſumed it muſt afterwards have purſued an eaſtern direction to the foot of the Caſtle-hill, through Charnel-garth, which has been an ancient burial-ground; but, as the land has conſiderably waſted away in that part, this line cannot now be traced.

Such have been the boundaries and defence of the *Old town;* and it appears that the addition of *Newborough* or the *New town*, had either been made in the reign of Henry III. or previouſly to that time, the *New town* being contradiſtinguiſhed from the *Old*, in the charter of that monarch, recited and confirmed by Edward III, as before obſerved.

There is a traditionary report that the old Market-place was ſituated to the north, behind the covered Ropery †, near St. Mary's Church; and the great *blue ſtone*, which is to be ſeen there, is ſaid to have continued for many ages, and to have been the place where public bargains were ratified and diſcharged; it being the cuſtom in thoſe days to pay the money for goods bought in the market, upon a ſtone or at the croſs, ‡ in the preſence of witneſſes.

The northern extremity of *Toller-gate* has communicated with this Market-place, and it may have derived its appellation from being the place appointed to collect the tolls.

† This is confirmed by an ancient deed, in the poſſeſſion of Mr. John Parkin, which mentions that one of the fields now adjoining the Ropery, *then butted* upon the *Market-ſtreet*, on the *North*.

‡ The Market was kept upon the *Sands* in the reign of Edward VI. It has alſo been held in other parts of the town; the remains of *a very ancient Market-croſs* are ſtill viſible at the *low Conduit*; and public proclamations continue to be read there, and at the Sand-gate.

THE CASTLE.

THIS noble Caſtle, whoſe venerable walls defend the ſummit of a lofty precipice, was built in the reign of King Stephen, about the year 1136, by WILLIAM LE GROS, Earl of Albermarle and Holderneſs, a nobleman of Norman extraction; who, having extenſive demeſnes in this part of Yorkſhire, and in Holderneſs, obtained permiſſion of the King to build a caſtle upon the ſea-coaſt.

Ancient hiſtorians have been liberal in their praiſes of this Caſtle. William of Newburg, a Monkiſh hiſtorian, (who wrote about the year 1190,) and Leland, have given the following deſcriptions of it.

"A *Rocke* of a wonderful height and bigneſſe, which by reaſon of ſteepe cragges and cliffes, almoſt on every ſide is unacceſſible, beareth on the ſe, wherewith it is compaſſed about, ſave only a certain ſtreight (or ſlip of land) in mannor of a gullet, which yieldeth acceſſe and openeth into the weſt; having on the toppe a very faire greene, and large plane, containing about threeſcore acres* of ground or rather more; a little well alſo of freſh water ſpringing out of a ſtony rocke. In the aforeſaid gullet or paſſage which a man ſhall have much adoe to aſcend up unto, ſtandeth a ſtately and princelike toure, and beneath the ſaid paſſage, the city (or town) begins, ſpreading its two ſides ſouth and north, but having the fore part weſtward, and verily it is fenced with a wall of its owne; but on the eaſt ſide with the rocke of the caſtle; and both ſides thereof are watered withe ſe. This place, William Le Groſſe, Earl of Aulbermarle and Holderneſſe, viewing well, and ſeeing it to be a convenient plot to build a Caſtle upon, helping nature forward with a very coſtly worke, cloſed the whole plaine of the rocke with a wall, and built a toure within the very ſtreight of the paſſage, which

* The preſent area of the Caſtle-yard is no more than 19 acres 5 perches. There is probably ſome miſtake in Newburgh's account, though the Caſtle-yard is evidently much reduced. The ancient accounts of acres are generally very imperfect.

being

being in proceſſe of time fallen downe, King Henry II. cauſed to be built in the ſame place, a great and goodly Caſtle, after hee had now brought under the nobles of England, who during the looſe government of King Stephen, had conſumed the lands of the crowne, but eſpecially that William aboveſaid of Aulbermarle, who had in this tract, ruled and reigned like a King, and poſſeſſed himſelfe of this place as his owne." *

Leland gives the following account:

" At the eſt ende of the toune, on the one poynt of the boſom of the Se, where the Harborow for ſhippes is, ſtondith an exceeding goodly larg and ſtronge Caſtelle on a ſtepe rok, having but one way by the ſtepe ſlaty crag to cum to it. And or ever a man can entre *aream Caſtelli* there be 2 toures, and betwixt eche of them a Draw-Bridg, having ſtepe roks on eche ſide of them. In the firſt court is the *Arx* and 3 toures on a row, and then yoinith a waul to them, as an arme down from the firſt courte to the point of the Se cliff, conteining in it vj toures whereof the ſecond is ſquare, and full of *longging (lodgings)* and is caulid the *Queen's Toure* or *Lodging*."

" Without the firſt *Area* is a great *Grene*, conteyning (to reken down to the very ſhore) ſixteen acres, and yn it is a Chapelle, and beſide olde waulles of houſes of office that ſtood there. But of all the Caſtelle the *Arx* is the eldeſt and ſtrongeſt part. The entery of the Caſtele betwixt the Draw-Bridges is ſuch, that with coſtes † the Se might cum round about the Caſtelle, the which ſtandith as a little foreland or poynt betwixt 2 Bayes."

The veſtiges of this once noble and formidable Caſtle, convey but a faint idea of its original ſtrength and grandeur; but the following deſcription of the general plan of the works of ancient fortifications, will aſſiſt the reader in his conceptions of the ſubject.

" The firſt member of an ancient Caſtle was the *Barbican*, which was a watch-tower, for the purpoſe of deſcrying an enemy at a great diſtance.

* Vide William of Newburg's account in Camden's Britannia, *Art. Scarborough.*

† Coſt or expence.

It

It ſeems to have no poſitive place, except that it was always an outwork, and frequently advanced beyond the ditch; to which it was then joined by a draw-bridge, and formed the entrance into the caſtle."

"The work next in order was the ditch, moat, graff, or foſſe, for by all theſe names it was called. This was either wet or dry, according to the circumſtances of the ſituation, though when it could be had, our anceſtors generally choſe the former; but they do not ſeem to have had any particular rule for either its depth or breadth. When it was dry, there were ſometimes ſubterranean paſſages, through which the cavalry could ſally. This ditch was ſometimes called the ditch *Del Bayle*, or of the *Ballium*; a diſtinction from the ditches of the interior works. Over it was either a ſtanding or draw-bridge, leading to the *Ballium*. Within the ditch were the walls of the *Ballium*, or outworks."

"The wall of the *Ballium* in Caſtles was commonly high, flanked with towers; and had a parapet, embattled, crenellated, or garretted: for the mounting of it, there were flights of ſteps at convenient diſtances, and the parapet often had the merlons pierced with long chinks, ending in round holes, called oilets."

"Within the *Ballium* were the lodgings and barracks for the garriſon and artificers, wells, chapels, and even ſometimes a monaſtery. Large mounts alſo were often thrown up in this place, and theſe ſerved, like modern cavaliers, to command the adjacent country."

"The entrance into the *Ballium* was commonly through a ſtrong machicolated* and embattled gate, between two towers, ſecured by a herſe, or portcullis. Over this gate were rooms, originally intended for the porter of the caſtle: The towers ſerved for the *corps de garde*.

"On an eminence, in the centre, commonly, though not always, ſtood the keep or dungeon; ſometimes emphatically called the tower; it was the citadel, or laſt retreat of the garriſon, often ſurrounded by a

* Machicolations over gates are ſmall projections, ſupported by brackets, having open intervals at the bottom, through which melted lead and ſtones were thrown on the heads of the aſſailants; and likewiſe large weights faſtened to ropes or chains, by which, after they had taken effect, they were retracted by the beſieged.

ditch,

ditch, with a draw-bridge and machicolated gate; and occaſionally with an outer wall, garniſhed with ſmall towers. In large Caſtles it was generally a high tower, of four or five ſtories, having turrets at each angle: in theſe turrets were the ſtair-caſes; and frequently, as in Dover and Rocheſter Caſtles, a well. If, inſtead of a ſquare, the keep or dungeon happened to be round, it was called a *Julliett*, from a vulgar opinion that large round towers were built by JULIUS CÆSAR."

" The walls of this edifice were always of an extraordinary thickneſs, which has enabled them to outlive the other buildings, and to withſtand the united injuries of time and weather: the keeps or dungeons, being almoſt the only part now remaining of our ancient Caſtles."

" Here, commonly on the ſecond ſtory, were the ſtate rooms for the governor, if that title may be given to ſuch gloomy cells; whoſe darkſome appearance induced Mr. Borlaſe to form a conjecture more ingenious than well-grounded; namely, that theſe buildings were ſtiled dungeons, from their want of light, becauſe the builders to ſtrengthen their ramparts, denied themſelves the pleaſure of windows: not but moſt of them had ſmall chinks, which anſwered the double purpoſe of admitting the light, and ſerved for embraſures, whence they might ſhoot with long and croſs-bows: theſe chinks, though without, they have ſome breadth, and carry the appearance of windows, are very narrow next the chambers, diminiſhing conſiderably inward. Some of the ſmaller keeps had not even theſe conveniences; but were ſolely lighted by a ſmall perforation in the top, or ſkylight, called Courts."

" The different ſtories were frequently vaulted, and divided by ſtrong arches; ſometimes indeed they were only ſeparated by joiſts: On the top was generally a platform, with an embattled parapet, whence the garriſon could ſee and command the exterior works." *

Such is the account given of the works of ancient fortreſſes; and by comparing the correſpondent members with the following deſcription

* Groſe's Antiquities.

of the veſtiges of Scarborough-Caſtle, a tolerable judgment may be formed of ſome of its principal parts.

The lofty promontory at Scarborough, on which the ruins of the ancient Caſtle are ſituated, is bounded on three ſides by the German ocean, and elevated more than three hundred feet above the level of the ſea, preſenting to the north, the eaſt, and the ſouth, a vaſt ſweep of craggy, perpendicular rocks, totally inacceſſible. The tremendous appearance from its aſpiring ſummit, perfectly aſſimilates with the deſcription of Dover-cliff, by the inimitable pen of Shakeſpeare.*

Its weſtern aſpect is bold and majeſtic. A high, ſteep, and rocky ſlope, thinly covered with verdure, commands the town and the bay by its ſuperior elevation.

The firſt approach to the Caſtle is, by the gateway on the ſummit of a narrow iſthmus, on the weſtern ſide, above the town. Within this gate, the north and ſouth walls of the Caſtle form an angular projection.† This outwork or *corps de garde*, which is without the ditch, with which it communicates by a draw-bridge, forms the entrance of the Caſtle, and is, what was anciently called the *Barbican*.

The draw-bridge is a ſmall diſtance within the gate, and under it is a deep and perpendicular foſſe. This foſſe continues ſouthward, along the foot of the weſtern declivity of the Caſtle-hill, the whole length of the line of the wall.

* ——————— "How fearful
And dizzy 'tis to caſt one's eye ſo low!
The crows and choughs that wing the midway air,
Shew ſcarce ſo groſs as beetles.——.
The fiſhermen who walk upon the beach
Appear like mice; and yon tall anchoring bark
Diminiſh'd to her ſkiff, her ſkiff a buoy
Almoſt too ſmall for ſight—The murm'ring ſurge
That on th' unnumber'd pebbles idly chafes,
Can ſcarce be heard ſo high."——

† At the weſtern point of this projection, without the walls, is an outwork on an eminence, which was a battery, at the ſiege of the Caſtle in 1644, mounting ſeven guns, and was called Buſhel's Battery.

Within

Within the draw-bridge, on the right, is a part of the wall of the *Ballium*, to which there is a little acclivity; and here riſes a ſtately tower,* majeſtic even in ruin. This tower, which has been the keep or dungeon, is a very lofty, ſquare building, ninety-ſeven feet high, and has formerly had an embattled parapet. † The walls are twelve feet thick; *caſed* with ſquared ſtones, and the mortar, having been mixed according to the cuſtom of the ancients, in a fluid ſtate, which required a long period for the gradual exhalation of the moiſture, has received a conſiſtency by age, that renders it more impenetrable and durable than even the ſtone of the building. The different ſtories have been vaulted, and divided by ſtrong arches; and private paſſages are viſible in ſome of the intervals of the caſing of the walls. The windows have ſemicircular arches, ſupported by round pillars, and are larger than uſual in ſuch buildings.

The area of the *Ballium*, where the tower is ſituated, contains more than half an acre of ground. It is ſeparated from the internal part of the Caſtle-yard by a ditch and a mound, ſurmounted with a wall. Near to the weſtern wall, on plowing out this ground, in the year 1783, a pavement of neat ſquare bricks was diſcovered, and a fire-place of grit ſtone. Here was alſo a deep well; but whence it was ſupplied with water, cannot, at preſent, be aſcertained. In the *Ballium*, were moſt of the habitable buildings belonging to the Caſtle, and adjoining it were the towers, mentioned by Leland, containing the *Queen's* lodging, &c. The embattled wall which has defended and adorned the ſummit of the hill on the weſtern ſide, continues hence to the ſouthern extremity of the Caſtle-yard. It is flanked with numerous ſemicircular turrets, with chinks or openings, whence they diſcharged their arrows and other miſſiles. Theſe are haſtening to decay, and exhibit a ſcene of venerable ruin.

* This is the *Arx* mentioned by Leland, who alſo writes that there were two other towers which defended the approach to this, and between each of them a draw-bridge.

† In its original ſtate, it cannot have been leſs than 120 feet in height.

Various

Various modes of defending the Caſtles were anciently practiced, and every contrivance that ingenuity could deviſe, was adopted.

" The beſieged oppoſed the aſſailants with flights of darts and large ſtones, ſhot from their engines, with arrows and quarrels from their croſs-bows. They alſo made ſallies wherein they attempted to burn or demoliſh the machines of their enemies. Upon the *cattus* and *ſow* they threw monſtrous weights to break, and wildfire to burn them. Sacks filled with wool were looſely ſuſpended from the wall, in the part attacked, to break the ſtroke of the *ram*, and beſides this, there were divers other inventions, ſuch as nippers, worked by a crane, for ſeizing it; and ſometimes they let fall upon it a huge beam, faſtened with chains to two ſtrong leavers." *

Hence, may be perceived the extreme difficulty of any hoſtile attempt ſucceeding againſt a fortreſs, ſo ſtrongly ſituated by nature, and improved by art, as that of Scarborough; more particularly when it is conſidered, that the enemies' battering engines could not be brought to act againſt the walls, on account of the ſteep declivity of the hill in front; and, it is ſaid, that large maſts and ſpars were ſo placed, as to be in conſtant readineſs to be rolled down the ſlope at the moment of any ſudden alarm of an attempt to gain the walls by ſurprize.

The Gate-way has evidently been machicolated: the approach to it, by the narrow *iſthmus*, was alſo flanked with numerous turrets, and the entrance *triply* defended with draw-bridges and towers, particularly by the formidable *Arx*, which ſeems, in early ages, to have been impregnable.

The poſſeſſion of this important fortreſs muſt have added much to the power and influence of William Le Gros, who having thus attained the zenith of his glory, ruled in theſe parts with princely authority, and was in high favour with Stephen, his ſovereign.—But on the acceſſion of Henry II. he experienced a ſevere humiliation. This King, in order to reduce the exorbitant power of

* Groſe's Antiquities.

the

the nobles, commanded all the Caſtles erected in the preceding reign to be demoliſhed. The Earl of Albermarle reſiſted the royal mandate, until he was compelled by force, to deliver up a fortreſs, which at an immenſe expence he had rendered almoſt impregnable. Henry II. came into the north to ſee his orders carried into execution; and the ſituation of Scarborough Caſtle appeared ſo great a defence to the ſea-coaſt, that he not only preſerved it from deſtruction, but improved it in ſtrength and magnificence.

William Le Gros was ſo much affected with this ſudden reverſe of fortune, that he retired from the ſcenes of public life to a ſequeſtered retreat at Thornton in Lincolnſhire, where he died in the year 1179, (25th Henry II.) and was buried in the Abbey at that place, which he had founded and liberally endowed.

This illuſtrious Nobleman was grandſon of Odo * de Campania, who married Adeliza, the daughter of William the Conqueror, whence it appears that he was of the blood-royal of England.

To Odo, ſucceeded Stephen, Earl of Albermarle and Holderneſs. And *William* his ſon, ſurnamed *Le Gros (the fat)* inherited his titles and eſtates. He married (in the reign of Henry I.) Cecilia, one of the daughters of William, the ſon of Malcolm, King of Scotland, and brother to King David.

William Le Gros, in early life, was diſtinguiſhed for his military accompliſhments. He is deſcribed as "*juvenis ſtrenuiſſimus; in armis multum exercitatus.*" †

* The Conqueror, at the interceſſion of the Archbiſhop of Roan, gave Odo the ſeigniory of Holderneſs, and he was alſo endowed with the city of Albermarle, upon condition, that in every expedition in which the Archbiſhop attended in perſon, he ſhould be the ſtandard-bearer with twelve Knights.

Odo, when he came to ſettle in Holderneſs, found it a barren country, *bearing nothing but oats*, he therefore requeſted the King to give him *ſome lands that would produce wheat*, to which he conſented, and granted him the Lordſhip of Bytham in Lincolnſhire. The Engliſh hiſtory ſays this grant was made to Stephen (ſon of Odo) to feed his ſon William, then an infant, with *wheaten bread.*

† A moſt vigorous young man, of great experience in arms.

He had the honour of the chief command of the Engliſh army, which engaged and defeated that of David, King of Scotland, upon Cuton-Moor, near Northallerton, *anno* 1138. This battle was called The STANDARD, from a carriage upon wheels of a ſingular conſtruction, in which was erected a maſt, ſurmounted by a ſilver croſs, and under that were ſuſpended three banners, dedicated to St. Peter, St. John of Beverley, and St. Wilfred of Ripon. This was a ſignal diſplayed only upon the moſt extraordinary occaſions, when the very kingdom itſelf was in danger, and ſo great confidence had the Engliſh in this Standard, that they thought themſelves invincible, fighting under it.

The following account is given of this remarkable battle.

" David, King of Scotland, paſſed the Tyne with twenty-ſix thouſand men, and was advancing towards Yorkſhire, propoſing to ſubdue and deſolate the whole north of England.—Stephen, having full employment for his forces in the ſouthern parts of the kingdom, committed the defence of the north to the northern barons, who were aſſembled at York to conſult on the beſt means of obviating the danger.—The Archbiſhop of York, though very old and infirm, diſplayed on the occaſion a moſt heroic fortitude. By his ſpeeches and example he excited the moſt enthuſiaſtic zeal in the cauſe, and agreeably to the religious cuſtom of thoſe times, enjoined a faſt of three days; at the end of which, after hearing their private confeſſions, he gave them a public abſolution and his epiſcopal benediction.—He had a ſtrong inclination to accompany them to the field of battle; but upon account of his great age and infirmities, they prevailed upon him to ſtay at home and offer up his prayers for their ſucceſs: however he ſent all his vaſſals with them, together with his Archdeacon and one of his ſuffragans, Ralph, Biſhop of the Orkneys; for at that time theſe iſlands were not ſubject to Scotland.—Thus prepared, and aſſiſted by a body of cavalry ſent by Stephen, the army of the Barons, conſiſting of many Knights and Gentlemen, with about eight thouſand of their vaſſals, marched to meet the enemy, who had now paſſed the Tees, and with the moſt horrid barbarities were ravaging the borders of Yorkſhire.—The forces of the

Barons

Barons were commanded by WILLIAM LE GROS, founder of Scarborough Caſtle, who led them to Cuton-Moor, where they arrived at the break of day, on the 22d Auguſt, 1138. Being ſecured on their flanks by moraſſes and entrenchments, they diſpoſed their foot in cloſe compact order round their ſtandard.—The cavalry were ordered to ſerve on foot, except ſome few, who were poſted in the rear to guard the horſes of thoſe who were diſmounted, which were removed to ſome diſtance behind the army, that they might not be affrighted with the ſhouts of the enemy.—In the foremoſt ranks of the Engliſh army were all the braveſt of the Barons and Knights, intermingled with the heavy armed ſoldiers, and under their protection were placed a great number of archers and pikemen.—By the time they were completely formed, the Scottiſh army appeared in ſight, and was diſpoſed for the attack in three lines.—The firſt conſiſted chiefly of Galwegians, the moſt ferocious and daring, but the worſt armed and worſt diſciplined corps in the field.—The ſecond line was commanded by the gallant young Prince of Scotland, and the third by King David himſelf.

"As ſoon as the vanguard of the Scots began to advance, Ralph, Biſhop of the Orkneys, exhorted the Engliſh to fight valiantly; then calling upon GOD to aſſiſt them, he firſt gave them a general abſolution, and then his bleſſing.—The Galwegians came on with terrible ſhouts or rather yells, and charged with ſuch fury as compelled the Engliſh pikemen in the firſt ranks to give ground; but they were repulſed by the men at arms.—The Galwegian ſpears being long and ſlender, and of little uſe againſt helmets and breaſt-plates of iron, they threw them away and boldly maintained the fight with ſwords.—In the conflict, however, another diſadvantage attended them; their targets covered with hides, were no defence againſt the Engliſh archers, whoſe firſt ranks, intermixed with the men at arms, levelled their arrows ſo well at the breaſts and faces of the enemy, while the rear ranks ſent their rovers into the air with ſuch a well-directed range, that they inceſſantly fell in mortal ſhowers upon the Galwegians, and together made ſo dreadful a carnage, that the fields were ſoon covered with the dead and dying. The flanks gave way and began to quit their poſts. The Prince

of

of Scotland, ſeeing this, advanced to their ſuccour at the head of his cavalry, and made ſo fierce an attack upon the Engliſh that, in one part, he broke through them, then attacked the Engliſh cavalry in the rear, drove them before him, and raſhly went in purſuit of them.—The terror and confuſion in the Engliſh army was at this period ſo great, that ſome of them were beginning to quit the ground; but an old ſoldier, having cut off the head of one of the enemy, fixed it upon his ſpear, and called out, "THE HEAD OF THE SCOTTISH KING." An object ſo intereſting inſtantly ſtopped the flight.—The Engliſh, cloſing their ranks with redoubled alacrity, charged the remaining Galwegians, who could no longer ſuſtain the Engliſh arrows, nor the ſwords of the Knights.—Their two chiefs being ſlain, they fled out of the field.—The victorious Engliſh then attacked the third diviſion of the Scots, who diſmayed by the deſtruction of their firſt and the total diſappearance of their ſecond line, hardly ſtood the firſt onſet.—David himſelf refuſed to flee, and it was with extreme difficulty, that the Knights of his guard forced him away from captivity or death.—Thus the King returned to Carliſle in great anxiety for the loſs of the battle, and the fate of his ſon, who did not arrive there till the third day after his father, with part of his cavalry, the reſt of the diviſion having been diſperſed or deſtroyed.—The Scottiſh infantry left upwards of ten thouſand dead upon the field, and many were ſlaughtered in the flight by the ſoldiers who purſued, and the enraged country people. Many Knights were made priſoners, many banners and moſt of the Scottiſh baggage taken. The Engliſh loſt only one gentleman of diſtinction, and but a ſmall number of ſoldiers."

The government of Scarborough Caſtle, after the diſpoſſeſſion of William Le Gros, was eſteemed an office of ſuch diſtinction, that the honour of the appointment was ſolicited by the firſt nobility.

ROGER,* the celebrated Archbiſhop of York, was appointed gover-

* A contention aroſe in his time, between the Sees of York and Canterbury, reſpecting the ſupremacy, which was not finally determined until the year 1534, when Pope Innocent the Sixth, deſirous to gratify both parties, invented the nice diſtinction of *Primate* of *England*, which was given to the Archbiſhop of York, and that of *Primate* of *All England* to the Archbiſhop of Canterbury.

nor,

nor, in the year 1174, (20th Henry II.) which was five years previous to the death of its illuſtrious founder.

It may appear ſtrange to ſome, that one of the firſt dignitaries of the Church ſhould have been inveſted with ſuch an office; but it was not uncommon, in thoſe days, for the epiſcopal order to engage both in civil and military affairs; and Biſhops, ſometimes, had the command of armies.

The Archbiſhop of York continued in the government of Scarborough Caſtle during his life, and was ſucceeded by Hugh Bardolph, a younger ſon of Lord Bardolph. This young nobleman was in ſo great eſtimation with Richard I. that he was appointed one of the four commiſſioners to aſſiſt the Biſhops of Ely and Durham in the exerciſe of the government of the realm, during the King's abſence on a Cruſade to the Holy Land.

The infatuation of the human mind, under the influence of ſuperſtition, is aſtoniſhing. Richard I. was accompanied by the flower of the Engliſh Nobility. The whole of Chriſtendom was agitated with a ſpirit of enthuſiaſm.—Princes, Prelates, Nobles, and even Ladies of the firſt diſtinction, embarked to ſhare in the glory of the *Holy War;* and the frenzy did not terminate, until more than two millions periſhed in the different cruſades.

Richard I. obtained diſtinguiſhed honour in the fields of Paleſtine, by his ſuperior valour; but while he was gathering laurels in a foreign land, the unwelcome tidings of the diſſentions which prevailed in his own kingdom, haſtened his return; and on his arrival in England, he degraded Bardolph for various miſdemeanors, and diſpoſſeſſed him of the government of Scarborough Caſtle.

A.D. 1215. The memorable compact made between King John and his ſubjects at this period, forms an illuſtrious æra in the annals of this country: the plains of *Runnemede* were covered with a vaſt aſſemblage on the important occaſion. The King, the Prelates, the Barons, and an innumerable multitude of the other claſſes of the people appeared in great ſolemnity; and after ſome conferences, the King eſtabliſhed the conſtitutional rights of the ſubjects, by the two celebrated charters of MAGNA

CHARTA and CHARTA DE FORESTA. The Government of Scarborough Caſtle was then eſteemed of ſo much importance, that the governor was obliged to bind himſelf by an oath, to conform to the directions of the ſelect noblemen who were appointed guardians of the privileges. And it was agreed, that ſuch only ſhould be placed as governors in this fortreſs, who were judged to be moſt faithful to the Barons and the realm.

Brian Fitz-Alan of Bedale, Sheriff of Yorkſhire, (20th of Henry III.) was made governor of this caſtle. And William de Dacre of the North, (32d of the ſame reign) was appointed to both theſe offices.

John de Veſci, (in the reign of Edward I.) having returned from a Pilgrimage to the Holy Land, ſucceeded to the government of this Caſtle, which he retained to his death. And Iſabel de Beaumont, his ſecond wife, who ſurvived him, being a kinſwoman of Queen Eleanor, had the cuſtody of it committed to her, and continued it during her life.

William de Veſci, the brother and heir of John, ſucceeded Iſabel de Beaumont. And Thomas de Oughtred, in the ſame reign, having diſtinguiſhed himſelf in the Scottiſh wars, was rewarded by the King, for his ſervices, in being appointed the governor.

A. D. 1312. *Piers de Gaveſton*, a Gaſcon Knight, the favourite of Edward II. having by his unbounded inſolence excited the reſentment of the Engliſh Barons, they formed a powerful conſpiracy againſt him. Thomas, Earl of Lancaſter, Couſin-german to the King, and firſt Prince of the Blood, was the chief of the party, who had confederated and bound themſelves by an oath to expel Gaveſton. The Earl of Lancaſter ſuddenly raiſed an army and marched to York, where he found the King already removed with his favourite to Newcaſtle. He haſtened thither in purſuit of them, and Edward had juſt time to eſcape to Tinmouth, where he embarked and ſailed with Gaveſton to Scarborough, and appointed him the governor of the Caſtle, which was then eſteemed one of the ſtrongeſt fortreſſes in the kingdom. The Earl of Pembroke was ſent by the confederate Nobles with a conſiderable force to beſiege the Caſtle; but Gaveſton with great bravery repulſed ſeveral aſſaults,

and

and it was the want of proviſions only which obliged him, after a noble defence, to capitulate and ſurrender himſelf priſoner. The conditions which he had ſtipulated with Pembroke were totally diſregarded; and he was conducted to Dedington Caſtle near Banbury, where he was ſeized by the Earl of Warwick, and beheaded on Blacklow-hill (now Gaverſley Heath) 20th June, A. D. 1312. *

Edward II. in the 5th year of his reign, ſeized the Caſtle and Town of Scarborough into his own hands. † And in the 14th of Edward III. an inquiſition was taken of the amount of the annual value of their rents, of which the following are particulars, viz. 15 acres of meadow within the Caſtle, valued at 6os. per annum.—The herbage without the walls, 10s.—The fiſhery (or taking of fiſh) belonging to the Caſtle, 6s. 4d. —The drying of nets within the Caſtle, *communibus annis*, 13s. 4d.—Rent of aſſize in the town called Gablage, 16l. 17s. 11d.—Other rents of aſſize, 10l. 7s. 6d. which it is ſtated would have been higher, but that ſeveral houſes ſpecified in the writ had been dilapidated—4s. rents paid by the Ciſtercian Monks—rents of aſſize at Walſgrave, 7l. 5s. 9½d.—60 acres of land which Henry III. recovered in an action againſt certain burgeſſes of Scarborough, valued at 6os. per annum.—The tolls of the Borough, valued at 27l.—Four water-mills and one wind-mill, valued at 16l. per ann.—The drying of nets in the fields at Scarborough, valued at 100s. per ann.—Three tenements belonging to the Crown, valued at 10s. 8d.--Profits of Court, 100s. per ann --The whole value, 100l. 4s. 10½d.‡

" In the unſucceſsful war which Edward the Second carried on againſt Robert de Brus, King of Scotland, the counties of Northumberland, Durham, and Yorkſhire, were ravaged by the latter: and, in the year 1318, Douglas, the Scottiſh general, burned the towns of Northallerton and Boroughbridge, and impoſed a contribution upon the inhabitants of Ripon. Then he reduced *Scarborough* and Skipton to aſhes, and, together with much plunder, carried a great number of priſoners into Scotland. §

* Hume's Hiſtory of England.
† Clauſe Roll, 5 Ed. III.
‡ Brevia Regum Ebor. pt. 1. No. 43.
§ Smollett's Hiſtory of England.

The

The formidable ſituation of the Caſtle ſeems to have preſerved it from the fury of thoſe invaders, as there is no account in hiſtory of its having ſuffered on this occaſion.

In the patent, 14th Edward II. * is a grant that the ſervices rendered gratuitouſly by the men of Scarborough in watching and fortifying the Caſtle, ſhall not be conſtrued into a precedent to their diſadvantage.

It alſo appears by a record among the *Brevia Regum* Ebor. † that, previous to the 16th of Edward III. the following perſons had been conſtables (or governors) of Scarborough Caſtle.

John Sampſon, (in whoſe time the dilapidations amounted to 100l.)—RalphFitzwilliam—John de Mowbray: In his time the great hall and other parts of the Caſtle became ſo ruinous that they fell down; the dilapidations were eſtimated at 200l.—Talliferus de Tyke, and John de Rolleſton—Giles de Bello Campo (or Beauchamp)—Henry de Percy and Eleanor, his mother—Robert de Sapy—William Ward, and Robert Wawayne—Robert Wawayne, and Alex. de Bergh—Roger de Sommervill.

In the 16th of Edward III. Henry de Percy was governor, at a ſalary of 40 marks per annum.—The whole expence of putting the Caſtle into repair was then eſtimated at 2000l.; the principal dilapidations were in the Barbican and the walls.

A. D. 1377, 1ſt of Richard II.—A daring Scottiſh freebooter, of the name of Mercer, having been taken by ſome northern ſhips, was committed priſoner by the Earl of Northumberland to Scarborough Caſtle. His ſon, in revenge for the father's impriſonment, formed a deſperate enterpriſe, and entering the harbour of Scarborough with ſome Scottiſh, French, and Spaniſh ſhips, carried away ſeveral veſſels in triumph.—Alderman Philpot, an opulent Citizen of London, of a noble and patriotic ſpirit, reſenting ſo great a national indignity, equipped a fleet of armed ſhips, and embarked in perſon. He had the good fortune to encounter Mercer's fleet, and obtained a glorious victory. All the veſſels taken from Scarborough were recovered, and fifteen Spaniſh ſhips

* Pt. 2. m. 5. † Pt. 1. No. 18.

richly

richly laden were captured. The gallant Alderman, on his return to London with his prizes, was impeached for preſuming to raiſe a navy without the conſent of the King and Council; but his motives appeared ſo generous and noble, that he was honourably acquitted, and ever after lived in great eſteem and reputation. "He alſo maintained a thouſand ſoldiers at his own charge, for the defence of the kingdom againſt the French, who ſorely infeſted the ſouthern coaſts in the beginning of the reign of Richard II." He had the honour of Knighthood conferred upon him in the year 1382, for his eminent ſervices.

John de St. Quintin was made governor of the Caſtle, for life, in the 6th of Richard II. with the annual ſalary of 40 marks.

It appears by a record in the Britiſh Muſeum, that the Caſtle and Town of Scarborough, with the port and haven, and the manor of Walſgrave, were granted to Richard, Duke of Glouceſter, and Anne, his wife, and her heirs, in exchange for the manor of Buſhey; and that in 1473 (12 Edward IV.) an act of Parliament paſſed, by which it was provided, that if the ſaid grant were ever annulled, they ſhould have poſſeſſion again of the ſaid manor of Buſhey.*

Sir Thomas Lumley, Knight, was appointed to the office of governor, 23d of Henry VI. He married a natural daughter of King Edward IV. and was ſummoned to Parliament from the 10th of this King's reign to the 13th of Henry VII.

In the year 1536 (27th of Henry VIII.) the internal peace of the nation was diſturbed by various inſurrections, on account of the ſuppreſſion of religious houſes. Forty thouſand men, aſſembled in Yorkſhire, were furniſhed with armour, artillery, and all the implements of war. Prieſts in ſacerdotal veſtments, bearing crucifixes, preceded this tumultuous army, and they ſtiled their inſurrection, the PILGRIMAGE OF GRACE. Their banners were painted with curious devices, repreſenting the five wounds of Chriſt, the cake, the chalice, &c. and on their ſleeves was inſcribed the name of Jeſus. ROBERT ASKE, a gentleman of inconſider-

* Cotton, MSS. Julius B. xii. fol. 212.

able property and of a bold and enterprifing fpirit, was their commander, with one RUDSTONE, his affociate in the field.—JAMES DIAMOND was general of the foot, with his colleague, a poor fifherman, who ftiled himfelf the EARL of POVERTY.—They all took an oath,* that they had engaged in the Holy Pilgrimage, from no other motive than love to Almighty God and the Church, the preſervation of the King's perſon and iſſue, the purifying of the nobility, and the expulſion of all baſe-born perſons and evil counſellors from the preſence of the King.

A detachment of this fanatical army, under the command of ROBERT ASKE, beſieged Scarborough Caſtle, and expected inſtantly to have reduced it.—SIR RALPH EURE or EVERS, deſcended from a family diſtinguiſhed for military honour, was then governor. The garriſon was inconſiderable, conſiſting principally of the tenants and ſervants of the governor, and a few volunteers who were attached to him from motives of perſonal eſteem. They were deſtitute of military ſtores and in ſuch want of proviſions, that they were under the neceſſity of ſuſtaining themſelves half the time with bread and water; yet from the great natural ſtrength of the Caſtle, and the ſkill and intrepidity of the gallant RALPH EURE, the furious aſſailants were obliged to abandon the enterprize with confuſion and diſgrace.†

This inſurrection was ſuppreſſed, without much bloodſhed, by the Earl of Shrewſbury and other Generals of the King, and the deluded

* "Ye ſhall not enter into this our Holy Prilgrimage of Grace for commynſelth, but only for the love you doe bere Almyghte Godde his faith, and to Holy Church militant, the maintenance thereof to the preſervation of the King's perſon, his iſſue, the puryfying Nobilitie, and to expulſe all villayne blode, and evil councellors agaynſt the Commynwelthe, from his Grace, and the Privie Counſel ſame, and that ye ſhall not enter into ouer ſaid Pilgramege, for no particuler proffite to youre ſelfe, nor to doe no diſpleaſure to no privey perſon, but by counſel of the Commynwelthe, nor flee, nor murder, for no envye, but in your herts put away all feare and dreade, and take afore you the Croſſe of Chriſte, and in your herts his faithe, the reſtitution of the Churche, the ſuppreſſion of the Herytyks and their opynions, by all the holle contents of thys booke."

† Another detachment under the command of one Hallam, took the town of Hull by ſurpriſe; but their triumph was of ſhort duration—the Mayor, with aſſiſtants, attacked Hallam's party, and ſeized him with other ringleaders.

mul-

multitude diſperſed peaceably to their own habitations. But the flames of civil diſcord were not entirely extinguiſhed, as they broke out again in the year 1537, in the north and eaſt of Yorkſhire; in which moſt of the perſons, who had been principal actors in the former commotions, were concerned.—Sir Francis Bigott diſplayed his banners in this vicinity, and having collected a great multitude from Settrington and Pickering Lyth, he ſent an imperious mandate * to the Bailiffs of Scarborough.

"They alſo attempted to make themſelves maſters of the town of Hull; and, agreeably to this intention, puſhed forward with all expedition, in hopes of ſurpriſing it; but Sir Ralph Ellerker and Sir John Conſtable, Knights, who reſided in the neighbourhood, having received intelligence of their plan, with ſuch forces as they could collect on a ſudden, threw themſelves into the town, ſhut the gates, and determined to defend it. Scarce were they entered into the town, when the rebels appeared before it; who were ſo highly exaſperated at the deſign of ſecuring this fortreſs being defeated, that they revenged themſelves on the ſurrounding wind-mills, all of which they ſet on fire. After this effort of revenge, they cloſely beſieged it for ſeveral days, and in very haughty and menacing language demanded entrance. The garriſon refuſed, and after ſome fruitleſs attempts to reduce the fortreſs, being informed that the country was arming againſt them, they thought proper to raiſe the ſiege, and make a timely retreat. Mr. John Harriſon, the

* Wellbelouyd, we, Francis Bigott, Knyghte, and John Hallom, Yeoman, in the name of all the communes commande and charge you, that ye aſſemble yourſelves mediately upon recepete hereof, and ſo take this oath wych we here ſende unto you; and then after, in all haſte poſſible, to aſſyſt and hayde theis ower brethren, wome wee ſende to you to kepe, and make ſure the caſtell and towne and port of Skarboro', that no man enter into the ſame caſtell, that belongys unto Rafe Evers, the younger, Knyghte, nor any other wych did not take full part with the Communes, at our firſt and laſt aſſemblynge, in whoys name, authority or attorney ſo ever they cume, unleſs they have licence of all the Communes, wythe wyche we charge you at our late being here, and thys not to fayle; upon payne of your lives ye ſhall refer credence unto thys Meſſenger, thus in haſt. Fare yee well, from Settrington, this Mondaye Sancte Mawrii daye.

"FRANCIS BIGOTT, Knyghte,

"In the name and by the commandment of all the Communes."

mayor,

mayor, Sir Ralph Ellerker, and Mr. John Conſtable, with a ſtrong party of the town's-men, purſued them, fell upon their rear, ſlew ſeveral, and took many priſoners."

"The rebels had no ſooner raiſed the ſiege, than Sir Robert Conſtable, and ſome others, of his ſentiments, who had favoured the inſurrection, finding their ſtrength would not avail, made uſe of a ſtratagem; and entering the town diſguiſed like market-people, yet ſecretly armed, they ſeized the gates, admitted the remainder of their followers, and took poſſeſſion. Having thus ſecured the town, he aſſumed the title of governor. He continued maſter of the town about a month, when, to his great mortification, intelligence was brought him, that his partners in the country were either ſlain, diſperſed, or taken priſoners by the King's forces."

"On receiving theſe unwelcome tidings, his fortitude abandoned him; he became, indeed, ſo very much diſpirited, that the forebodings of his diſtracted mind were viſible in his countenance, which was overſpread with a deſponding melancholy. The loyal magiſtrates and inhabitants of Hull, obſerving his conſternation, and that of his party, imagined this a favourable opportunity to recover the town; accordingly the inhabitants, headed by the Mayor, fell upon the Knight and his adherents in the middle of the night; when, after a faint reſiſtance the rebels were quite overpowered, and many of them were taken priſoners, amongſt whom was their chief, Sir Robert Conſtable." *

The Inſurgents were afterwards defeated in every quarter, and many of the leaders taken priſoners.

Lord Darcy, Robert Aſk, Sir John Bulmer, Thomas Percy, brother to the Earl of Northumberland, &c. were apprehended and ſent to the Tower of London, and being arraigned for High Treaſon, were found guilty and ſuffered death. As alſo at the ſame time, William Thurſt, Abbot of Fountains; Adam Sudbury, Abbot of Jorval; William Wold, Prior of Bridlington; and the Abbot of Ryval or Riveaux.

* Tickel's Hiſtory of Hull.

A. D. 1553.—In the reign of Queen Mary, Sir Thomas Wyatt, the Duke of Suffolk, &c. having engaged in a rebellion; and Mr. Thomas Stafford, a gallant young nobleman, the ſecond ſon of Lord Stafford, being at that period in France, he collected ſome fugitives, and returning with them to England, by the following ſtratagem, obtained poſſeſſion of Scarborough Caſtle, which was ſlightly garriſoned.

Having previouſly arranged his plan of taking the Caſtle by ſurpriſe, he diſguiſed his little troop in the habit of peaſants and countrymen, and came to Scarborough on a market-day, under the moſt unſuſpicious appearances. He gained an eaſy admittance into the Caſtle, and ſtrolled about with a careleſs air, apparently to gratify his curioſity. About thirty of his men alſo entered without the leaſt ſuſpicion, and embracing a favourable opportunity, inſtantly ſecured the different centinels, took poſſeſſion of the gate, and admitted their remaining companions, who, under the exterior garb of countrymen, had concealed arms. But the triumph of Mr. Stafford was of tranſient duration, and the ſucceſs of his enterprize was eventually the cauſe of his death. He had retained the poſſeſſion only three days, when the Earl of Weſtmoreland, with a conſiderable force, recovered it without loſs.—Mr. Stafford, Captain Saunders, and three other of the leaders were taken priſoners, conducted to London, and confined in the Tower. They were afterwards arraigned, and being convicted of High Treaſon, Mr. Stafford, on account of his quality, was beheaded, and three of his aſſociates were hanged and quartered.

There are no other memorable incidents upon record, relative to the Caſtle, until the civil war, which commenced in the reign of Charles I. during which period it was twice beſieged, and taken by the Parliament's forces, viz. by Sir Matthew Boynton, July 25th, 1645; and by Colonel Bethell, December 19, 1648.

The confuſed accounts of thoſe agitated times, render it difficult to preſent a regular detail of the operations. Sir Hugh Cholmley, who was the governor of the Caſtle, during the principal ſiege, in 1644-5, had

kept an accurate journal; but this and other family papers were unfortunately conſumed by an accidental fire. One manuſcript, containing a detached account, has been preſerved. Sir Hugh, after aſſigning his reaſons, in this memoir, for abandoning the ſervice of Parliament, and attaching himſelf to the Royal cauſe, gives the following account of his preparations to defend the Caſtle.

"Sir Hugh, by a commiſſion from the Marquis of Newcaſtle, general for the King in the north parts, was now governor both of the Town and Caſtle of Scarborough.*—He had likewiſe a commiſſion for being a Colonel of Horſe; and another to be Colonel of Dragoons; and had alſo a commiſſion to order and judge of all marine affairs, within all the ports from the Tees to Bridlington, that fell within that extent. He lived at Scarborough in a very handſome port and faſhion; but upon ſuch an account, as he thought not many in employment for the King and Parliament did the like, for he had neither pay nor allowance, but maintained the poſt of the Governor's place at his own expence; not having the worth of a chicken out of the country that he did not pay for, till the time was come to be beſieged."

"At the ſiege of Hull, the Marquis of Newcaſtle required his preſence, and would have needs impoſed upon him the command of a brigade of horſe (which was the curſe of the army) and whither he carried him his own regiment of horſe, being the beſt in the army, conſiſting of 350 men raiſed at his own charge; and drew 400 foot out of this garriſon, anno dom. 1644.—After the battle of Heſſe-moor, the Marquis of Newcaſtle came to Scarborough, and lodged at his houſe two days, till he had furniſhed him (the Marquis) with a ſhip to go beyond ſea; at his departure, the Marquis thanked him for his entertainment, and told him he had feared he ſhould have ſtopped him; ſaid he gave all for loſt on the King's ſide, and wiſhed his departure with him, which, he conceived, would be ſome countenance. To this, Sir Hugh's anſwer was, that he would wiſh the Marquis to ſtay; that if

* He had previouſly held them for the Parliament.

he

he (Sir Hugh) had committed an error, he knew his duty ſo well, that he was not to call him (the Marquis) to account, but obey him, being his general.—That for his own part, though the place was in no defenſible poſture, he meant not to render, till he heard from the King, or was forced to it. And after the Marquis of Newcaſtle's departure moſt of the gentlemen of the country, which came thither with him, procured paſſes to go home, or go to Prince Rupert, then in Weſtmoreland, which gave ſuch diſcouragement to the foot ſoldiers, as many of them ran away; and indeed he was in a very bad condition, for the town, by ſituation, was not tenable; the caſtle was almoſt without habitations, proviſion, or much ammunition;—and Sir Thomas Fairfax was come with 1000 horſe within five miles of the place, whereof he had intelligence, and that the foot was to follow from York, where the forces were under the command of Mancheſter, who had no other employment for them at that time.—Sir Hugh was not in a condition to withſtand this ſtorm; nor knew how to reſiſt, but by propounding propoſitions for rendering; which he did by Mr. Henry Dorley, a priſoner, who was a commiſſioner from the Parliament to the Scots, fetched out of their army, during the ſiege at York.—Dorley did not perfectly underſtand how matters paſſed between the armies, and being deſirous of liberty, undertook thoſe propoſitions, and to obtain ceſſation for twenty days, whilſt they were ſent to the Parliament. The man being partly overjoyed with liberty, and partly over-reached in his employment, gave them, at York, ſuch aſſurance of the rendering, that Mancheſter and his army marched to the ſouth; and the Scots, to beſiege Newcaſtle.—Lord Fairfax and his forces ſat down before Helmſley Caſtle; ſo that, before the twenty days expired, Sir Hugh had put the Town and Caſtle, in a much better poſture of defence; and had got into it 400 loads of corn, cut from the fields; he therefore was out of fear for the preſent to be beſieged —Dorley being returned from London with the anſwers to the propoſals; the Lord Fairfax ſent them to him, (Sir Hugh) requiring his anſwer. Indeed there was as much granted to himſelf, as he could expect; yet not ſo much as was offered by the propoſitions; of which,

ſome

ſome being of that nature, he was aſſured would not be aſſented to; and thereby he took occaſion to break the treaty, having then no fear of being beſieged; though it had been impoſſible for him to have held out, which he now did for about twelve months.—At the beginning of February following, (1644) the ſiege began of Scarborough Town: he ſent into Holland two of his children; but Lady Cholmley would not forſake him, *but determined on facing all danger:* ſhe continued with him the twelve months, during the ſiege of the Town and Caſtle."

Ruſhworth's Collections contain the following circumſtances relative to Sir Hugh, and the Caſtle.

"Sir Hugh Cholmley had raiſed a troop for the Parliament, and appeared active for their ſervice, whereupon he was by them entruſted alſo with the government of Scarborough Town and Caſtle, a place of conſiderable ſtrength, and great importance; but her Majeſty (Queen Henrietta) being landed,* and now come to York, he, about the middle of March, entered into intelligence with the Royal party, and letters paſſed between him, Colonel Goring, and others; and upon one day, two trumpeters came to Scarborough, one from the ſaid Colonel Goring at York, the other from Sir Francis Mackworth at Thornton,

* "On the 20th of February, 1643, the Queen arrived at Bridlington-Quay. Her Majeſty had embarked at Helvoetſluys, and was conveyed over by a Fleet of Dutch ſhips of war, commanded by Admiral Van Tromp. She brought with her thirty pieces of braſs, and two of iron ordnance, with ſmall arms for ten thouſand Men; and, in expectation of her arrival, the Earl of Newcaſtle had drawn his Army that way in order to protect her from the inſults of her Enemies. Four of the Parliament's ſhips, however, which lay at anchor off Newcaſtle, and which had been cruizing with a view to intercept her, having notice of her arrival, immediately weighed their anchors and came into the bay before Bridlington. Chagrined at the diſappointment, Batten, the Parliament's Vice Admiral, drew up his ſhips in the night as near the Quay as poſſible, and diſcharged above a hundred ſhot, many of which were bar ſhot, and all of them directed to the Houſe where the Queen lodged. Some of theſe actually paſſed through her chamber, ſo that ſhe was obliged to quit her bed, and ſhelter herſelf in a ditch, in a neighbouring field; and as ſhe changed her uncomfortable ſituation in ſearch of a more commodious place, the balls flew ſo very thick, that a Serjeant was ſlain near her Perſon, and here ſhe might probably have terminated her life, had not the reflux of the tide, and the menaces of Van Tromp obliged them to deſiſt."

where

where there had lately happened a rencontre between ſome of the King's forces, and a party ſent out of Scarborough, the latter having brought in ſeveral priſoners: and the errand of theſe trumpeters was now given out to be, to treat about exchange of priſoners. But, from that time, Sir Hugh was obſerved by ſome officers of the garriſon, to be very frequently magnifying the Earl of Newcaſtle's forces, in his diſcourſes, and undervaluing thoſe under the command of the Earl of Eſſex, and the Lord Fairfax; he alſo complained that he was ſlighted by the Parliament; for that having ſeveral times importuned them for ſupplies, he could never obtain them in that meaſure he deſired.—Mr. James Cholmley, his kinſman, whoſe ſon ſerved the Earl of Crawford, (and who was ſuppoſed to have ſome influence with him in his turn) was ſent to York, as was believed, about effecting this deſign, though at his return, he gave out with deep proteſtations, that riding into the country about buſineſs, he was caſually made priſoner, ſix miles from Scarborough, and carried to York; whence, he ſaid, by ſome friends and acquaintance, he found means to eſcape.—On Monday, March 20th, Sir Hugh rode out early with one ſervant only, and declared to a principal Officer of his, that he was to meet Sir John Hotham to conſult about ſending forces, for clearing that ſide of the country; but deſired, if any aſked for him, it ſhould be ſaid he was gone to Whitby to his own houſe, to take care for the preſervation of it, and the town; he ſtaid out all night, and alleged next day, that he lay at Ganton, at a friend's houſe, about ſix miles from Scarborough, but indeed, in that time, waited on the Queen at York, and received a commiſſion to hold Scarborough Caſtle for the King. Having now fixed his reſolutions, and conſidering that he had money, goods, and other things of value, in Hull, which upon his declaring for the King, would be ſeized; he, therefore, reſolved to get them firſt thence, and on Thurſday, March 24th, ſent Captain Brown Buſhell thither with a ſmall ſhip, and ſeven pieces of ordnance, to bring them away; but it ſo happened, that very night Sir John Hotham had ſome intimation of his practices, and being confirmed therein, by his ſending for his goods, the ſaid Sir John Hotham

not only ſtopped the ſhip from returning, but alſo diſpatched a ketch to Captain Steddoe, and other Parliament ſhips abroad, to give them notice, leſt they, not ſuſpecting a revolt, ſhould put into the haven, and ſo be ſnapped.—This ketch being at ſea, well manned, and having in her four guns, met with a Scarborough ſhip laden with ammunition, going from Parliament to Sir Hugh, viz. three pieces of ordnance, twenty barrels of powder, forty carbines, with piſtols, ſwords, and two great fats of matches; all which they ſeized, and carried away to Hull.—In the mean time, on Friday, March 25, in the evening, Sir Hugh ſent for one of the Captains, a kinſman of his, to the Caſtle where he lay, and told him he was reſolved to hold the Caſtle for the King; but withal, was willing to allow him the uſe of his conſcience; ſo that if he did not think fit to continue his command there, he ſhould, with his wife and children, freely go to Hull; and the next morning declared ſuch his reſolution, to Sir Thomas Norcliff, Captain Froom, and Captain Vanderhurſt, a German, that likewiſe ſerved under him in the garriſon, who were all much diſſatisfied with it.—The ſame day he gave leave to his kinſman, the firſt mentioned Captain, to go to Hull, upon his parole, and promiſe to procure Sir John Hotham to enlarge Captain Buſhell within two days, or elſe he himſelf to return to Scarborough.—Captain Froom, and Captain Vanderhurſt, with ſeveral troopers, followed, refuſing to ſerve for the King in Scarborough; but Captain Brown Buſhell was, by Hotham, releaſed, and came back to Scarborough; and though he were Couſin-german to Sir Hugh, yet he made many proteſtations, ere he went from Hull, to recover the Caſtle, and accordingly performed it; for Sir Hugh, having, as he thought, firmly ſettled all things, repaired to the Queen, and committed the Caſtle to the truſt of Mr. James Cholmley, a man of no great experience in war, under whom Henry Buſhell, (Captain Buſhell's brother) was lieutenant.—The two brothers conferred together, and having prepared the ſoldiers, who were diſſatisfied at the former revolt, on Thurſday the laſt day of March, in the night, they firſt ſeized the ſerjeant that commanded the guard, and next the gunners, and then cauſing the ſerjeant to knock at the gate of the

the tower, (a place of great ſtrength) where the Captain was lodged, under pretence of an alarm in the town, and deſiring powder and ſhot for the ſoldiers from the keeper of the magazine, got the gate open, and ſo became maſters of the whole Caſtle and Garriſon. Which, though able to hold out againſt an army of 10,000 men, was thus twice taken in one week, without ſhedding one drop of blood.—And upon notice thereof, Sir John Hotham ſent thither more ſoldiers to relieve them, and 20l. to the garriſon to drink.—And the Houſe of Commons, upon intelligence of Sir Hugh's revolt, reſolved that he ſhould be diſabled from continuing any longer a Member of that Houſe, and that he ſhould be impeached of High Treaſon.—But notwithſtanding all this, Captain Buſhell, ſome time after, held correſpondence with the Royal party, and delivered up Scarborough; for which he was impriſoned at Hull, but releaſed by Sir John Hotham, and betook himſelf to the ſervice of the King."

As affairs were now brought to a criſis, the parties acted againſt each other in open hoſtility. Sir John Hotham, the governor of Hull, for the Parliament, concerted a plan with his ſon, Captain Hotham, to ſeize the Town of Scarborough; and, in order to accompliſh the deſign, ſent two ſhips thither with armed ſoldiers, provided with ten pieces of cannon and other ammunition. Captain Hotham alſo, with a choſen troop, marched by land to aſſiſt in the enterprize; but Sir Hugh Cholmley having received intelligence of their plan, went down by night to conſult with the magiſtrates, and it was agreed to ſuffer the ſhips to enter peaceably into the port; but, immediately on their arrival, Sir Hugh and his aſſiſtants ſeized the veſſels, landed the cannon, and placed it in a convenient ſituation for annoying the troops deſtined for the attack by land. Captain Hotham, confident of ſucceſs, made a rapid march; but as ſoon as his detachment approached within ſhot, a diſcharge of the artillery and muſkets killed twenty of them, and the reſt being furiouſly attacked, thirty more were taken priſoners, and the remainder put to a precipitate flight.

Sir

Sir Hugh Cholmley acted with the greateſt energy, and exerciſed all the reſources of his mind to contrive the means of obtaining every neceſſary article to enable him to ſuſtain a long ſiege; and upon this occaſion he equipped ſome armed veſſels, and ſent them out of the harbour to intercept the coal-ſhips. He had alſo a pinnace conſtantly employed in bringing ſupplies for the garriſon. But the Parliament having received intelligence of theſe proceedings, ordered ſome ſhips of war to be ſtationed on the coaſt.

The importance of Scarborough Caſtle induced the Parliament to ſend Sir John Meldrum, a Scotch ſoldier of fortune, who had lately diſtinguiſhed himſelf in the defence of Hull, againſt the King's forces, to ſucceed Sir William Conſtable, who had been appointed by Lord Fairfax, in the command of the ſiege.

Sir John poſſeſſed an uncommon ſhare of intrepidity and enterprize, and his ardent ſpirit determined him to attempt to take the town by ſtorm. The records of the times give the following account of the attack.

"On February 18th, (1644), about ten o'clock, Scarborough was ſtormed in four places by the Engliſh and Scottiſh ſoldiers, who gained the Town and the Church, with the loſs of eleven men. In the Church, they took eighty ſoldiers, and the Governor of Helmſley Caſtle. Sir Hugh Cholmley perceiving the town likely to be loſt, fled into the Caſtle, and was purſued, and one of the works was taken; but the white tower in the Caſtle commanding it, they beat out Meldrum's men with ſtones.—Cholmley intended to eſcape by ſea in a little pinnace he had there, which he called his running horſe; but Meldrum got between him and the pinnace, and forced him back again into the Caſtle."

"Sir Hugh Cholmley had five Dunkirk veſſels lying in the road, which interrupted Meldrum's men in the ſtorm; but the cannoneers ſunk two of them, and the other three fled."

"Meldrum took in the Town and Church, thirty-two pieces of ordnance, with ſtore of arms and other prize; and in the haven, 120 ſhips."

"The

"" The Commons were ſo gratified with the account of this ſucceſsful enterprize, that they ordered one thouſand pounds to be preſented to Sir John Meldrum, and twenty pounds to the meſſenger who brought the news." *

Sir John, having by this fortunate *coup de main*, obtained poſſeſſion of the town, regularly inveſted the Caſtle; and being convinced of the great natural ſtrength of its ſituation, as well as of the courage and abilities of the Governor, he exerted all his precaution and ſkill to reduce it, not only eſtabliſhing out-poſts to intercept the ſupplies, in order to compel the garriſon to ſurrender by the preſſure of famine, but alſo erecting *batteries* in the moſt convenient ſituations.

The veſtiges of one of the ſmall encampments may yet be ſeen upon the hill above Peaſeholm-vale, about three quarters of a mile diſtant from the Caſtle, on the north. It is a regular pentagon, every angle and part of which is grown over with a verdant turf, as though lately made. It may probably have been an out-poſt to guard the road, and North-ſand-beach, and prevent any communication from that quarter. †

The ſouth bay and road were commanded by a battery, ſtill remaining upon Ramſdel-cliff, above the dropping-ſpring; and, it is preſumed, the town, before it was taken by ſtorm, was cannonaded from this point, as mention is ſaid to have been made, in an old pariſh regiſter of burials, in the year 1644, "of the town being *beleaguered* by the Parliament's forces, and that ſeveral perſons were then killed by cannon balls *from a battery on Ramſdel Mount*." But the moſt formidable works, which annoyed the Caſtle, were eſtabliſhed upon the *North-Cliff*, not far diſtant from the preſent Rope-yard; and the *great bank* here, formed by the deep excavation, was choſen as a favourable poſition for the attack of Buſhell's battery ‡ at the flank of the Caſtle-gate.—The ap-

* Whitelock's Memorials.

† The markets are ſaid to have been prohibited in the town, during the ſiege; but the inhabitants had permiſſion, under particular reſtrictions, to attend one which was kept at Peaſeholm.

‡ The remains of this battery are to be ſeen on the little eminence adjoining to the angular point of the weſt part of the Caſtle. The communication with the Caſtle is ſtill viſible, though walled up, and ſeven guns are ſaid to have been mounted here, which were under the command of Captain Buſhell.

proaches were carried on ſtill nearer, and Sir John Meldrum having made a lodgment with his troops in the Church of St. Mary, conveyed ſeveral pieces of artillery into it in the night, and opened a battery from the eaſt window; but the garriſon made ſuch a vigorous and well-directed fire, that the choir of the Church was demoliſhed, and the ruins, yet ſtanding at the eaſtern part of the Church-yard, are monuments of this deſolation.

The able defence made by Sir Hugh Cholmley rendered the ſiege tedious and difficult to the aſſailants; but the works by inceſſant battering were greatly injured, and the garriſon was weakened by fatigue and ſickneſs.

"On the 24th of March, 1645, Sir John Meldrum aſcending a rock to reconnoitre, and to view a convenient place to plant his cannon againſt the Caſtle, was blown down by a violent wind, and bruiſed."

"April 15th.—A Dunkirk ſhip loaden with arms and ammunition for the King, was taken by the beſiegers."

"May 5th.—Sir John Meldrum's men attempted to ſtorm the Caſtle; but were repulſed with the loſs of twenty men." *

Sir John was not, however, diſcouraged with this defeat; and, therefore, conceiving, from the enfeebled ſtate of the garriſon, that Sir Hugh would be obliged to capitulate, he ſent him a haughty ſummons to ſurrender at diſcretion, which was rejected with the greateſt indignity. Having thus failed to ſucceed by menaces, he prepared for another ſtorm.

On the 17th of May, 1645, he commenced his operations for the attack; and, in order to divert the attention of the Governor, made two different aſſaults;—one, at the gate which led to the entrance of the Caſtle;—the other, at the ſouthern extremity of the wall, towards the ſea, where ſtood a lofty tower, (taken down in the year 1730) known by the name of Charles's Tower. The ruined ſtate of the *outer gate* of the Caſtle gave an eaſy admiſſion to the beſiegers in that part, and they

* Whitelock's Memorials.

pene-

penetrated to the *inner* one at the foot of the grand Tower; but here they met with the moſt deſperate reſiſtance, and were ſo furiouſly aſſailed with ſtones and other miſſiles, that they were repulſed with great ſlaughter.—During this conflict, Sir John Meldrum at the head of a choſen diviſion of troops, led them to the attack at the foot of Charles's Tower.—The acceſs to this part was protected by a precipice of difficult aſcent, and the conteſt here was more ſevere and bloody than at the gate; but the garriſon, under the command of their brave Governor, diſputed the ground with ſo much valour, that they compelled the aſſailants to abandon the attack, with conſiderable loſs, the leader being ſeverely wounded, and ſeveral of his officers and men ſlain. *

The Parliament, notwithſtanding Sir John's ſevere repulſe, being much ſatisfied with the bravery of his conduct, preſented him with five hundred pounds, and pay for his forces.

"June 3d, 1645.—Sir John Meldrum died of his wounds received at the ſiege of Scarborough Caſtle."

"June 10th.—A ſhip of Scarborough, driven by ſtorm into Hartle-pool, was there ſeized upon by the Parliament's forces, and her two braſs, and four iron pieces of ordnance, with ſtore of arms." †

The reduction of Scarborough Caſtle was an object of ſuch magnitude in the eſtimation of Parliament, that a ſtrong reinforcement was ſent, and Sir Matthew Boynton appointed to ſucceed Sir John Meldrum: the ſiege was therefore renewed with the utmoſt vigour, and continued, without intermiſſion, from the above aſſault in May, to July 22, 1645.

The fortifications being ruined by inceſſant battering;—the military ſtores almoſt exhauſted;—the proviſions diminiſhed, and the garriſon

* The *Mercurious Ruſticus*, mentioning this tranſaction, ſays, "that May 11, 1645, his Majeſty's forces made a gallant *ſally* from Scarborough Caſtle, wounded Sir John Meldrum, who commanded the ſiege, whereof he died, ſlew Col. Cockeraine, Lieutenant-Colonel Stanley, Major Dent, Captain Piercy, and fifty others, whereof moſt were commanders, and took divers priſoners. On his Majeſty's part, were only ſlain Captain Gower and ſome four common ſoldiers."

† Whitlocke's Memorials.

weakened

weakened by fatigue, and the rage of an inveterate ſcurvy; the ſoldiers were ſeized with deſpair, and determined no longer to defend the walls; and, it is ſaid, that ſome of them even connived at a daring plan of the enemy, of climbing the rock, and ſcaling the north-weſt wall of the Caſtle.

Sir Hugh Cholmley deprived of all hopes of relief, and ſenſible of the diſpirited ſtate of the garriſon, after having bravely defended the Caſtle above twelve months, at length ſurrendered it on honourable terms.

Heath's Chronicle, for the year 1645, mentions, "that the Town and Caſtle of Scarborough, ſo gallantly defended, a long time, againſt enemies, by ſeveral commanders, and lately againſt Sir John Meldrum, the Scot, who left his bones under its walls, was, after, more vigorouſly beſieged by Sir Matthew Boynton, to whom, after a tedious beleaguering, the garriſon worn out by ſickneſs, and many ſlain, and without hopes of relief, the valiant and loyal commander, Sir Hugh Cholmley, delivered it up, after a long treaty, upon honourable conditions; moſt part of the North being poſſeſſed by the Scots, and Parliament's forces."

The diſtreſſed ſtate of the beſieged will more particularly appear by the following extract from a letter contained in a ſcarce pamphlet in the Britiſh Muſeum, entitled, "An exact relation of the *Surrender* of *Scarbrough Caſtle*, by Sir Hugh Cholmley, governor of the ſame, to Col. Sir Matthew Boynton, Col. Laſcelles, and Col. Needham, commanders in chief of the Parliament's forces in Scarborough, together with a copy of the articles agreed upon at the ſaid ſurrender, publiſhed by authority." *

"What we have ſo long weekly expected is now happily effected and brought to paſſe, namely, the ſurrender of Pontefract and Scarborough Caſtles. For the particulars of the latter, I ſhall refer you to the incloſed articles. I ſhall only add theſe enſuing paſſages.—Many of Sir Hugh's officers and ſouldiers belonging to the Caſtle, were in ſuch a weak con-

* "London: Printed by John Field"—4to—No date.

dition

dition, that ſome of them were brought forth in ſheets, others were helped out between two men, the reſt were not very fit to march. The general, and common diſeaſe was the *Scurvy*, which made ſuch a mortality among the ſouldiers as before, that Sir Hugh haſtened to make conditions. The women in Scarborough could hardly be kept from ſtoning Sir Hugh."

Then follow the Articles:

"Articles agreed and concluded upon the 22d day of July, 1645, betwixt the Hon. Sir Matthew Boynton, Knt. and Bart. one of the Military Committee for the Northern Aſſociation; Col. Francis Laſcells; Col. Sim. Needham, Commanders in Chief for the King and Parliament in Scarborough; and the Hon. Sir Hugh Cholmley, Knt. and Bart. Governor of the Caſtle there, concerning the rendition thereof to the perſons before named."

"I. That the Caſtle be ſurrendered on the 25th day of this inſtant, July, 1645, by twelve of the clock at noon: that all the arms, ordnance, ammunition, proviſion, and goods, of what ſort ſoever, now in, and about the Caſtle, (except what is hereafter excepted) ſhall be delivered to the Commanders in Chief, in Scarborough, or to whom they ſhall appoint, to the uſe of the King and Parliament."

"II. That all priſoners now in the Caſtle be ſet at liberty within ſix hours after the ſealing of theſe articles."

"III. That the governor, Sir Hugh Cholmley, and thoſe officers and gentlemen ſouldiers, if he deſire it, ſhall have a ſafe convoy from hence into Holland, or be ſafely conveyed to Newark, whether they ſhall chooſe, and, if any, after their coming to Newark, ſhall then reſolve to go into Holland, giving notice thereof within ſix days, to the Committee for Military Affairs at York, they ſhall have paſſes from thence to take ſhipping at Hull, Scarborough, and Bridlington-key; and be there accommodated, paying ſmall rates, ſo that they take the firſt opportunity of wind and ſhipping; and ſuch other, who deſire paſſes, ſhall have them from the ſaid Committee, to go to the King's army, or any of his

garriſons, as they pleaſe, travelling not above twenty in a company, where the Governor or Colonel ſhall be in perſon; otherwiſe not above ten in company: the time to be permitted in their ſeveral paſſes, as the diſtance of the place to go to, ſhall require, none of them paſſing through any garriſon for the King, if there be another way."

" IV. That no perſon whatever going from this Caſtle be plundered, arreſted, or ſtaid upon any ground or pretence whatſoever; and in ſuch caſe, upon complaint made to the aforeſaid Committee at York, to be ſpeedily redreſſed."

" V. That Lady Cholmley ſhall have liberty to live at her own houſe at Whitby, and enjoy ſuch part of her eſtate as is allowed by ordinance of Parliament: that ſhe may have two men-ſervants, and two horſes, to carry herſelf and ſuch neceſſary things as ſhall be granted her."

" VI. That all inferior officers, common ſouldiers, and others, who have deſire to live at home, ſhall have paſſes granted them for that end, and ſhall not be forced to take up armes againſt their mindes: that the ſick and wounded ſhall be provided for, till their recovery, and then have paſſes to travel to what place they pleaſe, having ſufficient time allowed for their journey, and two perſons permitted to take care of them."

" VII. That the Governor march on his own horſe, with ſword, piſtolls, and defenſive arms; and all Field-officers upon their own horſes, with their ſwords and piſtolls; all Captains whatſoever, Lieutenants, and Cornets of Horſe, in like manner; three ſervants for the Governor, and one for every Field-officer as aforeſaid, and all other Officers and Souldiers whatſoever on foot, without any other arms than their ſwords, and not to be compelled to march more than ten miles a day."

" VIII. That all Officers and Souldiers may carry upon their perſons what is really their owne; that nothing be carried in cloak-bags or knapſackes, but their own wearing apparell, writings, evidences, and bills."

" IX. That every Officer, Gentleman, or Clergyman may have liberty to buy or lawfully procure a travelling horſe for himſelf and his ſervant; that all ſick and lame men may enjoy the ſame privilege."

" X. That

" X. That all Gentlemen of quality, and Clergymen, have liberty to march. Gentlemen with their ſwords; that none carry above the value of 5l. in money or plate about their perſons, and nothing in their cloak-bags, but as is expreſſed in the 8th article."

" XI. That there be no fraud or deceit whatſoever uſed, in ſpoiling or embezzling any thing before-mentioned or comprized in theſe articles; and if any of them ſhall be violated, the party offending ſhall be delivered to the Commander in Chiefe where the fact ſhall be done, to give ſatisfaction for his offence, and his particular act ſhall not be underſtood as a breach of theſe articles, nor be prejudicial to any other.

H. CHOLMLEY."

" We do atteſt that the within written articles were ſigned and ſealed by Sir H. Cholmley, in our preſence.

THO. GOWER,
THO. CROMPTON,
RICHARD LEGARD."

Another ſcarce pamphlet in the Britiſh Muſeum, entitled " The Coppie of a Letter from Major General Poines his quarters, of the taking of Scarborough, &c. &c." * gives the twelve preceding articles with this addition:

" There were about 200 in the Caſtle, and 100 came in to the Parliament. There was taken in the Caſtle of Scarborough, viz. 5 braſs peeces of ordnance, 30 iron peeces of ordnance; ſome field peeces, 1000 armes; a great quantity of powder, match, bullets, and other ammunition, all Cholmley's bag and baggage."

Of ſuch conſequence was the ſurrender of this Caſtle eſteemed by the Parliament, that there appears in the Journals of the Houſe of Commons, 19th Auguſt, 1645, " A day appointed for a Thankſgiving to Almighty

* " Printed and publiſhed according to order, by B. Alſop and J. Coe, London, 1645, 4to."

God.

God for his late mercies vouchſafed to the Parliament's forces in the taking of Scarborough Caſtle, and ſome other places."

The following account of the damages ſuſtained by the Town of Scarborough, during the ſiege, was preſented to Parliament in November, 1646, by Sir Matthew Boynton, Bart. and Luke Robinſon, Eſq.

" That the Towne hath been impoveriſhed by various oppreſſions, both by the Royal party and the Parliament's forces."

" 1. Diſabled in their ſhipping, by the taking away the ſails, cables, anchors, and furniture belonging to them."

" 2. That ſeveral of the ſhips are totally ſpoyled with continuance of lyeing on the ſands, having no proper perſons to look after them. And that many were diſabled by the enemy from ever going to ſea again, whereby they have loſt to the value of 3000l. at leaſt, beſides the loſs of the benefit of trading."

" 3. That the Towne being taken by ſtorme, the ſhips were made prizes of by the ſouldiers, and the owners forced to pay one fourth of the value, for their releaſe."

" The Towne hath ſuſtained theſe further loſſes ſince the army came before it."

" 1. The waſte and ſpoyl which have been made of the grounds belonging the Towne, there having beene no profit at all received thereof; but the herbage totally eaten up by the ſouldiers horſes, to the great impoveriſhment of the Towne."

" 2. Spoiling of their Conduit, which brought water in leaden pipes to the Towne, a mile from thence, by pulling up and breaking the pipes."

" 3. Their Churche wholly ruinated, except the walls and ſome part of the roof, which was formerly in good repaire."

" 4. Their four mills belonging the Towne totally pulled downe."

" 5. The charges they have beene att for making workes, for timber and deales for the platformes, their providing candles and fuell for the army ever ſince the Towne was reduced, which doth ſtill continue."

" 6. Theſe

" 6. Theſe that were formerly the ableſt men of the Towne have had their eſtates ſequeſtered to the publique uſe, ſoe that we have wanted, and ſtill doe want their contributions towards theſe great charges."

" 7. That whereas there is but xxviij*l.* *per annum*, for the maintenance of a preaching Miniſter att Scarborough, there may be ſome courſe taken (by the Committee for plundered Miniſters, or otherwiſe) for procureing lx*l.* more to be added to it, to be paid yearely for that purpoſe."

" The valuation of the loſſes (excluſive of the ſhipping):"

	£.	s.	d.
" The ſpoile of the ground 3 yeares and more -	600	0	0
" The Conduit pipes renewing - - -	200	0	0
" The repaireing of the Church * - -	600	0	0
" The new building 3 Mills, and 1 quite gone -	300	0	0
" The charges of works - - -	300	0	0"

It does not appear what compenſation was allowed on account of theſe damages, excepting that an order was iſſued from Chancery in 1646, for remitting the payment of the fee-farm rent for three years, viz. 1643, 1644, and 1645.

There are other *petitions* on record for long arrears of pay, advanced by the town, to the *ſoldiers of the garriſon*. Theſe petitions were ſupported by the Members for Scarborough, Sir John Lawſon, and the neighbouring gentlemen.

During this memorable ſiege, ſquare-ſhaped ſilver coins of the value of five ſhillings, and two ſhillings and ſixpence each, were iſſued, having, on one ſide, a repreſentation of the Caſtle, inſcribed *Obſidium Scarborough*, 1645, and, on the reverſe, the nominal value of the piece.

The following particulars of Lady Cholmley's heroic fortitude, during the ſiege, extracted from Sir Hugh's Memoir, ought not to be omitted.

* The Church was far from being effectually repaired, as there was a neceſſity for rebuilding it, in the year 1660.

" She endured much hardſhip, yet with little ſhew of trouble; and in the greateſt danger would never be daunted; but diſplayed a courage above her ſex; and whilſt the Caſtle was beſieged, ſhe did not omit to viſit the ſick perſons, and take extraordinary care of them, making ſuch help and proviſion as the place would afford; inſomuch that her maids were ſo overwrought and toiled with it, that one of them, in the night, ſtole away, thinking to get into the town; but the enemy's guards taking her for a ſpy, cauſed her to return, which was acceptable to her lady; there not being ſufficient perſons, in health, to attend the ſick. At the ſurrender of the Caſtle, *ſhe* procured an article, that the garriſon at Sir Hugh's houſe at Whitby might be removed, and ſhe have the liberty to live in it; but the Captain, in poſſeſſion, liked the houſe ſo well, that he did not quit it, until one of his ſervants died of the plague; and before he durſt return again ſhe unexpectedly (leaving her own daughters behind her at one Mr. Pearcy Hay's, near Malton) adventured over the moors in a dangerous ſeaſon, they being then covered with a thick ſnow; and ſo got to the houſe, and kept poſſeſſion, though in a ſad condition.—Her two ſons were beyond ſea; and her girls ſhe durſt not bring thither in reſpect of the late illneſs.—She was ill accommodated with all things; the houſe being plundered, having nothing but what ſhe borrowed, yet her ſpirit would not ſubmit her to complain; and when Sir John Meldrum had ſent propoſitions to Sir Hugh, with menaces, that if they were not accepted, he would that night be maſter of all the Works and Caſtle; and in caſe one of his men's blood was ſhed, would not give quarter to man or woman, but put all to the ſword—Lady Cholmley, conceiving Sir Hugh would relent in reſpect of her being there, came to him, without any direction or trouble, and prayed him, that he would not for any conſideration of her do ought which might be prejudicial to his own honour or the King's affairs."

" By the article of render, they had liberty to march to the King, or have paſſes to go beyond ſea; and hearing the King was then removed into Wales, at Royland; and Sir Hugh neither in bodily health, nor having force to ſerve him; that he would, in all likelihood, have died in the

the way, had he attempted to paſs to the King; he, therefore, took a ſhip at Bridlington for Holland.—His brother, Henry Cholmley, when he came out of the Caſtle, ſent him 200l. which he diſtributed among the officers and ſoldiers, to relieve their diſtreſſes; leaving his wife not above 15l. in her purſe; and himſelf not above 5l. more than would diſcharge his paſſage."

Sir Hugh Cholmley continued in exile until the year 1649, when his brother Henry finding means to pacify the Parliament, obtained permiſſion for his return to England; and, on certain conditions, he was, once more, ſuffered to enter into the poſſeſſion of his eſtates.

Sir Hugh was of an ancient, and honourable family: he was born at Roxby, near Thornton, 22d of July, 1600, and after receiving a liberal education at Beverley, and at Cambridge, was admitted alſo to the Inns of Court, where he obtained a conſiderable knowledge of the law. In 1624, he was choſen a Member of Parliament for the borough of Scarborough; but King James dying this year, he was, in the firſt year of his ſucceſſor, Charles, again returned for the ſame place; to that Parliament diſtinguiſhed by the name of the Short Parliament, in which he joined the minority (agreeably to his inſtructions from his conſtituents) in their oppoſition to the illegal method of levying ſhip-money. In 1641, he was created a Baronet of Great-Britain, and the King, having the ſame year convoked a Parliament, Sir Hugh was, once more, choſen a burgeſs therein for Scarborough; and afterwards appointed Governor of the Caſtle.

He died 20th November, 1657, and was, according to his particular requeſt, interred at Peckham, near the remains of his beloved lady.

It appears, by an inſcription on one of the Towers at the entrance of the Caſtle, that the Gateway had been repaired in the year 1645.

The diſorders of the times, during this period of the civil war, were ſo great, that the coaſt was frequently infeſted with pirates; and the following letter was ſent from the town of Scarborough to *Captain John Lawſon* (afterwards *Sir John*) on the ſubject.

"The

" The pirates doe ſtill continue their miſchiefes upon theſe coaſts, having taken 9 ſhipps, within 8 days, ſince the 21ſt March: John Headley being one, ſome of Lynn, ſome of Ipſwich, and ſome of other places, which will be the totall undoeing of all trading, if ſome ſpeedy and eſpecial care be not taken for our reliefe. 3d April, 1646."

In conſequence of this application, the Warwick, the Defiance, the Meſſenger, the Preſident, the Sampſon, the Hector, and the Cygnet, ſhips of war, being of the North-ſea ſquadron, received a ſpecial order, 23d of April, 1646, to attend more ſtrictly to theſe coaſts.

Sir Matthew Boynton, who had been appointed to the government of the Caſtle, in 1645, (and was alſo a Repreſentative for the Borough in Parliament) died in the ſpring of 1647.

In 1648,* Colonel Matthew Boynton,† the *ſucceſſor* of the late Governor of the ſame name, having declared for the King, the Town and Caſtle of Scarborough ſuſtained another ſiege. The following detached narratives, relative to the circumſtances, are extracted from Whitelock's Memorials.

" Auguſt 7th, 1648. Commiſſioners were ſent to treat with Colonel Boynton for the ſurrender of Scarborough Caſtle to the Parliament, from whom he had revolted; but they made no agreement, though the Commiſſioners *ſhot in* a printed order to the ſoldiers in the Caſtle, promiſing them one thouſand pounds to deliver it up to them."

" September 12th, 1648. Colonel Bethell and Laſcelles are ſent to enforce the ſiege of Scarborough, where three hundred Walloons are landed by command of the Prince."

" September 15, 1648. The Town and Caſtle of Scarborough, notwithſtanding the blocking up, received from the Prince, relief of men,

* A vote was paſſed in the Houſe of Commons, 2d May, 1648, for 5000l. towards repairing the works at Scarborough.

† It does not appear whether this gentleman was of the ſame family as the former Governor of that name, though it is moſt probable. He was included in the liſt of Royaliſts excepted from mercy, 17th March, 1648-9.

victuals,

victuals, and ammunition, which put thoſe before it upon reſolution to ſpeed the gaining it. They reſolved to ſtorm the town, which was done by the foot, to whom joined 400 troopers, who did with firelocks excellent ſervice. After ſome diſpute, the Town was taken; four of the aſſailants were killed, and eighteen of the beſieged; and one hundred and fifty were made priſoners;—ſome Walloons, whom the ſoldiers took for Iriſhmen, were put to the ſword."

"December 4th, 1648.—Of the ſtate of Scarborough Caſtle more particularly thus: Upon Wedneſday night laſt, there came out the Governor's enſign, who declared, that upon our taking off their boat from the ſally-port, the night before, they were fearfully alarmed, upon which the common ſoldiers fell into a mutiny, deſiring the Governor to make terms for their marching out; for that their fiſh will laſt but a month, and their fire three weeks; though their corn and butter would laſt longer. Their greateſt wants are of ſhoes, and cloaths; of which they had provided good ſtore to have got in by their boat; but prevented: and their harbinger-general, Lieutenant Sallet, is now come in, and ſubmitted to mercy."

"December 23, 1648.—Lord Fairfax received letters from Colonel Bethell, dated at Scarborough, 19th inſtant, of the ſurrender of Scarborough Caſtle,* that day, unto him. The effect of the articles of the rendition, is, that the Governor, Officers, Gentlemen, and Soldiers, ſhould march out with wearing apparel, colours flying, drums beating, and bullet in mouth, to *Scarborough Common*, and there lay down their arms. The Governor to march with his horſe and arms, and three ſervants to attend with their ſwords; Soldiers alſo with their ſwords to march to their ſeveral habitations. That all gentlemen within the ſaid Caſtle, ſhall be ſuffered to paſs out to ſuch places as ſhall be nominated. And none obliged to march more than eight miles in a day, towards their habitations."

"The cauſe of giving ſuch favourable articles, was, by reaſon of information, that ſeveral ſhips, with men and proviſions, from the Prince

* Scarborough and Pontefract Caſtles were the laſt to ſurrender.

were deſtined thither, and expected every hour for the relief of the Caſtle. There was in the Caſtle good ſtore of proviſion, eſpecially of rye and butter; and at leaſt fifty barrels of powder, and great ſtore of match, ſo that it might have held out three months." *.

A. D. 1650. The coaſting trade being harraſſed with ſhips of war commiſſioned by the exiled King, (Charles II.) a ſucceſsful enterprize was made in the month of April, with the approbation of Colonel Bethell, the governor of the Caſtle, by a fiſhing veſſel then lying in Scarborough harbour.

The particulars will appear in the following depoſitions:

" Whereas I, Robert Colman, maſter of a North-ſea boat belonging to Yarmouth, being with my ſaid veſſel in Scarborough Peares, on or about the firſt day of April inſtant, upon the notice I received, that a ſhip of warr was on the coaſt, I did offer myſelf to Colonel Bethell, *governor* of Scarborough Caſtle, to adventure myſelfe, and veſſel, though then loaden with fiſh, and my company to goe to ſea, to endeavour the takeing the ſaid ſhip of warr, provided Col. Bethell would furniſh mee with ſome ſoldiers, armes, and ammunition, which he accordingly did; and I perſuaded divers others of my neighbours, then in the harbour, to adventure themſelves alſo in that ſervice, and ſoe, upon the ſaid day, with about twenty-five ſeamen of my owne company and neighbours, and with about as many ſoldiers commanded by Captain Thomas Laſſelles, wee ſailed forth, and, that evening, met with the ſaid ſhip of warr, who called to us, and commanded us, ſaying, ſtrike yee dogs for King Charles, and ſo brought their veſſel aboard on us; whereupon I gave the word to the ſeamen, then in my veſſel, who immediately entered the ſhip of war, and, after a very hot ſkirmiſh, (myſelfe and three ſeamen being ſorely wounded) we ſtowed the men, twenty-nine in number, who were alive, beſides five more ſlaine and drowned; tooke the veſſel, and brought her, with one gun, and other armes and proviſions, and the men, as priſoners, into Scarborough Peares: All which premiſes (for the more full ſatisfaction of my owners and others

* Whitelock's Memorials.

whom

whom it may concern) I doe deſire the Worſhipful the Bayliffes of Scarborough, to certifye with mee, under their hands and ſeale of office, with what further they know to be true concerning the ſame.—Witneſs my hand the fourth day of April, 1650."

" ROBERT COLMAN."

" Scardbrough,
2d April, 1650."

" The examination of Joſeph Conſtant, maſter of a veſſel of war, called the St. Peter, of Jerſey, Ralph Slee, and others of the ſhip's company, before Thomas Gill and William Saunders, Bayliffes of the Towne of Scardbrough, and Juſtices of the Peace within the ſame, and Libertyes thereof."

" Who ſay that, upon Wedneſday laſt, being the 27th of March laſt, they came to ſea from Dunkirke with thirty-two men or thereabouts, with commiſſion from Charles, eldeſt ſonne to the late King of England, to apprehend and poſſeſſe, and, in caſe of reſiſtance, to ſinke, fire, or otherwiſe deſtroy all ſhippes and veſſels, together with their men, goods, lading, and merchandize belonging to any place or perſon not in obedience to the ſaid Charles, whom they call King of England: And upon Monday the 1ſt of Aprill, towards the evening, they eſpyed a veſſel coming towards them, which they preſently ſayled to, and layd her aboard, thinking to have taken her, fyring upon the ſayd veſſel; but they being too ſtrong, tooke and brought them priſoners into Scarborough Peares."

Signed by twenty-nine Perſons, all of foreign Names.

In the year 1665-6, Sir Jordan Croſſland was governor of Scarborough Caſtle, at which time it was fully garriſoned.

At this period, GEORGE FOX, the firſt of the people called Quakers, was impriſoned here more than twelve months, having incurred a *præmunire*, on account of thoſe religious principles, which a more enlightened age has tolerated.

His conſtitution was delicate and feeble, yet he ſupported the rigours of a ſevere confinement, in a miſerable cell, with perfect reſignation.—

The

The peaceful ſerenity of his mind was unmoved by external accidents; and, though deprived of every ſocial intercourſe with his friends, and expoſed to the deriſion of his enemies, this holy man, in patience, poſſeſſed his ſoul, ſuperior to every indignity. He was confined, at ſeparate times, in three different rooms; one of them on the ſea-ſide, now in ruins, at a little diſtance from the ſpring, called the *Lady's-Well*; which (he ſays) "lying much open, the wind drove in the rain ſo forcibly, that the water came over his bed, and ran about the room, ſo that he was glad to ſkim it up with a platter." "A threepenny loaf laſted him three weeks, and ſometimes longer, and moſt of his drink was water with wormwood infuſed in it."

The exemplary patience, the great humility, and inoffenſive conduct of George Fox, ſo conciliated the eſteem of the Governor and Officers of the Garriſon, that they became his friends and advocates, and were accuſtomed to ſay, "*that he was ſtiff as a tree, and pure as a bell, for they could never move him.*"

He was releaſed by order of the King, and the following paſſport was granted by the Governor.

"Permit the bearer hereof, George Fox, late a priſoner here, but now diſcharged by his Majeſty's order, quietly to paſs about his lawful occaſions without any moleſtation.—Given under my hand at Scarborough Caſtle, this 1ſt day of September, 1666.

JORDAN CROSSLAND,
Governor of Scarborough Caſtle.

In the year 1706-7, William Thompſon, Eſq; was diſcharged from arrears of rent due to the Crown from his Manor of Humbleſton, and other Lordſhips in the county of York, in conſideration of a grant made by Mr. Thompſon's anceſtors to Charles II. of the ſite of Scarborough Caſtle; but this was not then *effectually* done by reaſon of a miſtake in the Letters Patent. *

* See the draft of diſcharge in the Britiſh Muſeum, Harl. MSS. No. 2262.

During

During the time of the rebellion in 1745, Government, convinced of the important ſituation of this Caſtle, gave it a temporary repair, and depoſited therein a conſiderable quantity of military ſtores.

At this alarming period, the public ſpirit of the inhabitants of Scarborough was manifeſted, not only by a liberal ſubſcription for *general* defence, but alſo for *local* ſecurity, the Town being then in an unprotected ſtate.

The following repreſentation will ſhew their exertions on the occaſion:

" To the Right Honourable Sir Conyers Darcy, Knight of the Bath, Deputy Lord Lieutenant of the North Riding of the County of York."

" The ſtate, ſituation, and circumſtances of the Town and Port of Scarborough in the ſaid Riding, are humbly recommended to you in the following particulars."

" That the ſaid Town and Port of Scarborough are, at preſent, in a very defenceleſs condition both by ſea and land, and much expoſed to any inſult or invaſion of the enemy, there being only eight guns or cannon planted upon the *Pier*, and no ſoldiers or other proper perſons in the Town, to watch or attend the ſame on any ſudden emergency."

" That according to the laudable example of others, and in conformity to the voluntary ſubſcription *begun* at BISHOPTHORPE, the 23d of September laſt, the inhabitants of Scarborough have ſubſcribed and raiſed the ſum of 300l. concerning the application whereof, we have this day had a public meeting, at which it was propoſed and concluded (but with great ſubmiſſion to your judicious ſentiments) for the good of the public:"

" That, as this Town and Port are, at preſent, ſo naked and defenceleſs, for want of ſome regular forces therein, we might be allowed to raiſe fifty men, to be armed, and to watch and attend the ſaid guns, and alſo the Town and Harbour, as well within the ſame, as at the uſual avenues without the Town; and that we ſhall not be obliged to be called abroad from the Town and Port."

" That, as for this purpoſe, it is judged abſolutely neceſſary to have your commiſſion for a proper ſerjeant, able and ſkilled in military ex-

U erciſe,

ercife, and other officers, to enlift, inftruct, and train the men, we humbly requeft that you would depute, or commiffion a Serjeant upon this occafion; and alfo a Captain, Lieutenant, and an Enfign, to be chofen from among the Members of our Affociation, by a majority of the fame, the names of whom will be tranfmitted for your approbation."

"It is further propofed that, fo foon as the money for fubfifting the new raifed foldiers fhall be exhaufted, the inhabitants of this town will fubfcribe and raife more money to continue them in pay, if occafion fhould require.—And as feveral of the inhabitants of this town fubfcribed conficerable fums at York, which will confequently be applied among the public ftock of the County; and as the money which the Quakers of this place are difpofed to contribute on the occafion, will be applied in the fame manner; it is humbly hoped that the money *now* fubfcribed by the inhabitants, with the *fole view* of its being employed for the defence of this Town and Harbour, may be permitted to be referved in our own hands for that purpofe."

"Thefe circumftances we humbly beg leave to repreſent to your Lordfhip, and offer them to your Lordfhip's conſideration, to which we requeſt an anſwer to

Your Lordſhip's
Moſt devoted,
Obedient Servants,
The INHABITANTS of
SCARBOROUGH.
10th October, 1745."

It would ſeem that this application was attended with ſucceſs, as the inhabitants uſed the greateſt activity to place the Town in a reſpectable ſtate of defence, by the erection of ſeveral batteries. *—The Moat or Town-

* No. 1. North-Cliff—Tindall's battery . . . 16 guns.
2. Awborough-Gate—Maling's do. . . . . 6 do.
3. } . . . . . 2 do.
} Along the Moat from Tanner-ſtreet end to St. Thomas's Hoſpital.
4. } . . . . . 11 do.

No. 5.

Town-ditch was cleanſed out, and ninety-nine guns, from the ſhips in the harbour, were mounted, which were principally manned by the Sailors.—A report being circulated that the rebels were in full march to Scarborough; the ſeamen repaired with alacrity to the batteries, under the direction of their reſpective commanders.—The ardour, the intrepidity, and the cheering voices of the *Sailors* animated the other inhabitants; but, happily, the report proved to be without foundation.

After the ſuppreſſion of the rebellion, the Duke of Montague, Maſter-General of the Ordnance, in the year 1746, cauſed the preſent Barracks to be erected, which will contain 120 ſoldiers, in twelve apartments; beſides which, there are others for the officers.

On the ſouth-eaſt point of the Caſtle-yard, upon a projecting plain, ſome diſtance below its ſummit, facing the bay and the haven, at a convenient height above the level of the ſea, a battery (called the South-Steel) was at the ſame time erected, and twelve guns, 18 pounders, placed therein.—A covered way, deſcending from the Caſtle-yard, by a flight of ſteps, leads down to this battery, which is the principal defence of

No. 5.	Along the Moat from St. Thomas's Hoſpital to Newborough Gate.	2 guns.
6.		7 do.
7.		2 do.
8.		10 do.
9.	Newborough-Gate—Hodgſon's battery	6 do.
10.	Along the Moat behind Harding's Walk	16 do.
11.	North end of the New-Buildings	4 do.
12.	Hinderwell's garden	3 do.
13.	South point of St. Nicholas's Cliff	6 do.
14.	Near the foot of Bland's Cliff.	2 do.
15.		2 do.
16.	Fiſher's Staith—Fiſher's battery } Between Bland's Cliff and Weſt Sand Gate.	2 do.
17.	Batty's Staith—Batty's do. }	2 do.
	Number of guns mounted	99
And ſeveral more offered if neceſſary,		
	Number of perſons to manage them	400
	Number of perſons, with ſmall arms, quartered at the reſpective batteries	400

the

the Town to the ſouth; and is, in ſome degree formidable, from its favoured ſituation.—Here is alſo a ſtore-houſe with a guard-room; and a gun-room, where the military utenſils are depoſited, in which there are ſeveral old cannon balls that were found lodged in the earth and walls of the Caſtle, ſome time after the ſiege.

Under an arched vault in the Caſtle-yard, near the ruins of the ancient chapel, there is a reſervoir of water called the *Lady's Well*, ſuppoſed to be the ſpring mentioned by old hiſtorians, and to have been conſecrated, in the days of ſuperſtition, to the Virgin Mary. It is difficult, upon philoſophical principles, to determine the ſource whence it is ſupplied, as the neareſt adjacent land of equal, or greater elevation, is more than a mile diſtant, with which it does not now appear to have the leaſt communication. The following circumſtance is offered as a ſolution of the difficulty, and it carries with it a great degree of plauſibility.

It is ſaid, that the engineer, who ſuperintended building the barracks, and other military works, about the year 1746, ordered the workmen to dig a circular trench round the reſervoir, in order to trace the ſource, and that they diſcovered ſeveral ſubterraneous drains or channels which appeared to have been made for the purpoſe of conducting therein the rain-water, that might fall upon the area of Caſtle-hill.

This reſervoir, when filled, contains about forty tons of water, which is very tranſparent, and has been found, by experiment, to weigh lighter by one ounce in the Wincheſter gallon, than any other water in the vicinity.

A facetious circumſtance brought it into eſtimation with ſome ſtrangers who viſited Scarborough:

The late maſter of the Coffee Houſe, (Mr. William Cockerill) a perſon of great humour and ingenuity, having been often ſolicited by the company who frequented his houſe, to introduce Briſtol Water to his table; ſubſtituted the Caſtle Water in its place. The deception was carried on with great dexterity.—The wax upon the corks bore the impreſſion of the Briſtol ſeal.—A freſh importation was pre-

tended to be made every ſeaſon, warranted from the fountain-head, and the *connoiſſeurs* pronounced it genuine. But the ingenuity of the contriver failed him in an unguarded hour. He had, in a convivial party, taken too much wine, and in the confuſion of an intoxicated moment, the *Briſtol ſeal* was applied to a bottle of *Sherry*, which was haſtily ſent up to the table, even before the wax had time to cool. This unlucky circumſtance occaſioned a diſcovery; and the maſter of the Coffee-houſe not only received a ſevere reprimand for the impoſition; but was obliged ever after, as its reputation was eſtabliſhed, to ſupply the water *gratis*.

In the year 1794, a battery of four guns was made in a place, called the Holmes; on a ſmall eminence, at the foot of the Caſtle, to guard the North ſhore; and, for the better defence of the South part, a battery of three guns, was, in 1796, made in the ſouthern corner of the Caſtle-yard.

In the ſummer of the year 1797, a private in the North Lincolnſhire Militia, fell from the South-eaſt part of the Caſtle-hill to the bottom, among the rocks:—He fractured his ſkull, and was much bruiſed; notwithſtanding which, he fortunately recovered.

The Right Honourable Lord Mulgrave, Major General of his Majeſty's forces, is the preſent Governor of the Caſtle.—Beſides whom, the military eſtabliſhment conſiſts of R. V. Drury, Eſq. Storekeeper; a Barrack-Maſter; Gunner; and a ſmall detachment of Invalid Artillery.

The venerable walls of this ancient Caſtle, which have ſtood the ſhock of many centuries, are ſo much impaired by the ravages of time, and ſo rudely ſhaken by the winter ſtorms, that they frequently fall in maſſive fragments.

In turning from theſe mouldering remains of antiquity, the eye is relieved, and the mind exhilarated by the captivating charms of the ſurrounding proſpect. The variegated ſcenes of the adjacent country; the romantic appearance of the town; the ſands enlivened with various objects, and the unbounded view of the ocean, form a rich aſſemblage, beyond conception beautiful.

CONVENTS—CHURCHES—HOSPITALS.

IN the primitive ages of Chriſtianity, many magnificent buildings were erected by the piety and munificence of our anceſtors, and there is ſufficient evidence both from eccleſiaſtical hiſtory, and ſome of thoſe venerable *remains* of antiquity, to ſhew that Scarborough was once adorned with many ſacred edifices.

Four Convents, four Churches, and two Hoſpitals are recorded to have been eſtabliſhed here, viz.—The Convent or Abbey of the Ciſtercians, founded in the reign of Henry III.—The Convent of Franciſcan or Grey-Friars, founded in 1245 (29th Henry III.) by Sir Adam Sage.—The Convent of Dominican or Black-Friars, founded by Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland, in the ſame King's reign.—And the Convent of Carmelite or White-Friars, by Edward II. in the year 1320.—The Church of St. Nicholas, founded in the reign of Henry II. and that of St. Thomas the Martyr, with the two Hoſpitals (their appendages) of the ſame name.—And the Churches of the Holy Sepulchre and St. Mary.*

Cistercian Abbey and Rectory.

The Cistercians, on their firſt eſtabliſhment at Scarborough, which was prior to the reign of John, had only a ſolitary cell for the uſe of their community; but through the liberal indulgence of Henry III. who granted them a ſite for an Abbey, they were enabled to build a ſpacious edifice. The Church of St. Mary, the juriſdiction of the *ancient chapel* within the Caſtle, and of all other Chapels, as well *within* the walls of the Town, as *without*, were confirmed to the *Ciſtercians* in the year 1285, 13th Edward I. and all right of the Crown in the Rectory was then given up. † The Vicar of St. Mary's Church was to

* See Speed, Dugdale, and Burton.

† Cart. 13 Edw. I. No. 57.

be

be appointed by the Abbot, and the profits, during a vacancy, were to be received by the Convent. The Vicar was alſo to ſwear obedience, and to be removed at the will of the Abbot. No perſon was allowed to erect a Chapel in the pariſh, or an altar in any Chapel, under the forfeiture of 10l. *—The claim of the Abbot of the Ciſtercians (as Rector of Scarborough) to the profits of the Chapel in the Caſtle, was recogniſed and allowed in the 5th year of Edward III. † And the cuſtody of the Rectory was granted to Hugh de Sancto Lupo, 16th of Edward III. on payment of a rent of 35 marks *per annum* to the Crown. ‡

In the year 1363 (36th Edward III.) licence was given to the Abbot of the Ciſtercians to give a Vicarage houſe to Henry Bentelowe, Vicar of Scarborough, and his ſucceſſors for ever. §

In the reign of Henry IV. the poſſeſſions of the Ciſtercian Abbey having been ſeized by the King as an alien priory, he granted the cuſtody of the Church and Advowſon of Scarborough to the Prior and Convent of Bridlington; and the Abbot and Convent of the Ciſtercians afterwards obtained licence to alienate them to the ſaid Priory. ‖ But, previous to this, it appears, that the King had, in the firſt year of his reign, granted a rent of 110 marks, iſſuing out of the Rectory of Scarborough, to the Abbot and Convent of St. Mary de Grace (near the Tower of London), to be enjoyed by them during the war, or ſo long as the Church of Scarborough ſhould remain in the King's hands. **—The Rectory of Scarborough was afterwards ſeized by Henry VIII. †† as parcel of the *attainted* Priory of Bridlington; ‡‡ and, in the 30th year of his reign (Sept. 30), the King granted it to Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, in tail male.—The Duke dying without iſſue, the Rectory

* Cart. 13 Edw. I. No. 57.

† Cl. roll. 5 Edw. III. pt. 2. m. 13.

‡ Fin. roll. 16 Edw. III. m. 29,

§ Pat. 36 Edw. III. pt. 2. m. 30.

‖ Pat. 8 Hen. IV. pt. 1. m. 8.

** Cart. antiq. Augmentation Office, H. 75.

†† Then eſtimated at 19l. per annum.

‡‡ William Wode or Wold, Prior of Bridlington, was attainted of High Treaſon in 1537, 28th Henry VIII. and executed at London (ſee page 52). The eſtates, &c. belonging to the Priory were confiſcated to the King.

was

was in the Crown again in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, and ſucceſſively leaſed to Walter Whalley, Robert Whalley, and John Awdley.* On the 22d of December, 1613, and 11th James I. it was granted by Letters Patent, under the great ſeal, to Francis Morris and Francis Phellipps, and their heirs and aſſigns, on a yearly payment of 28l. *per annum* to the Vicar. By virtue of this grant, the Rectory and Patronage are now held by Sir Charles Hotham, Bart. who is entitled to the great, and ſmall tithes,† mortuaries, &c.

In a ſequeſtered vale, near high Peaſeholm, emboſomed with ſurrounding hills, a ruinous building is viſible, which is ſuppoſed to have been a farm or grange belonging to the Ciſtercian Abbey, there being a traditional report that the Manor of *Northſtead* or *Peaſeholm* was reſerved to ſupply the Ciſtercian Monks with poultry, butter, milk, and other neceſſary articles for their table.

The CISTERCIANS were a branch of the Benedictines, and derived their name from *Ciſtertium*, or *Ciſteaux*, in the Biſhopric of Chalons, in Burgundy, where the order was founded in the year 1098, by Robert, late Abbot of Moleſme in that province, from which he had withdrawn, on account of the wicked lives of his Monks. But they were reformed, and brought into repute by Stephen Harding, an Engliſhman, (third Abbot of Ciſteaux), a perſon of great zeal and ſanctity of manners, who was, therefore, eſteemed the principal founder. They were alſo called *White Monks*, from the colour of their habit, which was a white caſſock, with a narrow ſcapulary, and over that, a black gown, when they went abroad; but a white one when they attended the Church. This order came into England in the year 1128; and, previous to the diſſolution, they had eighty-five religious houſes in this country, all dedicated to the Virgin Mary.

* Records, Augmentation Office.

† As an encouragement to the fiſheries, the tithe of fiſh is paid by the Corporation.

FRAN-

Franciscan Convent.

The religious houſe erected in the reign of Henry III. for the Franciſcan Grey-Friars, or Friars-Minor, ſeems (from the extent of the foundations, which are yet viſible in the Friarage, to the north of St. Sepulchre-ſtreet,) to have been a very ſpacious building.

It appears by Patent, 29 Henry III. (m. 2.) that licence was granted to the Franciſcans to pull down houſes, and to build their Convent on a ſpot of ground between *Cukewild-hill* and the water courſe, called *Mill-beck*, given to the Crown by William, ſon of Robert de Morpeth. The Knights Hoſpitallers of St. John of Jeruſalem (28 Edward I. A. D. 1300) made a grant to this Convent of a Meſſuage in the town of Berwick, and alſo of another in *Scarborough*, of which laſt, the following is a tranſlation:

Deſcription given by the Chapter of Hoſpitallers of a Meſſuage in Scarborough, granted to the Minor Brethren of the ſame Town.

To all the Sons of the Holy Mother Church, to whom the preſent writing comes.—Your Brother, William de Tothall, humble Prior of the Holy Hoſpital of St. John of Jeruſalem in England, wiſhes health in the Lord. Know all of you, that we, by the common conſent and will of the Brethren of our whole Chapter, have granted and given unto the Convent of Minor Brethren of Scarborough, the whole Meſſuage, ſituated between the land of John Blaks, which William de Harum holdeth of him in fee, on the ſouth, and the ſtreet called *Dumple* on the north, and which joins to the wall of the Borough, and the aforeſaid ſtreet.—To have and to hold the whole of the ſaid meſſuage with its appurtenances, to the ſaid Convent and Brethren for ever.—In teſtimony whereof, we and our ſaid Brethren have reciprocally ſet our common ſeals to theſe our hand writings.

Witneſs, Brother Robert de Sonizby, Brother Robert de Aſkeby, Brother Henry de Lund, Brother Walter de Inſula, Brother John Fiſchet, Brother Richard de Annindergley, then preceptor in the county of

York, and others,—the day of St. Barnabas the Apoſtle, in the year of our Lord one thouſand three hundred.

Various confirmations of other grants of land are contained in Patent, 9 Edward II. *—Reginald Miller gave a piece of land in the *Old Town*, extending eaſt and weſt from St. Sepulchre's burial-ground, to the highway; and north and ſouth from the highway to a water-courſe called *Damgeth*; alſo the land which extended eaſt and weſt from the Borough well to the highway, and north and ſouth from the highway to the ſaid water-courſe. Sir John Ughtred gave a rent of 20s. to find two great tapers daily, and bread and wine for divine ſervice, alſo ſeveral houſes. A confirmation of the grant of a well in a place called *Gildhuſcliff* † was made by the Burgeſſes of Scarborough (13 Edward II.) for the purpoſe of making an aqueduct to the Convent. Licence was alſo given (15 Edward II.) to ſhut up an *Alley* called *Dumple*; making *another* equally commodious.

The lands belonging to the Franciſcan-Friars at Scarborough, are now in the poſſeſſion of Sir Charles Hotham, Bart. and the ancient manſion, ſituated in St. Sepulchre-ſtreet, once the ſeat of ſplendour and magnificence, is now converted into a work-ſhop; ‡ ſo ſtrangely humiliating are the ſad reverſes incident to human grandeur!

The FRANCISCANS came into England, in the year 1224,—8th of Henry III.

Agnellus of Piſa, the firſt Provincial of the Order, who came here at this time, tendered his commiſſion to King Henry, who favourably received him and his attendants, in reſpect to the character of the celebrated St. Francis, and in regard to the purity and dignity of the evangelical rules of life introduced by this fraternity.

* Pt. 1. m. 21.

† A hill on Falſgrave Moor, the ſprings of which afford the only ſupply of water to the preſent conduits of the town.

‡ In the occupation of Mr. Anthony Beſwick.

They

They were called Franciſcans, from St. Francis, their founder; Grey-Friars, from their clothing; and Friars-Minor from their pretended humility.—Their habit was a looſe-garment of grey colour, reaching down to their ancles, with a cowl of the ſame, and a cloke over it when they went abroad.—Theſe Friars went bárefooted, as St. Francis their founder did, and girded themſelves with a cord.

Dominican or Black Friars.

There are no veſtiges of the Convent of Dominican or Black Friars, which was founded in the reign of Henry III.—One of the principal ſtreets (Queen-ſtreet) was formerly called *Black Friar's Gate.*—The Friar's Entry, which branches from it, ſtill retains its name; and not far from thence was ſituated this religious houſe. *

In the 36th of Henry III. in the year 1252, theſe Monks paſſed a fine for a houſe and meſſuage held by them in Scardeburgh, and the Community of Scardeburgh granted, that the effects of the Monks and their men ſhould be toll-free in that borough.

The Dominicans, or Black-Friars, came into England in the year 1221, and had their firſt houſe at Oxford.—In the year 1250, a general chapter of the Dominicans, was held in London.—Henry III. honoured them with his preſence, and dined with the order: The King provided a ſumptuous entertainment, and defrayed the expences of the firſt day; the Queen entertained them with great magnificence the ſecond day; the Biſhop of London did the honours of the third day; the Biſhop of Weſtminſter the fourth; and the other Prelates and Peers in ſucceſſion.

The rules obſerved by the Dominicans were rigid; perpetual ſilence was enjoined; no time being allowed for converſation, without per-

* The late Jeremiah Barton, in digging a cellar in his houſe, in *Friar's Entry*, evidently met with the burying place of this Convent, from the great number of human bones which were found there.

miſſion

miſſion of the Superior.—They were reſtricted to almoſt continual faſts; particularly from the 11th of September to Eaſter.—Abſtinence from fleſh, unleſs in great ſickneſs; wearing of woollen inſtead of linen; a rigorous poverty, and ſeveral other auſterities were the eſtabliſhed rules of the order.

St. Dominic, their founder, was a Spaniard, born at Culagueraga, a ſmall town in the dioceſe of Oſma, in Old Caſtile.—His followers were alſo called Preaching Friars, from their office, to preach; and Black Friars from their upper garment. In France, they were called Jacobins, from having their firſt houſe in St. James's-ſtreet at Paris. They wore a black cloke over their veſtments, reaching down to their heels, with a hood or cowl of the ſame, and a ſcapulary; and under the cloke, a white habit made of flannel, as large as the former, with boots on their legs. At the diſſolution, there were about forty-three houſes of this order.

Carmelite Convent.

In the 13th year of the reign of Edward II. a grant was made to the Carmelites of certain houſes, late Robert Wawayne's, * for building their Convent and an Oratory: Alſo a grant of licence to the Ciſtercians to ſell a piece of ground for the ſaid Oratory: And a grant of leave from the Abbot of the Ciſtercians, as *Rector* of Scarborough, to build an Oratory; and a confirmation of two tenements and a toft for its ſupport. †

Robert Baston deſcended from a reputable family in Yorkſhire, became, in his youth, a Carmelite-Friar, and was afterwards Prior of this Convent at Scarborough.—He was a perſon of exemplary life and behaviour, was *Poet Laureat* and *Public Orator* at Oxford, and extremely well accompliſhed in all polite literature.

* Conſtable or Governor of the Caſtle. † Pat. I. Edward III. pt. 2, m. 21.

Edward

Edward I. in his expedition againſt the Scots in 1304, being deſirous to have ſome perſon of abilities to record his actions, engaged Robert to deſcribe his battles, particularly the ſiege of Stirling, which he performed in elegant heroics, and with much truth and commendation.

Edward II. alſo, after the example of his father, choſe to have Robert Baſton to accompany him to Scotland in the year 1314, to celebrate his atchievements. He attended the King at the famous battle of Bannocburn, between the Engliſh army under the command of Edward, and that of the Scots under Robert de Brus. As this was a very memorable battle, the following account of it is ſubjoined.

"Thirty thouſand choſen Scots, trained up to war and hardſhips, and determined to conquer or die, took poſt on a piece of ground bounded on one ſide by a moraſs, and on the other by an inacceſſible mountain. A rivulet, called Bannocburn, ran in the front, which was rendered almoſt impaſſable by digging holes in the bed or channel, and ſharpened ſtakes were fixed for the deſtruction of the Engliſh horſe; large pits were likewiſe made between this rivulet and the camp, provided with the ſame inſtruments of annoyance, and artfully covered with turf and boughs.—As the van of Edward's army approached Stirling, under the command of the Earls of Glouceſter and Hereford, Henry de Bohun perceiving a body of Scots at the ſide of a wood, advanced againſt him with his Welſh followers, and was drawn into an ambuſh by Robert de Brus, who ſallied upon them, in perſon, from a thicket; and riding up to Bohun cleft his ſkull with a battle-axe.—The Engliſh being reinforced from the rear, a ſharp diſpute enſued, in which the Earl of Glouceſter was diſmounted, and the Lord Clifford repulſed with conſiderable loſs; and the battle would have become general, had not night parted the combatants.—The ſoldiers lay upon their arms, and they, as well as the horſes, were ſo fatigued with their march, and the want of repoſe, that the moſt experienced officers of the army propoſed to defer the attack until the

troops ſhould be refreſhed. His advice was rejected by the young nobility, who were eager to ſignalize their courage; and it was reſolved to give battle to the enemy in the morning.—The troops were accordingly drawn up in order of battle: the wings conſiſting of cavalry, being commanded by the Earls of Glouceſter and Hereford; and the King himſelf taking his ſtation in the centre.—Robert de Brus formed his army into three lines, and a body of reſerve, which was commanded by Douglas and the Lord High Steward of Scotland.—As he had little confidence in his horſe, he ordered his troops to diſmount; he placed his brother Edward at the head of the right wing, Randolph conducted the left, and he himſelf commanded the main body.—When the Engliſh army was on the point of charging, a diſpute aroſe about the point of honour, between the Earls of Glouceſter and Hereford; and the former impatient of controul, advanced immediately to the charge with great impetuoſity.—But their career was ſoon ſtopped by the hidden pits and trenches, into which the horſes plunged headlong, and were ſtaked in a miſerable manner.—This unforſeen diſaſter produced the utmoſt confuſion, and the Scots, taking advantage of this diſorder, fell upon them, ſword in hand, with ſuch fury, that moſt of them were cut in pieces.—The Earl of Glouceſter's horſe being killed, he fell to the ground, where he was immediately trodden to death, and Sir Giles de Argentein ſeeing him fall, ſprung forward to his reſcue, but that gallant officer was ſlain, together with Robert de Clifford, Payen de Tibetot, and William Mareſchal. While this havoc was making in the right wing of the cavalry, the Engliſh archers advanced againſt the right wing of the enemy, and galled them ſo effectually with their arrows, that they were on the point of giving ground, when Douglas and the Steward making a wheel with their body of reſerve, fell upon the flank of the Engliſh, and routed them with great ſlaughter. Meanwhile the centre, commanded by Edward, moved on againſt the main body of the Scots, and met with a very warm reception by Robert de Brus, who fought in the front of the line with unequalled valour.—The Engliſh were already diſpirited by the deſtruction of their wings, and the loſs of the braveſt officers

officers, when the boys and other followers of the Scottiſh camp, who viewed the battle from a neighbouring hill, perceiving the ſucceſs of Douglas and the Steward, began to ſhout aloud, and run towards the field for the ſake of plunder.—The Engliſh ſtartled at their acclamations, and ſeeing ſuch a multitude in motion, imagined they were reinforcements for the enemy, and upon this ſuppoſition, fled with the utmoſt precipitation.—Twenty-five Engliſh Barons were taken priſoners, together with a great number of Bannerets and Knights.—The number of ſlain amounted to about ſeven hundred Lords, Knights, and Eſquires, and twenty thouſand common ſoldiers.—Nor was the victory purchaſed without bloodſhed on the ſide of Brus, who loſt above four thouſand of his beſt men on the field of battle."

Edward eſcaped with great difficulty, and Robert Baſton prevailed upon him to make a vow to found a houſe for the mendicant Carmelites, if he returned in ſafety to England, to which the King conſented.

Robert Baſton was ſoon after taken priſoner, and was compelled by Robert de Brus, to extol the Scottiſh nation, in the ſame manner he had before magnified the Engliſh.—The performance was ſo painful to his feelings, that he loſt all the fervor of compoſition; and he was, at length, liberated and ſent to England.—On his return he reminded the King of his promiſe, who to diſcharge his vow, conveyed his palace at Oxford to the Carmelite Friars.

Baſton was author of ſeveral books, which, according to Bale and Pitts, were the following:—1. The Siege of Stirling.—2. The ſecond Scottiſh War.—3. The ſeveral Wars of Scotland.—4. The various States of the World.—5. The Luxury of Prieſts.—6. Epiſtles againſt the Artiſts.—7. The Rich Man and Lazarus.—8. A Book of Poems.—9. Synodal Sermons.—10. Letters to ſeveral Perſons.—11. A Volume of Tragedies and Comedies in Engliſh. He died towards the cloſe of the reign of Edward II. and was buried at Nottingham. His brother, Philip, a learned Friar, ſucceeded him in the Convent of Scarborough.

The

The Carmelites had the preſumption to derive the inſtitution of their Order from the Prophet Elias, who, they aſſerted, was the firſt Carmelite. But the æra of their foundation was the year 1122, by Albert, Patriarch of Jeruſalem, who, with a few Hermits, reſided on Mount Carmel in Paleſtine, whence they were driven, by the Saracens, about the year 1238.

The firſt account we find of the Carmelite, or White-Friars, ſettling in England, is, in the year 1240, (24th Henry III.) at which time Sir John de Veſcy of Alnwick, in Northumberland, a great Baron in thoſe days, and one of the renowned Commanders of the Engliſh forces in the wars with the Saracens, returning from the Holy Land, brought with him into England this Order of Friars, and built them a Monaſtery at Holm in Northumberland, then a deſart place, which had ſome reſemblance to Mount Carmel in Syria.—After this eſtabliſhment they increaſed much; and ſpread, in a few years, into the principal cities and towns in the kingdom.

They were called Carmelites from the place of their firſt reſidence; White-Friars, from the colour of their habit; and alſo Brethren and Friars of the Bleſſed Virgin.—They wore a *white* cloke and hood, and under it a coat, with a ſcapulary. The original habits were of this colour; but the infidels, as a mark of contempt, obliged them to make them party-coloured, which they continued to wear near fifty years after their arrival in England; but about the year 1290, they reſumed the ancient colour. There were forty houſes of this Order, in England and Wales.

Church of St. Nicholas.

This Church, erected ſo early as the reign of Henry II,* was ſituated upon the Cliff, ſince called St Nicholas-Cliff, where there is now a pleaſant Terrace in the front of the *New Buildings*. † There are not any veſtiges of it to be diſcovered, as the land has, in the courſe of ages, conſiderably waſted away. In the year 1786, the entire ſkeleton of a human body of large ſtature was found in the Cliff; the teeth in the ſkull were regular and in great preſervation, which is ſomething remarkable, as it might probably have lain there ever ſince the diſſolution of religious houſes in the year 1539. A tomb-ſtone was alſo found in the Cliff ſome years ſince, without any inſcription, though there was the form of the croſs, with the chalice on one ſide, and the pix on the other, in the rudeſt ſculpture. Several human bones, in a regular poſition, were alſo diſcovered on levelling the Terrace, in the year 1791, which is a proof that this muſt have been a part of the *Church-Yard*. Contiguous to this Church was, the *Hoſpital*, dedicated to *St. Nicholas*; but it has ſhared the ſame fate, as not a veſtige of it is to be traced. It was under the patronage of the King.—William de Olive was made Keeper of it, 9th of Edward II. and Robert de Spynge, 14th of the ſame reign.

St. Thomas's Church.

The Church, dedicated to St. Thomas the Martyr, was a fair and ſpacious building, ſituated to the north of the upper part of the ſtreet, now called Newborough-ſtreet. The preſent Poor-houſe is built upon its ſite, and the houſes, near that ſituation, towards Newborough-gates, are charged with the payment of a ſmall annual Church-rent. This

* See Burton's Monaſticon, page 56.

† The Lodging-houſes, on the Cliff, are diſtinguiſhed by this appellation.

Church was converted into a magazine by Sir John Meldrum, the Commander of the Parliament's forces, during the ſiege of the Caſtle, in the year 1644, and was totally demoliſhed by the fire from the garriſon.

The HOSPITAL of ST. THOMAS, ſituated near the Church, was in the cuſtody of the Bailiffs and Burgeſſes of Scarborough, to which they appointed a Maſter at their own diſcretion, from the time of Hugh Bulmer, (who was a liberal benefactor to it) till the time of William Champneys, Maſter of the ſaid Hoſpital, whom Roger Weſtyſe ejected, with the Brothers and Siſters thereof, becauſe he falſely informed the King, that his royal grand-father had given to it a carucate and a half of land.

By an inquiſition taken in the 26th year of Edward I. it was obſerved that the Hoſpitals of St. Nicholas and St. Thomas, the Martyr, were formerly founded by the Burgeſſes of Scardeburgh, and the goods and chattels of St. Nicholas were to the uſe of the Brothers and Siſters of the ſaid Hoſpital, and that none of the Town had committed any dilapidations.

The Hoſpitals of St. Nicholas and St. Thomas were both of St. Auguſtine's Order for the infirm. There were ſeveral of theſe Hoſpitals in England appointed for the *Lazars*, who bound themſelves, by a vow, to poverty, to ſubjection, and to charity. Many of them had particular rules of their own, beſides thoſe of St. Auguſtine, and were dependent on the Biſhop of the place where they reſided. The manner of their dreſs was, to have a gown, with a ſcapulary under it, and a cloke of a brown colour, upon which was fixed a braſs croſs.

The *preſent Hoſpital* of *St. Thomas* (near the Rope-yard to the weſt of the Work-houſe) is under the direction of the Bailiffs and Burgeſſes. It is a poor, low building, conſiſting of a range of ſmall apartments appropriated to the uſe of aged and infirm perſons. They preſerve the ancient cuſtom of ringing a bell at ſix o'clock every morning and

and evening. This, in more religious days, was a ſummons to *prayer*; but the *devotional* part is now diſuſed.—The Work-houſe yard, and contiguous gardens, are part of the premiſes belonging to the Hoſpital; and were formerly the burial ground of St. Thomas's Church.

St. Sepulchre Church.

This ancient edifice was ſituated in the ſtreet now called St. Sepulchre-ſtreet; and it is probable that the *Friarage*, with the whole of the ground extending thence to Palace-Hill, * belonged to the Franciſcan Convent and this Church. †

There were two Orders of the Holy Sepulchre, the one Religious, the other Military. The Canons were a Religious Order, inſtituted at Jeruſalem, in honour of the Holy Sepulchre, or the Tomb of Jeſus Chriſt. Theſe Canons were brought from the Holy Land into England, where they erected ſeveral religious houſes; but the order was ſuppreſſed by Pope Innocent VIII. who transferred their revenues and effects to that of our Lady of Bethlehem, which alſo becoming extinct, they were given to the Knights of St. John of Jeruſalem. ‡

The *Military Order* of the Knights of the Holy Sepulchre, was eſtabliſhed in Paleſtine, about the year 1114.

* Palace-Hill was formerly a noble terrace, and might probably have derived its name from having been the ſite of the reſidence of the Chief of the Religious Order.

† There are veſtiges of Gothic arches, in ſome old buildings in St. Sepulchre-ſtreet, ſuppoſed to have belonged to the Church.

‡ Theſe Knights gave a Meſſuage in Scarborough, which belonged to their Order, to the Franciſcan Convent—See page 85.

St. Mary's Church.

This ſacred building, venerable for its antiquity, has much the appearance of a Conventual Church, and was formerly a very ſpacious and magnificent edifice, conſiderably ſurpaſſing its preſent extent. The ruins, yet ſtanding, at the eaſtern part of the church-yard, the diſmembered appearance of the weſtern end of the church, the many ſubterraneous arches extending to the weſt, and the great quantity of foundation ſtones diſcovered in the new burial ground contiguous to it, are ſufficient proofs that it is, in the preſent ſtate, only a ſmall part of a vaſt edifice, which may have formed the Ciſtercian Abbey and the Church.

It appears, by *Leland's Itinerary*, that, previous to the Reformation, it was a very noble building, adorned with three handſome Towers; two of which were at the weſtern end, and one was over the centre of the tranſept. There was alſo a grand arch of gothic architecture in the Choir, the ruins of which were viſible a few years ago, but have ſince been taken down. The centre, or tranſept Tower having been greatly ſhaken during the ſiege of the Caſtle in 1644, fell in October, 1659, and conſiderably injured a great part of the Nave of the Church. The extent of the damage which it occaſioned, may yet be ſeen by the imperfect junction of one of the arches in the middle aiſle, near the pulpit. The preſent Steeple, which now *ſingularly* ſtands at the eaſtern end, was erected upon the ruins, and occupies the place of the ancient tranſept Tower. The ſouthern part of the building attached to the Nave, ſeems to have, in ſome degree, eſcaped the injury ſuſtained by the other parts; as ſome of the remains of the *Chantries* are ſtill viſible under the Arches adjoining the ſouth aiſle. Theſe Arches are three in number, and have formed the ſeparate Chantries, which, in the days of ſuperſtition, were founded by our anceſtors, as places of prayer for the ſouls of the deceaſed.

One

One of theſe Chantries was founded in the reign of Richard II. and endowed with five houſes, and five acres of land.

The Bailiffs of Scarborough alſo erected one, which they dedicated to the Virgin Mary, and endowed it with five pounds *per annum*.

Robert Goland erected one to the honour of St. James, which he endowed with ſix pounds *per annum*.

Robert Rillington founded another, endowed with three pounds *per annum*.

Many ancient benefactions were made to this Church by the pious Inhabitants of the Town.

Aylmar de Cliff-land gave liberally to St. Mary's Altar, with money for oblations, and three Prieſts to officiate.—A toft was beſtowed by Oſbert de Hanſard.—A great houſe on the rock was given by Walter, ſon of Gunner, and money by his brother Richard.—Some land, on the Cliff, was granted by William de Harton; and another parcel, in the Town, by Thomas Hardin.

Galfrid de Lutton, and Galfrid de Croom gave lands to this Church, and alſo to Kirkſtall-Abbey,* and Keldholme Nunnery.

Emera, a beautiful and religious virgin, the daughter of Robert de Filey, in the year 1219, was a liberal benefactreſs.—And there appears a long liſt of Inhabitants, too tedious to recite, who were very bountiful to the Church.

The deſolation which this venerable edifice ſuſtained, during the ſiege of the Caſtle, and by the ſubſequent fall of the tranſept Tower, reduced it to a ſtate of ruin; and the Inhabitants had ſuffered ſuch a variety of misfortunes by a ſucceſſion of calamitous events, that they were under the neceſſity of having recourſe to a *Brief*, in the 12th Charles II. (1660) to enable them to rebuild it.

* Near Leeds, now in ruin.

The following is an extract from this *Brief*:

" Charles II. by the Grace of God, &c."

" Whereas we are credibly informed by the humble petition of the Inhabitants of the Town Corporate of Scarborough, in the North-Riding of the county of York, as alſo by a certificate ſubſcribed with the hands of divers of our Juſtices of the Peace for the ſaid Eaſt and North-Riding, inhabiting near unto the ſaid Corporation. That during the late wars, our ſaid Town of Scarborough was *twice* ſtormed, and the ſaid Inhabitants diſabled from following their ancient trade; whereby they are much impoveriſhed, and almoſt ruined in their eſtates; and that nothing might be wanting to make their condition more deplorable, their two fair Churches were, by the violence of the cannon, beaten down; that, in one day, there were three ſcore pieces of ordnance diſcharged againſt the ſteeple of the Upper Church there, called St. Mary's, and the choir thereof quite beaten down; and the ſteeple thereof ſo ſhaken, that notwithſtanding the endeavours of the Inhabitants to repair the ſame, the ſteeple and bells, upon the tenth day of October laſt, fell and brought down with it, moſt part of the body of the ſaid Church; but the other Church, called St. Thomas's Church, was, by the violence of the ordnance, quite ruined, and battered down; ſo that the ſaid Church, called St. Mary's, muſt be rebuilt, or otherwiſe the ſaid Inhabitants will remain deſtitute of a place, wherein to aſſemble themſelves for the public worſhip of Almighty God. And that the charges of rebuilding the Church, called St. Mary's, will coſt two thouſand five hundred pounds at the leaſt, which of themſelves, they are not able to diſburſe; their fortunes being almoſt ruined by the calamities of the late war, as aforeſaid."

" William Thompſon, Triſtram Fiſh, John Hickſon, William Ford, and William Walker were appointed treaſurers and ſuperintendants of the work, to account unto John Legard, William Thompſon, Eſqrs. and the Bailiffs of the Corporation of Scarborough, for the time being, for the receipt and diſburſements of the money."

By

By the aſſiſtance of this Brief, and other contributions, part of the body of St. Mary's Church, and the Tower, as it now ſtands, were rebuilt in 1669,* on the foundation and ruin of the old fabric. †

The ancient burial-ground, ſurrounding the Church, being much crowded, the Corporation purchaſed a piece of ground contiguous to the weſt, which was conſecrated in 1779.

St. Mary's Church is the ſole place of religious worſhip in Scarborough, where Divine Service is performed according to the ceremonies of the Church of England:—But there are other places of worſhip, belonging to the Diſſenters of different denominations, viz. *Independents*, in St. Sepulchre-ſtreet;—*Baptiſts*, in Weſtgate;—*Quakers*, near Cook's-Row;—and *Roman Catholics*, in Weſtgate. The *Methodiſts* have alſo a Meeting-houſe in Church-ſtreet.

There are, in the Church, ſeveral marble Monuments of elegant workmanſhip, but of modern date. ‡ It is alſo ornamented with a

* By this Brief, the ſum of 247l. 7s. 6½d. was collected, of which 54l. only were from London and ten Southern Counties. A rate for 84l. 3s. was alſo laid upon the pariſh.—The accounts of the repairs ſhew that the hire of a labourer was then no more than from 6d. to 10d. per day.

† The North Aiſle was then added. The Pews in the Middle and South Aiſles were erected anew in 1636.

‡ The following Latin Inſcription, upon an obſcure braſs plate in the North Aiſle, may, perhaps, be worthy of notice,—a Tranſlation is alſo offered.

Memoriæ Sacrum.

Dum te, chara Uxor, gelido ſub marmore pono,
Illuſtret vigili lampade funus Amor;
Heu! periit pietas dulciſſima, caſta cupido,
Teque omnis virtus quæ negat eſſe meam.
Oh quam felicem, nuperrima, Sponſa, beâſti!
Nunc pariter miſerum reddis amata Virum.
Iſte dolor levis eſt, charos ubi caſus amicos,
Mors ubi, disjungit, ſola tremenda venit.

While thee, dear Spouſe, in this cold tomb, I place,
Let Love with watchful torch thy fun'ral grace;
With thee, alas, ſweet piety is gone,
And chaſte affection ſleeps beneath this ſtone,
And all the virtues, which too plainly prove
Thou waſt not mine, but formed for joys above.
How happy, lately, was thy Huſband's ſtate!
But now, how chang'd, how wretched is his fate!
Light is the caſual grief of parting friends,
To that which Death's tremendous blow attends.

In piam memoriam Annæ chariſſimæ Uxoris, hæc dedicavit mœſtiſſimus Maritus—North.

Obiit die xmo 4to Auguſti, Anno. Dom. 1695, Ætatis ſuæ 22.

In pious Memory of Ann, his deareſt Wife, her moſt ſorrowful Huſband—*North*, hath dedicated theſe lines.

She died the 14th day of Auguſt, in the year of our Lord 1695, and in the 22d of her age.

hand-

handſome Organ, erected in 1762, and the fronts of the galleries are inſcribed with the benefactions which have been made to the Poor. Amongſt the moſt memorable of theſe, is the following by Sir JOHN LAWSON, a celebrated naval commander of the laſt century.

"Sir John Lawſon, by his Will, gave one hundred pounds: The intereſt thereof, *ſix pounds per annum*, to be paid by the Corporation yearly, on St. Thomas's day, to the Poor of Scarborough."

SIR JOHN was a reſident of this place;* and as a proof of his attachment to it and to the Poor, he bequeathed the above legacy. The following account of him is extracted from Campbell's lives of the Admirals, and from the works of Lord Chancellor Clarendon.

"The active part which this gallant officer bore in the naval tranſactions of his time, entitles him to a diſtinguiſhed rank amongſt the moſt illuſtrious commanders."

"His parents were in the loweſt circumſtances of life, and he was ſent at an early age to ſea. After having been ſome years employed in the merchant's ſervice, he paſſed from that to the royal navy, where he ſoon diſtinguiſhed himſelf, and although deſtitute of friends and intereſt, was advanced, on account of his extraordinary merit, to the command of a ſhip of war. During the Civil Wars he joined the Parliament, whom he ſerved faithfully, and was preſent in moſt of the great actions of thoſe times, in which he diſplayed a ſuperior degree of bravery and ſkill."

"In the famous ſea-fight between the Engliſh and Dutch fleets, which commenced on the 18th of February, 1653, near Cape La Hogue, and continued three ſucceſſive days, Captain Lawſon had the command of the Fairfax, and gallantly ſeconded the Admirals, Blake and Deane, in

* The houſe in which he lived is ſtill remaining, and ſituated oppoſite to the lower end of Merchants-Row, near the Weſt Sandgate. It appears that Sir John Lawſon purchaſed this houſe in June, 1647; and it was ſold in 1695, by one of his daughters, Dame Anna St. George, wife of Sir Thomas St. George, to Mr. James Rickinſon of Scarborough, and is now occupied by Mr. John Parkin, who has the deeds in his poſſeſſion.

A parcel of land at Scarborough, belonging to Sir John, was alſo ſold by his grand-daughter, Ann Kenaſton, in the year 1698.

the

the Triumph. In the firſt day's engagement, one hundred men were killed on board the Fairfax, and the ſhip was wretchedly ſhattered. In the ſecond day's engagement, Captain Lawſon boarded one of the Dutch ſhips of war, and brought her off.—On the third day as the Dutch endeavoured to eſcape among the ſhallows, Captains, Lawſon, Marten, and Graver, followed them ſo boldly, that each took a Dutch man of war."

"In the memorable engagement with the Dutch, 2d June, 1653, the Engliſh fleet was commanded by Monk and Deane, aſſiſted by Vice-Admiral Penn, and Rear-Admiral Lawſon.* The blue ſquadron charged through the enemy, and Rear-Admiral Lawſon lay his ſhip along-ſide of De Ruyter, to whom, in former actions, he had been a deſperate opponent. At this time he had well nigh taken the Dutch Admiral; but being diverted from that object, he ſunk a Dutch ſhip of 42 guns."

"In another obſtinate battle with the Dutch, 31ſt July, 1653, Admiral Lawſon ſingled out his old antagoniſt, de Ruyter, and attacked him with ſuch fury, as to kill or wound above half his men, and ſo diſabled his ſhip that it was towed out of the fleet. This engagement was very bloody. Twenty-ſix Dutch ſhips of war were either burnt or ſunk, and between four or five thouſand of their men killed. Their celebrated Admiral Van Tromp was alſo ſlain, being ſhot through the body, with a muſket-ball, as he was giving orders. The Parliament ordered gold chains † to be ſent to the Generals Blake and Monk, and likewiſe to Vice-Admiral Penn, and Rear-Admiral Lawſon."

"In 1653, Admiral Lawſon was appointed to the command of a fleet of 44 ſail, which were ſent over to the coaſt of Holland; and in this

* He was promoted to this rank, after the ſea-fight of La Hogue.

† "The late Colonel Richard Norton, of Southwick in Hampſhire, grandſon to Sir John Lawſon, had his grandfather's gold chain and medal in his poſſeſſion, which he left, by will, to Mr. Richard Chickley."

Grainger's Biography.

expedition, by taking a conſiderable number of prizes, his acceptable ſervice had a great influence in making the peace."

" On the change of the government, and Cromwell's aſſuming the ſupreme power to himſelf, he was continued in the command, and treated with very much reſpect; but being diſguſted with the Protector's conduct, his principles did not incline him to ſupport him ſteadily.—He was one of a Committee appointed to confer with a formidable body of men, ſtiled Fifth-Monarchy Men, who conſpired againſt Cromwell; but their proceedings being diſcovered to Secretary Thurloe, they were not able to effect any thing; on the contrary, April 10, 1657, Major-General Harriſon, Vice-Admiral Lawſon, and ſeveral others were committed."

" When he recovered his liberty, he went into retirement; * but the Parliament, on the return of Admiral Montague with the Fleet from the Baltic, ſent for Mr. Lawſon, declared him Vice-Admiral, and ordered him to take the charge of the whole Fleet. When Monk had matured his plan for the reſtoration of the ancient Conſtitution, Admiral Lawſon's concurrence was obtained, and the Navy followed the example of the Commander."

" After the reſtoration, he had the honour of Knighthood conferred upon him by King Charles; and to the end of his life conducted himſelf with great judgment and ſpirit in ſeveral engagements, and was never, for any length of time, out of actual ſervice.—He was appointed one of the Commiſſioners of the Navy Board, at the recommendation of the Duke of York, and was alſo ſent as Vice-Admiral, to the Earl of Sandwich, to bring Queen Catherine from Portugal. He was afterwards employed in the Mediterranean, againſt the Algerines, to whom he did conſiderable damage, and ſo effectually blocked up their ports, that they were not able to ſend out any cruizers; which reduced them to the neceſſity of ſuing for a peace."

* It appears probable that Sir John Lawſon retired to his houſe at *Scarborough*, as the Corporation's Rent Roll ſhews, that, in 1658, he had farmed ſome fields, called the *Garlands*, belonging to the Bailiffs and Burgeſſes.

" At

" At the breaking out of the Dutch war, he received orders to return home, the King having ſent for him to ſerve under the Duke of York, as Rear-Admiral of the Red.—In all things relative to the Fleet, his Royal Highneſs, the Duke, conſulted daily for his own information and inſtruction with Sir John Lawſon, Sir George Ayſcue, and Sir William Penn, all men of great experience in naval affairs, and who had commanded in ſeveral engagements; but Sir John Lawſon was the man, of whoſe judgment the Duke had the moſt eſteem."

" In the memorable engagement with the Dutch off Loweſtoff, 3d of June, 1665, after having exceeded all he had done before, he received a ſhot in his knee, with a muſket-ball, which, in the end, proved fatal."

Lord Clarendon gives the following account of this melancholy event, and of ſome other particulars:

" There was another irreparable loſs this day in Sir John Lawſon, who was Admiral of a ſquadron, and of ſo eminent ſkill and conduct in all maritime occaſions, that his counſel was conſidered in all debates; and the greateſt ſeamen were ready to receive advice from him. In the middle of the battle he received a ſhot, with a muſket-bullet, upon the knee, with which he fell, and finding that he could no more ſtand, and was in great torment, he ſent to the Duke, to deſire him to ſend another man to command his ſhip, which he preſently did. The wound was not conceived to be mortal, and they made haſte to ſend him on ſhore as far as Deptford or Greenwich, where, for ſome days, there was hope of his recovery; but, ſhortly his wound gangrened, and ſo he died, with very great courage, and profeſſion of an entire duty and fidelity to the King."

" He was indeed of all the men of that time, and of that extraction and education, incomparably the modeſteſt and wiſeſt man, and moſt worthy to be confided in. He was of Yorkſhire, *near Scarborough*, of that rank of people who are bred to the ſea from their cradle; and a young man of that profeſſion he was when the Parliament firſt poſſeſſed themſelves of the Royal Navy: and Hull being in their hands, all the Northern

Northern ſeamen eaſily betook themſelves to their ſervice: and his induſtry and ſobriety made him quickly taken notice of, and to be preferred from one degree to another, till, from a common ſailor, he was promoted to be a Captain of a ſmall veſſel, and thence to the command of the beſt ſhips."

" He had been in all the actions performed by Blake, ſome of which were very ſtupendous, and in all the battles which Cromwell had fought with the Dutch, in which he was a ſignal Officer, and very much valued by him. He was of that claſs of religion which were called Independents, moſt of which were Anabaptiſts, and the King's greateſt enemies."

" He was Commander in Chief of the Fleet, when Richard was thrown out; and when the conteſt grew between the Rump and Lambert, he brought the whole Fleet into the river, and declared for that which was called the Parliament; which entirely fruſtrated the other deſigns, though he intended only the better ſettlement of the Commonwealth."

" It looked like ſome preſage that he had of his own death, that, before he went to ſea, he came to the Treaſurer and the Chancellor, to whom he had always borne much reſpect, and ſpoke to them in a dialect he had never before uſed; for he was a very generous man, and lived in his houſe decently, and plentifully, and had never made any the leaſt ſuit for money. Now he told them, he was going upon an expedition in which many honeſt men muſt loſe their lives; and though he had no apprehenſion of himſelf, but that God would protect him, as he had often done on ſimilar occaſions; yet he thought it became him, againſt the worſt, to make his condition known to them; and the rather, becauſe he knew he was eſteemed generally to be rich. He ſaid, in truth, he thought himſelf ſo ſome few months ſince, when he was worth eight or nine thouſand pounds; but the marriage of his daughter to a young gentleman, in quality and fortune much above him, Mr. Richard Norton, of Southwick, in Hampſhire, who had fallen in love with her; and his father, out of tenderneſs to his ſon, had conſented; it had obliged him to give her ſuch a ſum as might, in ſome degree, make

make her worthy of ſo great a fortune, and that he had not reſerved ſo much to himſelf and wife, and all his other children, which were four or five, as he had given to that daughter; he deſired them therefore, that if he ſhould miſcarry in this enterprize, the King would give his wife two hundred pounds a year for her life;—if he lived, he deſired nothing, he hoped he ſhould make ſome proviſion for them by his own induſtry; nor did he deſire any other grant or ſecurity for this 200l. yearly, than the King's word and promiſe; and that they would ſee it effectual. The ſuit was ſo modeſt, and the ground of making it ſo juſt and reaſonable, that they willingly informed his Majeſty of it, who as graciouſly granted it, and ſpoke himſelf to him of it, with very obliging circumſtances; ſo that the poor man went very contentedly to his work; and periſhed as gallantly in it, with an univerſal lamentation. And it is to be preſumed the promiſe was well performed to his wife. Sure it is, it was exactly complied with whilſt either of thoſe two perſons had any power." *

* The following are the dates of his appointments from the year 1660.

		By whom granted.
Lawſon, Sir John, Captain	London,	1660.—His Royal Highneſs.
N. B. His flag on board theſe Ships	Swiftſure,	1661.—Ditto.
	Reſolution,	1662.—Ditto.
	Swiftſure,	1664.—Ditto.
	Royal Oak,	1665.—Ditto.
	London,	1665.—Ditto.
Vice-Admiral of his Majeſty's Fleet	-	1660.
Ditto - - - -		1661.
Admiral of the Fleet on a foreign expedition		1662.
Vice-Admiral of the Red Squadron		1664. 1665.

The ſubjoined Letter is a copy from an original, ſent by Sir John Lawſon to the Honourable Luke Robinſon, Eſq. (Member of Parliament for Scarborough) who reſided at Riſeborough, near Pickering.

" From on board the Commonwealth Ship, near Quinbrough, this 18th of March, 1652."

" Honourable,

" Your's of the firſt inſtant, came to my hand but yeſterday: Mr. Coxmore is not Secretary to the Honourable Commiſſioners for the Admiralty; therefore I ſuppoſe it has laid in his hands. I heartily thank your honour for your great expreſſions of affection mentioned towards me, as alſo of your great love and tenderneſs in relation to my dear wife and little ones, by your writing to his Excellency and Mr. Speaker in their behalf. Upon the intelligence of my removal hence, I muſt take it as a greater favour than can be done me in my life-time; and therefore do acknowledge myſelf engaged for it in the higheſt bonds of gratefulneſs. The Almighty and my good God has renewed my life to me; and indeed has redeemed it from the jaws of death:—His name I deſire with that life to give (and bring) glory to the comfortable iſſue of our laſt engagements, who ſtruck terror into the hearts of our enemies only, and ſent them away with loſs and ſhame. Oh! the Lord was the Author and Finiſher of it! His name, therefore, be magnified for it, the honour and praiſe of it are his: and truly I truſt he will keep the hearts of his inſtruments humble with him; elſe they may juſtly expect his withdrawing for the future. Honourable Sir, the Right Honourable Council of State, Commiſſioners of the Admiralty, and Generals of the Fleet, have appointed me Rear-Admiral of the Fleet: a very high truſt! I pray God enable me to diſcharge it; for of myſelf, I am not able; it is too heavy; but I truſt that as the Lord, and their Honours, have called me to it, without any ſeeking of my own; ſo he will, in ſome meaſure, enable me to anſwer that by faithfulneſs and diligence, which I want in ability; and that he will keep my heart humble with himſelf. I am ſorry to hear you have been ſo ill: I ſhall not further

further become troubleſome at preſent, but in the preſenting my moſt humble and bounden ſervice to yourſelf, and good Mrs. Robinſon. My kind love and reſpect to all yours, and all faithful friends.

" I take leave, but remain,
" Honourable,
" Your Honour's and the
" Commonwealth's faithful Servant,
" JOHN LAWSON."

" I am removed out of the Fairfax into the George, a gallant ſhip, though I could have been content to have ſerved in the Fairfax; but this is a more ſtately ſhip of about ſixty guns. I have not been at London. The Fairfax is gone to Chatham to be repaired. This ſhip met me here. I ſhall be ready to ſail within ten or fourteen days; but am commanded, when this ſhip is fit to ſail, to attend their Honours at Whitehall.

" J. L."

There are extant ſeveral of Sir John Lawſon's Letters to the Corporation of Scarborough, but not on ſubjects ſufficiently intereſting for public peruſal. He ſeems to have been a zealous, and ſteady friend to the Town of Scarborough, and to have promoted its intereſts to the utmoſt of his power.

SECTION IV.

ANTIQUITY OF THE BOROUGH.

THE *Saxon* government in Britain, notwithſtanding it was formed in an unenlightened age, ſeems to have been conſtitutionally favourable to liberty; and though our knowledge of the Hiſtory and Antiquity of thoſe times be limited and obſcure, yet the dawning of a free Conſtitution is diſtinguiſhable in the *Laws of Ina*, *Alfred the Great*, and *Edward the Confeſſor*.

It is the opinion of many Hiſtorians, that the eſtabliſhment of *Communities* or *Corporations* was poſterior to the Norman conqueſt. *Hume* is of this opinion, and *Robertſon*, in his Hiſtory of Charles V. obſerves, that Charters of Community were firſt inſtituted in France and other countries in Europe, about the years 1108 and 1137. But *Lord Lyttleton* differs from theſe authors, and ſays, "It is not improbable that ſome towns in England were formed into Corporations under the *Saxon* Kings, and that the Charters granted by the Kings of the *Norman* race, were not charters of enfranchiſement from a ſtate of ſlavery, but confirmations of privileges which they already enjoyed."

Scar-

Scarborough is a *Borough* by *Preſcription*, that is to ſay, in virtue of cuſtoms and privileges, which had, from *immemorial uſage*, obtained the force of law. Theſe privileges are of very great antiquity, and, ſome of them, might probably have been granted during the reign of the *Saxon* Monarchs. But, leaving the obſcurity of thoſe early ages, it is clear from authentic records, that the town was *incorporated by Charter*, in the reign of Henry II. *

CHARTERS.

THE CHARTER of HENRY II. inſpected and confirmed by his ſucceſſors, grants unto the Burgeſſes of *Eſcardeburgh* all the ſame cuſtoms, liberties, and acquittances, which the Citizens of York enjoyed through all the land, in the time of Henry I.† "And that they and their heirs ſhould poſſeſs all the ſaid liberties and tenures belonging to the Borough, well and in peace, freely, quietly, and honourably, in the wood and in the plain, in paſtures, in ways, in paths, in waters and in havens, and in all things, as the ſaid Citizens of York, &c. &c. The Inhabitants of *Eſcardeburgh* were alſo to render to the King yearly, fourpence for every houſe in the town whoſe *Gable* was turned towards the *way*, and for thoſe whoſe *Sides* were towards the way, ſixpence." ‡

Theſe cuſtoms, liberties, &c. were confirmed by King John 25th March, firſt year of his reign, A. D. 1200; and by Henry III. 20th January, 37th year of his reign, 1253.

* See Tower Records, Cart. Antiq. N. N. 60. 61.

† The liberties, &c. enjoyed by the Citizens of York, were thoſe of a *Merchant-Gild*, and acquittance of any tolls, laſtage, pontage, paſſage, &c. the ſame as *expreſſed* in the ſucceeding recital of a Charter granted by Henry III. 1 June, 1253, to the Burgeſſes of Scarborough.

‡ By the amount of the Gablage 14 Edward III. 16l. 17s. 11d. (ſee page 47) it is evident the number of houſes at that early period was not leſs than 7 or 800 —It appears by the Eſcheat Bundle, 54 Hen. III. No. 37, that if any number of houſes, paying ſeparate Gablage of 6d. each, ſhould be thrown into one, it was the *old Cuſtom* of the Borough, that they ſhould for the future pay as for *one only*.

Henry III. by Charter, dated 22d January, in the ſame year, grants, "That the Burgeſſes may lawfully build upon and improve all the waſte places of the ſaid Borough, according to what may ſeem expedient to them. And that they who pay ſcot and lot in the ſame Borough, may not be exempt or acquitted of taxes, aids, or any other burthens, to be aſſeſſed in the Borough. And that no Burgeſs ſhould implead or be impleaded out of the Borough concerning any complaint or plea, except of foreign tenures. And that the Judges of the Circuit may hold Aſſize of Common Pleas within the Borough. That no alienations of lands, &c. within the liberties, be made to any Religious Societies without the conſent of the Commonalty. And that the Burgeſſes and their heirs for ever may have one Fair in the Borough every year to continue from the Feaſt of the Aſſumption of the Bleſſed Mary until the Feaſt of St. Michael next following, unleſs it ſhould be to the detriment of the neighbouring fairs."

Henry III. by another Charter, dated 1ſt June, 1253, 37th year of his reign, "Confirms to the Burgeſſes the ſame privileges as enjoyed by the Citizens of York; granting them acquittance of any toll, laſtage and wreck, pontage, paſſage and treſpaſs, and all cuſtoms through all England, Normandy, Acquitain, Anjou, and Poictiers, and throughout all the ports and coaſts of the ſea of England, Normandy, Acquitain, Anjou, and Poictiers. And that the ſame Burgeſſes may take a diſtreſs for their debts, and defend themſelves from all appeals by the oath of thirty-ſix men of the Borough, unleſs any one be appealed againſt by the Crown. And alſo grants to the ſame Burgeſſes and their heirs, the town of *Eſcardeburgh* with all its appurtenances and liberties, and all things belonging to the Farm of the Town, for ſixty-ſix pounds* to be rendered yearly at the Exchequer, at the Feaſt of St. Michael. And alſo to the Merchants there, all the liberties, laws, and cuſtoms of the Merchants of England and Normandy; and that neither they,

* The Fee-Farm rent continues to be paid by the Corporation annually, viz. 42l. 11s. to Trinity College, Cambridge; and the remainder to Lord Middleton and Mrs. Elizabeth Iſham.

nor

nor any coming to the Borough, ſhould be diſturbed in the enjoyment of theſe privileges, under a fine of ten pounds to the King. That the Burgeſſes of Eſcardeburgh, and the men of the *Manor* of *Whalleſgrave*, may be toll-free through Pickering Foreſt, and have, and carry away, freely and quietly, through the ſaid Foreſt, their timber, wood, turves, heath, and fern, without any impediment of the verdurers, foreſters, &c. except during the fence month.* And that they be not convicted of any injuries, tranſgreſſions, crimes, &c. except by their Fellow-Burgeſſes."

Henry III. 25th May, 40th year of his reign, 1256, by another Charter, "Confirms more fully to the Burgeſſes of Eſcardeburgh, the enlargement of the ſaid Borough, by adding the Manor of Whalleſgrave, with all the lands, paſtures, mills, pools, and all other things to the ſame Manor belonging, without any reſerve; and with *ſixty acres of land* in the fields of Eſcardeburgh, †, which he formerly recovered againſt

*The fence month continued during the fawning of the deer, from fifteen days before Midſummer to fifteen days after.

† Schedule of the parcels of Land lying in different places near Scarborough, which formed the ſixty acres then granted to the Corporation.

Imprimis, xii lands *(ſeliones terræ, ridges of plough land)* upon Colclyff.
Item, v lands between John Sparrowe's ground and Tyntyngholme.
Item, viij lands in Grenegate.
Item, x lands near John Aclom's ground.
Item, viij lands upon Brakanhill.
Item, ij lands upon Rameſdale.
Item, iiij acres in Kyngeſcloſe.
Item, iiij lands under Falſkarche.
Item, iiij lands under Quarrell neb.
Item, ij lands beyond Quarrell neb.
Item, iiij lands in Burtondale.
Item, vj lands in another part of the ſame valley.
Item, xx lands near John Helperby's ground.
Item, xij lands below Wapeneſſe.
Item, xx lands in another part below Wapeneſſe.
Item, xxiv lands in the tenure of Thomas Coukar.
Item, v lands in one part of the South Field.
Item, ix lands in another part of the ſame.

(Tranſlated from Vellum Book of Corporation Records.)

cer-

certain of the Burgeſſes. To hold the ſame in fee-farm, on payment at the Exchequer, at the Feaſt of St. Michael, of the yearly ſum of twenty-five pounds, for all ſervices, ſuits, cuſtoms, &c. ſo that the ſame Burgeſſes may have the tax of the men of the ſaid Manor, to be taxed the ſame as other demeſne lands, in augmentation of the Borough, to be anſwered at the Exchequer, &c. That the ſaid Manor and the Borough aforeſaid, with all lands and tenements within the bounds of the ſame, be for ever diſafforeſted. And that the ſame Burgeſſes and their heirs may build upon, incloſe, and improve the ſaid Manor, within its bounds, as may ſeem moſt expedient for them and the ſaid Borough. And that they may have free warren in all the demeſne lands of the ſaid Manor. And that no one may enter into thoſe lands to hunt in them, or take any thing that to warren may belong, without the licence and conſent of the Burgeſſes or their heirs, upon forfeiture of ten pounds. And that no Foreſter or Miniſter of the Foreſt, or any other, except the ſame Burgeſſes, may intermeddle concerning any attachments or diſtreſſes to be made within the bounds of the ſaid Manor, for any thing to the Foreſt belonging. That no *Port* or *Quay* may be made, or permitted to be made, by the King or his heirs, or any other perſon, between the ſaid Borough and *Ravenſer.** That they may chooſe a Coroner or Coroners, as often as it ſhall be expedient, and keep all things which belong to the Crown in the ſaid Borough and Manor. So that they may plead in the ſame Borough all pleas which may be pleaded or determined, or have been accuſtomed in any Borough or City without the *Juſtices Itinerant*."

All the preceding grants, liberties, privileges, &c. of Henry III. were confirmed by his ſucceſſors, as follow:

By Edward II. 14th March, 1312, and 5th year of his reign, at York.

By Edward III. 17th February, 1348, and 22d year of his reign, at Weſtminſter.

* Spurn Head.

By

By Richard II. 10th December, 1377, and 1ſt year of his reign.

By Henry IV. 1ſt July, 1400, and 1ſt year of his reign.

By Henry V. 14th December, 1414, and 2d year of his reign, with theſe additions,

" Moreover being willing to do a more ample favour to the ſaid Burgeſſes on this behalf of our eſpecial grace, we have granted, for us and our heirs, as much as in us is, to the ſame Burgeſſes, that although they or their predeceſſors have not in any caſe, as it aroſe, hitherto fully uſed any of the liberties and acquittances in the charters and letters aforeſaid contained: nevertheleſs they, and their heirs and ſucceſſors, may hereafter fully enjoy, and uſe the liberties and acquittances and every of them without the let or impediment of us, our heirs, the Juſtices, Eſcheators, Sheriffs, and other Bailiffs and Miniſters whatſoever of us or our heirs."

" And further of more ample grace, to the end that the Burgeſſes of the ſame Town of *Scardeburgh*, and their heirs and ſucceſſors in the time to come, may the better, more freely, and quietly, have and enjoy, according to their own purpoſe, the benefit of the ſaid words, granted to the ſaid Burgeſſes, among other liberties and franchiſes, by the Charters of our progenitors, formerly Kings of England, we grant and confirm, that they and their heirs and ſucceſſors for ever, may have the whole conviction, puniſhment, authority, and power of enquiring, hearing, and determining by the Bailiffs of the ſame Town for the time being, all and every the matters, felonies, complaints, defects, cauſes, and other articles and things ariſing or happening within the ſaid Town, and Precinct * of the ſame, as the Juſtices of the Peace

 for

* The Juriſdiction of the Borough of Scarborough is very limited; it includes the whole of Weaponneſs, and is bounded by the White Nabb to the *South*, this boundary is about two miles diſtant; toward the *Weſt*, at the diſtance of two miles and half; it is ſeparated from Seamer Moor by a deep valley, and by a ſmall rill of water, which there riſes and runs into the Sea, near Peaſeholm, about a mile to the *North* of Scarborough. Toward the *Eaſt* it extends to fourteen fathoms of

for the North-Riding of the County of York, or the Juſtices of Labourers, Servants, or Artificers, might or ought, in their diſtricts, in any manner enquire or determine, or which they (the Juſtices) before theſe times had done, or in future might do *without* the Town and Precinct aboveſaid; and they (the Juſtices) may not hereafter, in any manner intermeddle themſelves about any matters, felonies, complaints, defects, cauſes, or other articles and things ariſing or happening within the ſaid Town or Precinct. And all fines and amerciaments whatſoever belonging to the juriſdiction, to be received in ſupport of the reparations of the Quay of the aforeſaid Town, and other charges there daily ariſing and happening."

Confirmed with all the foregoing, as follow:

By Henry VI. 11th June, 1423, and 1ſt year of his reign.

By Edward IV. 5th May, 1463, and 3d year of his reign.

By Henry VII. 1ſt June, 1492, and 7th year of his reign.

By Henry VIII. 4th February, 1511, and 2d year of his reign.

By Edward VI. 28th November, 1547, and 1ſt year of his reign.

By Philip and Mary, 12th December, 1554, and 1ſt and 2d year of their reign.

By Elizabeth, 10th November, 1561, and 3d year of her reign.

By James I. 9th May, 1608, and 6th year of his reign;

Uſually to this effect, "that any privileges not fully uſed, may remain in full force notwithſtanding."

Beſides theſe Charters of general privileges, there are many other ancient grants for particular purpoſes, viz. for *murage*, *paveage*, and *kaiage*.

of water beyond low-water-mark. The Caſtle and its Precincts are extra-parochial, and not included in the liberties of Scarborough. Theſe boundaries are noticed in the Map of the vicinity: they are perambulated annually by the Officers of the Corporation.

The

The earlieſt grant for murage, or tolls, for the purpoſe of encloſing and fortifying the Town, occurs in the 9th year of Henry III. It grants a duty of one ſhilling on every great veſſel going in or out of the Port of Scarborough, laden with corn, fiſh, or other articles for ſale; every ſmaller veſſel, 6d.; every boat, 2d.; every cart going in or out of the Town with goods for ſale, 1d.—to continue in force three years. *

The moſt ancient record of *paveage*, or grant of tolls, for paving the the Town, is, in the 28th year of Edw. III. although the Dominicans had paved a ſtreet at Scarborough, ſo early as the 27th of Edward I.—The paveage-grants are for a very limited number of years, and the laſt (of nineteen) † on record, is, in the 37th year of Henry VI.

The *kaiage*, or grants of tolls for the repairs of the Quay, will be noticed in treating of the Haven.

The Charter (or Letters Patent) 30th of Edward III. 22d of November, 1356, inſpected, exemplified, and confirmed in the 8th year of Charles I. 4th of May, 1632, contains the moſt authentic evidence extant, of the conſtitution and privileges of the Borough. This Charter, confirming the very ancient, and immemorial rights of the Borough, veſts the civil adminiſtration in forty-four perſons, under the name of Bailiffs and Burgeſſes.

* Other Charters for murage, for a limited number of years, may be ſeen among the Tower Records, Pat. 52 Hen. III. m. 6. and m. 9.—1 Edward II. pt. 2, m. 7.—12 Edw. II. pt. 2. m. 22.—18 Edw. III. pt. 1. m. 10.—23 Edw. III. pt. 1. m. 11.—8 Rich. II. pt. 2. m. 8.—None of later date appear.

† Theſe may be found in the Tower, Pat. 35 Edw. III. pt. 1. m. 22.—38 Edw. III. pt. 1. m. 18.—44 Edw. III. pt. 1. m. 1:—49 Edw. III. pt. 1. m. 20.—51 Edw. III. pt. 1. m. 5.—10 Rich. II. pt. 2. m. 12.—15 Rich. II. pt. 1. m. 12.—2 Hen. IV. pt. 1. m. 37.—5 Hen. IV. pt. 2. m. 29.—8 Hen. IV. pt. 1. m. 3.—11 Hen. IV. pt. 1. m. 5.—14 Hen. IV. pt. unic m. 1.—10 Hen. V. pt. unic. m. 8.—2 Hen. VI. pt. 1. m. 23.—5 Hen. VI. pt. 1. m. 18.—13 Hen. VI. pt. unic. m. 30.—34 Hen. VI. pt. unic. m. 11.—37 Hen. VI. pt. 2. m. 14.—None later.

The

The Corporation of Scarborough conſiſts of two Bailiffs, two Coroners, four Chamberlains, and thirty-ſix Common-Council; * the latter are claſſed in three *Benches* or *Twelves*, denominated the 1ſt, 2d, and 3d.—According to the preſent conſtitution, and uſage of the Borough, the corporate elections are thus conducted. The Coroners are choſen by a majority of the whole body. The Bailiffs, (Town-clerk,) and Chamberlains, by the *unanimous* choice of *twelve Electors.*—The Coroners appoint (from among the *Members preſent*) *four* of *theſe twelve Electors*,

* Body Corporate of SCARBOROUGH, as arranged 12th December, 1797.

William Hall, Robert Tindall, Eſquires, *Bailiffs.*
Mr. John Coulſon, Mr. Sedgfield Dale, *Coroners.*

Firſt Twelve.

Mr. Thomas Hinderwell, ſenior
Mr. John Halley
Mr. James Tindall
Mr. Thomas Hinderwell, junior
Mr. William Clarkſon
Mr. William Dueſbery
Mr. John Woodall, ſenior.
Mr. Thomas Foſter
Mr. Valentine Fowler
Mr. Thomas Phillikirk
Mr. Benjamin Fowler
Mr. John Robinſon *(ſince dead)*

Chamberlains.

Mr. John Woodall, junior
Mr. William Sollitt
Mr. John Hugall
Mr. Gawan Taylor

Second Twelve.

Mr. Richard Moorſom
Mr. Thomas Vickerman
Mr. John Parkin
Mr. John Maling
Mr. Anthony Beſwick
Mr. James Cooper
Mr. William Herbert
Mr. W. G. Turner
Mr. Thomas Dueſbery
Mr. John Travis
Mr. Samuel Wharton
Mr. John Hopper

Third Twelve.

Mr. Cant Candler
Mr. John Hall
Mr. Thomas Thornton
Mr. Thomas Keld
Mr. William Travis
Mr. J. N. Vickerman *(Church Warden)*
Mr. John Dodſworth
Mr. George Fowler
Mr. Joſeph Wilſon
Mr. Thomas Hall
Mr. Robert Porrett
Mr. Thomas Colley *(Church Warden)*

His Grace the Duke of Beaufort, RECORDER.

John Travis, Eſq; DEPUTY RECORDER and COMMON CLERK.

who

who ſelect to themſelves the other *eight*, as aſſociates.—The *firſt* Bench or Twelve are arranged (generally according to ſeniority) by a Committee of *twelve* of the ſecond and third Benches, or Chamberlains, which Committee (called *Factores)* are nominated by the Bailiffs. The firſt twelve, thus formed, arrange the *ſecond* and *third* twelves, and fill up the vacancies; they alſo elect the Pariſh-Clerk, the two Church-wardens, Harbour-Maſter, Conſtables, and other inferior officers.

The election of Bailiffs, Coroners, and Chamberlains, takes place annually on St. *Jerom's Day*, the 30th of September; and the arrangement and filling up the vacancies of the three twelves, ſome ſhort time afterwards.

Such is the exiſting ſtate of the Corporation; and as the Charter, 30th Edward III. contains ſome curious ancient cuſtoms and privileges, the following extracts are tranſlated from it:

" If any one draw blood of another in the Borough of Scarburgh, or violently ſtrike any other, the offending party ſhall find one good and ſufficient pledge, or two, who may be able to make ſatisfaction for the offence. But if the offender cannot find ſuch pledge or pledges, he is to be carried to priſon, and there detained, until he be delivered according to the law of England, and the cuſtom of the aforeſaid Borough."

" No one may take diſtreſs of another, nor is bail to be given for any one in port, whereby he may be hindered from going to ſea, unleſs the offence be done the ſame day whereon he was to ſail. On ſuch day the diſtreſs may be taken, or bail given, or diſtreſs may be taken the day on which he ſhall enter the port. Nor ſhall any one take diſtreſs within the port or without, unleſs he be of the liberty of the Borough or a Burgeſs."

" *Gablage* * to be paid on or before the day of Aſſumption."

" If any Burgeſs take diſtreſs of another, and detain it againſt ſurety and pledges of his neighbour, and againſt bail, the Bailiff for the time being, may detain ſuch perſon by his chattles, in whatever manner and

* Now diſuſed.

whereſoever found, to deliver up the diſtreſs and make ſatisfaction for the offence."

"None may buy fiſh to ſell from the *Strigwelbat*, but only when thrown on ſhore at the foot of the ſands, neither in the *Hodmel*, nor in any ſhip, but upon the ſhore, except the *Dogdrawe* and the *Herring*, which are ſold upon land."

"They who are ſworn Conſervators of the meaſures, ulnages, weights, and gaugings; that is to ſay, two of the *New* Town and two of the *Old*, are to examine twice in the year in the Common Hall of the aforeſaid Town, at Eaſter and the Feaſt of St. Michael, all common meaſures, gaugings, weights, and ulnages, and ſuch like, and offenders in theſe reſpects are to be puniſhed and chaſtiſed by the Bailiffs of the ſaid Town."

"All kind of dirt found in Scarburgh, *as well in the Old Town as the New*, at all times of the year is to be common to all and every of the Burgeſſes, to take and carry away wherever they will, ſo that it be within the public ſtreet, and the dirt from the pavement is to be taken away once in every week, that is to ſay, on Friday or Saturday, which, if not done, he who ſhall be keeper of the pavement, ſhall enter the houſe of him from whom ſuch dirt has ariſen, and ſhall take ſurety for removing the dirt on the Monday following, and retain it until he is paid two pence for his own reward."

"If any woman ſhall trangreſs againſt man or wòman, or *e contra*, and her huſband ſhall not be in Town, ſhe ſhall anſwer, and be anſwered, of all matters and complaints which can be determined in *Stranderlagh*, and of thoſe matters and complaints which cannot be determined in *Stranderlagh*, ſhe ſhall not anſwer or be anſwered of, unleſs her huſband abſent himſelf from the Town a quarter of a year."

"If any one abiding at Scarburgh, whether a Burgeſs or any other, be bound to a Burgeſs in any ſum of money on any merchandize, and he acknowledge the ſaid money or merchandize before the Bailiff and other Burgeſſes, the then Bailiff, for the time being, by virtue of his office, may enter ſuch perſon's houſe, or his lands, to diſtrain him by all his chattels whereſoever they ſhall be found, to ſatisfy the Burgeſſes

of

of the ſaid money or merchandize. And if any one be bound to a foreigner in a certain ſum of money, and be thereof convicted, or confeſs the ſame in our Court there, the Bailiff for the time being, may diſtrain by virtue of his office as before, and if he neither be convicted, nor confeſs in our Court, and yet hath acknowledged the debt before the Bailiff, he may be diſtrained if he will not pay as before."

" No Regrater, male or female, may buy any thing before the firſt bell ringing, nor then, but in the market aſſigned by common conſent for the ſame. And ſo it ſhall be done for all proviſion coming to town for ſale. Neither may any Burgeſs or other perſon buy any wheat, barley, fine ſmall wheat, mixed grain, beans, peas, or oats, before the firſt bell ringing,* and not till they are brought to the market aſſigned for the ſame. And all Burgeſſes, and each perſon of the aforeſaid Town, ſhall have a reaſonable part and ſhare in all ſales made in their preſence, if the parties require it, according to their degree. And no one ſhall make ſale by deceit or falſe covering in fraud of another, nor buy fiſh or herring, unleſs in the day, and on the land, and in the market, and after the ſhip ſhall have anchored in the port. And no one may take merchandizes of another, nor do any thing to him by force, or againſt the will of the ſeller. And if it happen that any one do ſo, it ſhall be lawful for the Bailiff for the time being, to puniſh and amerce him. And no one ſhall implead another for money advanced, nor for bread, nor ale delivered to him, unleſs he be the principal debtor or ſurety. And all are to ſtand to their bargain, which they ſhall make as well when they have loſt as when they have gained."

" Moreover, if any one, male or female, ſhall act againſt the form of the ſaid proviſions, and will allege ignorance, he may eſcape the firſt time on oath; but if he will not ſwear it, he ſhall give twelve pence in the pound of all his chattles towards the farm of the ſaid Borough; but if he be unwilling to do ſo, no man or woman of the liberty may buy or ſell with him, or have ſociety with him by ſea or land, until he

* A Bell was continued to be rung at the Market-Croſs before any Corn was allowed to be ſold until ſo lately as the year 1795.

ſhall

ſhall make ſatisfaction to the Commonalty of the Town. And if any one have not twenty ſhillings in chattles, ſo as to pay twelve pence, when convicted, he ſhall ſit in the *Stocks* for one day and one night, and no perſon or perſons are to have power to remit the ſaid penalties, nor any part thereof. And any one may ſell his merchandize there to whomſoever he will, without hindrance of any other. And no one is to intermeddle there with the ſale of another's fiſh or herring, or of any other merchandize but of his own, in fraud of the Burgeſſes of the ſaid Town."

"And no one of the ſaid Town by himſelf, or by any other is to hinder merchants coming to the ſaid Town by ſea or land, with their merchandize to be ſold there, and no one is to take reward or brokage from any merchant for fiſh or for herring, nor for other merchandize to be ſold in the ſaid Town, in deceit of the People and Burgeſſes of the ſaid Town."

"And the Bailiffs of the ſaid Town, and others, who receive our money together with all the iſſues of the ſaid Town, are to render their account every year at the Feaſt of the Exaltation of the Holy Croſs, before the Commonalty of the ſaid Town."

"Alſo a common cheſt is to be provided, prepared, and kept in a ſafe place, in which the farm, as it ſhall be collected in parcels from the iſſues of the Town, ſhall be placed, and therein ſhall be laid the common inſtruments of the liberty, with the common ſeal and other valuables, to be ſafely kept, and they ſhall be committed to four honeſt men, * elected and ſworn to the care thereof, under four keys."

"*Alſo the* PROFITS *of the Borough, of the Hoſpitals of Saint Nicholas and Saint Thomas, of the benefactions to the fabric of the Mother Church* †, and the cuſtody of the port, with the paveage and other profits of the Town, are to be committed to perſons truſty, choſen, and ſworn, all

* The Chamberlains.

† "*Item appruamenta Burgi, Hoſpital. Sancti Nicolai et Sancti Thomæ, Hoſpitalitatum Fabricæ Matris Eccleſiæ*——".

and

and every of whom ſhall ſwear to render a juſt account of their offices annually."

" Alſo the head Bailiffs are to have a certain ſalary * yearly for their labours, and as well they, as the under Bailiffs, ſhall be diſmiſſed every year at the will of the electors. The Bailiffs alſo are to take an oath that they will execute faithfully their offices without deceit, and take nothing of complainants in the execution of their office, nor favour or ſupport either of the parties impleading, as if retained in their cauſe."

" Alſo whoever will lay his complaints before the Bailiffs is to be heard without hindrance, and ſo in like manner as to the defendant, except as to plea withdrawn thence by writ."

" Alſo the damages of the complainants are to be taxed before the Bailiffs in Court by the oaths of true, choſen, and ſworn men, and in like manner for diſtreſs made for debts acknowledged before the Bailiffs, are to be appraiſed by the like oaths."

" Alſo no one inhabiting the Borough is to implead another out of the ſame liberty againſt the tenor of our Charters, nor in the Eccleſiaſtical Court, except in a cauſe teſtimentary or matrimonial."

" Alſo the Bailiffs are to proclaim every year at the Feaſt of St. Michael, the aſſize of bread and beer. And the bread and beer are to be tried by the Bailiffs whenever they chooſe, and have cauſe of ſuſpicion, in the preſence of the Coroners of the ſaid Borough; and alſo the bread of foreigners coming to the Town may be tried."

" Alſo no one may be made a Burgeſs there unleſs by conſent of the whole Commonalty."

" Alſo no ſeizin of land is to be teſtified by the Bailiffs unleſs it be delivered in their preſence."

" Alſo if any one dwelling in the Borough buy goods of foreign merchants, and do not pay according to agreement, and hath any thing whereof he may be diſtrained for payment at the ſuit of the complainants, he, who ſhall ſo defraud, may be diſtrained of by all his

* Diſcontinued by unanimous vote, 4th May, 1798.

goods and chattles without delay, and ſhall be kept in arreſt until he can make ſatisfaction for the money and debt; and if nothing can be had therefrom, he may be attached by his body, and kept in priſon till he make ſatisfaction to the party."

" No confederacies with one another are to be made, to leſſen the profits of others."

" Alſo every Burgeſs buying corn, beans, peas, or other kind of grain, or ſalt, of foreign merchants and others, within the Borough for ſale, is to ſell to every Burgeſs of the aforeſaid Town, according to his condition, being willing to have it for houſehold conſumption, without any contradiction, according to the quantity contained in the ſhip, one buſhel, half a quarter, or two quarters, for the price bought at firſt hand, and with this advantage alſo, that it be meaſured in the ſhip, and, for this purpoſe, there are to be two ſworn meters, as well for the people as for the ſaid Borough. And in like manner is to be done concerning corn, beans, peas, and other grain, or ſalt, brought to land by foreign merchants."

" Moreover, if any one ſhall diſturb our peace in the Court, by breeding contention, and by contempt to the Bailiffs, he is to be thrown into priſon, and not ſet at liberty without heavy puniſhment or ranſom. And in the ſame manner is to be done with malefactors, night-walkers, and diſturbers of our peace, found within the limits of the ſaid Borough."

" Alſo all and ſingular malefactors and foreſtallers found there, are to be puniſhed and chaſtiſed by the Bailiffs of the ſaid Town, ſo as that the puniſhment of them be an example to others, and that the peace there be ſtrictly obſerved."

" And the market for every merchandize is to be kept in the ſaid Town, in ſuch places as ſhall be aſſigned by the ſaid Commonalty, and not elſewhere, under pain of amerciament."

" And no one may take, or do any thing, or fiſh, or preſume to fiſh, or plow paſture ground, within the aforeſaid liberty, without the aſſent and will of the whole Commonalty, under a heavy amerciament."

" And

" And the Bailiffs, for the time being, are to puniſh all offenders and oppoſers of the aforeſaid articles, or any of them in the ſaid Borough, according to the law of the land and cuſtom of the ſaid Borough, and they are thereupon to ſee to the execution of the premiſes."

The Charter further adds, " That the Burgeſſes of the Town of Scarborough, in the time of Henry (III.), King of England, great grandfather to Edward III. and *long before*, had uſed in the ſaid Borough all the articles contained in this Compoſition Charter, quietly and peaceably, until it was maliciouſly deſtroyed by one *Adam Reignaldſone Cartere*, one of the Chamberlains of the ſaid Town. But that, notwithſtanding this deſtruction of the Compoſition, all and ſingular the articles eſtabliſhed therein, were accepted by the King and Council, and granted, and confirmed to the Bailiffs and good men of the Town of Scarborough, and their heirs and ſucceſſors, Burgeſſes of the ſaid Town, for ever."

A Charter, with more ample privileges, was granted by Richard III. in the year 1485, 2d of his reign. It changed the form of the Conſtitution of the Borough, by appointing the Town to be governed by a Mayor, Sheriff, and twelve Aldermen; and alſo granted that the Town of Scardeburgh and Manor of Whalleſgrave ſhould be one *Entire County of itſelf*, incorporated, diſtinct, and ſeparate from the County of York, and ever be eſteemed and named *the County of the Town of Scardeburgh*.*

" The Mayor and Burgeſſes to be a Body Corporate, with perpetual ſucceſſion, having power to elect, from among themſelves, twelve Aldermen, veſted with the ſame powers as the Aldermen of London."

" The Sheriff to be elected by the Mayor and Burgeſſes, and to have authority to exerciſe the ſame juriſdiction and powers as any of the other Sheriffs in the kingdom."

* A field, near the weſt end of the *Common*, a little to the north of the York Road, is ſtill called *Gallows-Cloſe*, and, about forty years ago, three ſkeletons were found there, ſuppoſed to have been the remains of malefactors executed in the *County of the Town of Scardeburgh*.

" The

" The Mayor and Burgeſſes to elect a Coroner. And, in caſe of the death or amoval of the Mayor, the Aldermen, Sheriff, and Burgeſſes to chooſe another Mayor, from among themſelves."

" The Mayor, and his ſucceſſors, to be Clerk of the Market, and Eſcheater."

" The Mayor and Burgeſſes to have cognizance of all pleas, aſſizes, attaints, &c. within the Town and Liberty; *the Caſtle of Scardeburgh, and Manor of Northſtede excepted.*"

" The Mayor and Aldermen to be Juſtices of the Peace."

The Charter further granted to the Mayor and Burgeſſes,—" *The Town of Scardeburgh, the Suburbs, and the County of the Town,* with the ports, ditches, walls, lands, tenements, rents, ſervices, &c. belonging to the Crown; and alſo the *Manor of Whalleſgrave*, with all meſſuages, lands, meadows, paſtures, houſes, ſhops, cottages, gardens, mills, pools, water-courſes, rents, tolls, pleas, courts, fairs, markets, ſtallage, pavage, and all other profits to the Crown belonging, within the Town, the Suburbs, and County of the Town, *the Caſtle of Scardeburgh aforeſaid, and Manor of Northſtede excepted.*"

It alſo recited, " That as the Burgeſſes of Scardeburgh, and their predeceſſors, had holden the Town in Fee-farm at ſixty-ſix pounds a-year, and the Manor of Whalleſgrave in Fee-farm, for twenty-five pounds a-year; out of which twenty-five pounds, Edward III. granted to the Warden and Scholars of the Hall, called *King's Hall* in *Cambridge*, and their ſucceſſors, 22l. 11s. annually. And out of which ſixty-ſix pounds aforeſaid, Richard II. granted to the Warden and Scholars of the ſame, twenty pounds a-year: * the King, by this Charter, releaſed the Mayor and Burgeſſes, and their ſucceſſors, of 10l. a-year, parcel of the ſaid ſixty-ſix pounds of the Farm of the Town aforeſaid."

The Town of Scardeburgh was declared to be—" A Sea-port of itſelf, diſtinct, and ſeparate from the port of the Town of Kingſton-upon-

* The preſent payment to Trinity College (ſee page 110) is by virtue of a grant of King Henry VIII. and is in lieu of theſe two payments.

Hull;

Hull; and the Mayor and Burgeſſes were to enjoy all the profits of the Port, &c. ſaving the ſubſidies and duties due to the King."

"The Mayor, and his ſucceſſors, to be *Admiral* between the metes and bounds of *Scaryhale* towards the ſouth, and *Northland* towards the north. And to exerciſe the ſame juriſdiction, authority, and power within theſe metes, as any other Admiral had a right to exerciſe, together with all the profits and emoluments to the office of Admiralty belonging, without any interference."

"The Mayor and Burgeſſes to have the *Quay* of the ſaid Town, and the *Kaiage*, with all the profits, &c. thereto belonging, without rendering any account thereof to the King, his heirs, or ſucceſſors."

Such were the extenſive privileges granted by Richard III. which continued in force during the ſhort reign of that Monarch; but the Charter is not recited or recogniſed by any of the Charters of the ſucceeding Kings.

After the death of Richard III. the Corporation returned to its ancient mode of Government by Bailiffs and Burgeſſes, which prevailed without interruption from the beginning of the reign of Henry VII. ſucceſſor to Richard III. until the year 1684.

Charles II. in the 36th year of his reign, granted to the Borough a New Charter, which changed the form of its Government, by incorporating and nominating forty-four perſons (the ſame number as the Bailiffs and Burgeſſes had heretofore been) under the title of Mayor, twelve Aldermen, and thirty-one Common Councilmen. * This Charter

* The following perſons were nominated in this Charter.

JOHN KNOWSLEY, Eſq. MAYOR, 1684.

Aldermen, 12.

1. Sir John Legard, Bart. (Mayor 1685)
2. Sir Wm. Cayley, Bart. (Mayor 1686)
3. Sir R. Oſbaldeſton, Knt. (Mayor 1687)
4. Arthur Cayley, Eſq.
5. Wm. Oſbaldeſton, Eſq.
6. John Wyvill, Eſq.
7. Tho. Craven, Gent.
8. Triſtram Fiſh, Gent.
9. Tim. Ford, Gent.
10. Matt. Anlaby, Eſq.
11. Tho. Sedman, Gent.
12. Ralph Porter, Gent.

Common Council, 31.

1. Sir Hen. Cholmley, Bart.
2. Sir Tho. Slingſby, Bart.
3. Hen. Slingſby, jun. Eſq.
4. Ralph Egerton, Eſq.
5. Henry Croſland, Eſq.
6. Ed. Hutchinſon, Eſq. &c. &c.

WALTER PARTRIDGE, Gent. TOWN-CLERK, } *durante*
CORNELIUS FISH, Gent. CORONER, } *bene placito.*

THOMAS AISLABIE, Eſq; was the laſt MAYOR in 1688.

was

was acted under four years, until the close of the year 1688-9, when King William published his declaration for restoring to all Corporations the Charters which had been wrested from them, during the latter part of the reign of Charles II. and that of James II. consequently it appears that on the 30th January 1688-9, the *Bailiffs* were elected * according to the ancient usages of the Borough, since which period, the same mode of government has invariably continued.

The following List will shew the succession of Bailiffs during the reign of his present Majesty:

1760. Wm. Porrett (2d time)
Benj. Fowler
1761. Robert Duesbery (2d time)
Thomas Maling
1762. Wm. Coulson (3d time)
Christ. Harrison
1763. Wm. Porrett
John Tindall
1764. Robert Duesbery
Robert Grange
1765. Robert Cockerill (died)
W. Coulson elected Dec. 9
Francis Harrison
1766. William Porrett
William Frank
1767. Thomas Maling
Francis Coulson
1768. Benj. Fowler
William Bean
1769. Francis Coulson
John Travis
1770. William Porrett
John Mackley
1771. William Porrett
Plaxton Dickinson
1772. Robert Duesbery
Ralph Betson
1773. John Mackley
Matthew Duesbery (died)
James Goland elected 23d September, 1774
1774. Plaxton Dickinson
Gawan Tranmar
1775. William Porrett
Thomas Hinderwell
1776. John Travis
Joseph Huntris
1777. John Mackley
John Halley
1778. Plaxton Dickinson
Jonas Sutton
1779. William Porrett (8th time)
Thomas Haggitt
1780. John Travis
James Tindall
1781. Joseph Huntris
Tho. Hinderwell, jun.
1782. John Halley
John Garnett
1783. Thomas Haggitt
Timothy Otbie
1784. Tho. Hinderwell, jun.
John Harrison
1785. James Tindall
Richard Fox
1786. Thomas Haggitt
William Parkin
1787. John Travis
William Clarkson
1788. James Tindall
William Duesbery
1789. John Harrison
John Woodall
1790. Tho. Hinderwell, jun.
Thomas Foster
1791. Richard Fox
Valentine Fowler
1792. John Woodall
John Coulson
1793. Wm. Clarkson
Tho. Phillipkirk
1794. Thomas Foster
Benj. Fowler
1795. Val. Fowler
William Hall
1796. John Coulson
Sedgfield Dale
1797. William Hall
Robert Tindall.

The Borough of Scarborough has not only a claim to great antiquity from the grant of the Charter in the reign of Henry II. but it also

* John Wyville and James Cockerill, Esqrs. until September 30, the usual day of Election, when Timothy Foord and Ralph Porter, Esqrs. were chosen.

ranks

ranks amongſt the moſt *ancient privileged Boroughs*, which ſent Members to Parliament.

The firſt inſtance we find, upon record, of the Boroughs being ſummoned to ſend Repreſentatives, is in the 48th Henry III. 1264, during the uſurpation of the Earl of Leiceſter. It ſeems that the meeting of this Parliament had been prevented by the inteſtine troubles which then prevailed. The Parliament which was convened in the ſucceeding year, 1265, is eſteemed the model of the preſent Britiſh Parliaments, and hiſtorians date that period as the grand *epoch* of the *Houſe* of *Commons*. The Writs of Summons to the *Boroughs* were directed *generally*. But, in the memorable Parliament convened in the year 1282, 11th of Edward I. the writs are more explicit, and ſhew that Scarborough was one of the privileged Boroughs ſummoned to ſend Members. The firſt writ is directed to all the Earls and Barons, by name, to the number of 110, to meet the King at Shrewſbury, on the 30th of September. The ſecond writ is directed to the Sheriff of each county, to cauſe to be choſen two Knights for the Commonalty of the ſame county; the third to the ſeveral Cities and Boroughs;* and, a fourth, to the Judges. The following is a tranſcript of the writ to the Cities and Boroughs.

* Only 20 Cities and Boroughs were ſummoned.

"Rex

" Rex Majori, Civibus, et Vice-comitibus, London."

" Quot fraudum et machinationum generibus lingua Walenſium, ad inſtar vulpium, progenitores noſtros, et regnum noſtrum invaſerit a tempore quo poteſt hominis memoria recordari: Quot ſtrages magnatum Nobilium et aliorum, tam Anglicorum quam aliorum juvenum atque ſenum, &c. ut in brevi ſuperiori uſque hæc verba."

" Vobis mandamus quod duos de ſapientioribus et aptioribus civibus prædictæ civitatis eligi faciatis, et eos ad nos mittatis, et quos ſint ad nos apud Salopiam, in craſtino Sancti Michaelis proximè futuri nobiſcum ſuper hoc et aliis locuturi:—et hoc nullatenus omittatis."

" Teſte Rege apud Rotheland, 28 die Junii, 1282. *
" Eodem modo mandatum eſt omnibus ſubſcriptis."

" Majori et Civibus Winton.
Majori et Civibus Ebor.
Majori et Civibus Exon.
Majori et Civibus Cantuar.
Ballivis Norwice.
Ballivis Nottingham.
Majori et Ballivis de Grimſby.
Majori et Ballivis de Lynn.
Majori et probis hominibus de Hereford.
Ballivis et prob. hom. Salop.
Majori et Ballivis Novi Caſtri ſuper Tynam.
Majori et Ballivis Briſtol.
Majori et Civibus Lincoln.
Majori et Civibus Carleol.
Majori et prob. hom. Northampton.
Ballivis de Scardeburgh.
Ballivis de Colcheſter.
Ballivis et prob. hom. de Gernemu.
Majori et prob. hom. de Ceſtriâ.
Majori et prob. hom. Wigorn."*

* *Vide* Parliamentary Hiſtory of England, Vol. 1. Page 86.

TRANS-

TRANSLATION.

"The King to the Mayor, Citizens, and Sheriffs of London."

"With what various ſpecies of fraud and artifice, the people of Wales have, like Wolves invaded our progenitors and our kingdom, ſince the memory of man: What havoc they have made among the Nobility and others, as well of the Engliſh as of different nations, of young and old, &c. as has been briefly ſet forth according to the tenour of theſe words in a former declaration."

"We command that you cauſe two to be choſen out of the wiſer and apter Citizens of the aforeſaid city, and ſend them unto us at Shrewſbury, the day after the Feaſt of St. Michael next enſuing, to confer upon this and other matters:—Herein fail not."

"Signed by the King at Rotheland, 28 June, 1282."

"In like manner it was commanded to the following:"

To the Mayor and Citizens of Wincheſter.
To the Mayor and Citizens of York.
To the Mayor and Citizens of Exeter.
To the Mayor and Citizens of Canterbury.
To the Bailiffs of Norwich.
To the Bailiffs of Nottingham.
To the Mayor and Bailiffs of Grimſby.
To the Mayor and Bailiffs of Lynn.
To the Mayor and good men of Hereford.
To the Bailiffs and good men of Shrewſbury.
To the Mayor and Bailiffs of Newcaſtle upon Tyne.
To the Mayor and Bailiffs of Briſtol.
To the Mayor and Citizens of Lincoln.
To the Mayor and Citizens of Carliſle.
To the Mayor and good men of Northampton.
To the BAILIFFS of SCARBOROUGH.
To the Bailiffs of Colcheſter.
To the Bailiffs and good men of Yarmouth.
To the Mayor and good men of Cheſter.
To the Mayor and good men of Worceſter.

In the 27th, 28th, 29th, and 33d years of Henry VI. the Sheriff of Yorkſhire made no return of Burgeſſes to Parliament from any place in the county, except Scarborough, the return for which concludes in the following ſingular manner: *Et non ſunt aliquæ civitates, vel aliqua civitas, nec plures Burgi in comitatu Ebor. unde aliquis civis, ceu plures Burgenſes ad Parliamentum prædictum ad præſens venire facere poſſum.*"—"*And there are not any City or Cities, or more Boroughs in the County of York,* from whence I can make any Citizens or more Burgeſſes at preſent come to the aforeſaid Parliament.*"

Brady, in quoting the above, aſſigns the following reaſons for ſuch an extraordinary circumſtance. "That many times there were not found any proper perſons in the Boroughs for the ſervice of Parliament, when the returns were made, the *Repreſentatives being choſen out of their own body*, and not of Strangers or Country Gentlemen. And, in the next place, the Boroughs were ſo poor, † that they were not able to pay the Members their wages or expences. I ſee not (ſays he) any other temporary reaſon that the Sheriff of Yorkſhire could not cauſe more Burgeſſes to come to thoſe Parliaments, from other Boroughs than *Scardeburgh*, except one or both of thoſe above-mentioned."

* York being a City and County, the Writs for its Citizens were directed to, and returned by Sheriffs of its own. Hull had alſo a ſimilar privilege, being a Town and County.

† It was accounted a burthen and a grievance, by ſome Boroughs, formerly, to be obliged to ſend Burgeſſes to Parliament. The Borough of Toriton, in Devonſhire, petitioned to be exonerated from the charge.

The

The following is a LIST of MEMBERS ſent to PARLIAMENT, by the BOROUGH of SCARBOROUGH, from 26th of Edward I. 1298, to the 7th of Edward IV. 1468.*

SCARDEBURGH BURGUS.

26 Ed. I. A. D. 1298. P. ap. Ebor. Johes Roſton, Robtus Pau.
28 Ed. I. P. ap. Linc. Johes Pickford, Johes Hammond.
35 Ed. I. P. *ap. Karl. Almaricus Gegg, Robtus Wawayn*, p. 27. †
2 Ed. II. P. ap. Weſt. Radus Godye, Johes filius Emerici.
4 Ed. II. P. ap. Ebor. Rogerus Ughtred, Johes de Cropton.
5 Ed. II. P. ap. Weſt. *Rogerus Wrightred, Johes de Cropton*, p. 36.
6 Ed. II. P. ap. Weſt. Rogerus Ughtred, Thomas filius Johannis.
8 Ed. II. P. ap. Weſt. Rogerus Ughtred, Johes Huterburgh.
12 Ed. II. P. ap. Ebor. Evericus Godge, Willus de ſancto Thomas.
19 Ed. II. P. ap. Weſt. Adam de Somer, Henricus Roſton.
20 Ed. II. P. ap. Weſt. Henricus de Roſton, Robtus de Hupthorpe.
1 Ed. III. P. ap. Linc. Henricus de Novo Caſtro, Johannes de Bergh.
2 Ed. III. P. ap. Weſt. Robtus le Coroner, Johes le Skyron.
2 Ed. III. P. ap. Nov. Sar. Henricus de Novo Caſtro, Willus Hendon.
3 Ed. III. P. ap. Nov. Sar. Henricus de Novo Caſtro, Willus de Hedon, p. 102.
4 Ed. III. P. ap. Weſt. Philippus Humbury, Johes Le Serjeant.
7 Ed. III. P. ap. Weſt. Henricus Coroner, Henricus Le Roſton.
8 Ed. III. P. ap. Ebor. *Henricus le Coroner, Henricus de Roſton*, p. 137.
9 Ed. III. P. ap. Ebor. *Robtus de Helperthorp, Henricus le Coroner*, p. 142.
10 Ed. III. P. ap. Nott. *Henricus de Novo Caſtro, Willus de Bedale*, p. 145.

* Copied from Prynne's *Brevia Parliamentaria*, pt. IV. p. iiii.

† References to the pages of the writs *de expenſis*, whence they are taken.

10 Ed. III. P. ap. Weſt. *Richus de Willeſthorp, Johes de Mounte Peſſelers*, p. 150.
11 Ed. III. P. ap. Weſt. Thomas Le Blound, Henricus de Novo Caſtro.
12 Ed. III. P. ap. Weſt. Henricus de Novo Caſtro, Thomas Le Coroner.
13 Ed. III. P. ap. Weſt. Henricus Roſton, Henricus de Novo Caſtro.
14 Ed. III. P. ap. Weſt. *Henricus de Roſton, Henricus de Novo Caſtro*, p. 180.
14 Ed. III. P. ap. Weſt. Henricus Roſton, Robtus Coroner.
20 Ed. III. P. ap. Weſt. *Willus de Killum, Johes de Irlaunde*, p. 204.
21 Ed. III. P. ap. Weſt. Robtus Scardeburgh, Willus Cutt.
22 Ed. III. P. ap. Weſt. Robtus Scardeburgh, Willus filius Rogeri.
24 Ed. III. P. ap. Weſt. Johes Beaucola, Henricus de Ruſton.
29 Ed. III. P. ap. Weſt. Henricus de Ruſton, Richus de Novo Caſtro.
31 Ed. III. P. ap. Weſt. Johes Berneſton, Willus Burton.
33 Ed. III. P. ap. Weſt. Robtus Le Coroner, Johes Hammund.
34 Ed. III. P. ap. Weſt. Henricus Roſton, Petrus Percy.
34 Ed. III. P. ap. Weſt. Richus de Novo Caſtro, Petrus Percy.
36 Ed. III. P. ap. Weſt. Petrus Percy, Johes del Aumery.
37 Ed. III. P. ap. Weſt. Edwardus Thwailes, —— ——.
39 Ed. III. P. ap. Weſt. Richus del Kichin, Richus Chelman.
42 Ed. III. P. ap. Weſt. Stephanus Carter, Henricus de Roſton.
43 Ed. III. P. ap. Weſt. Robtus Aclom, Johes de Barton.
47 Ed. III. P. ap. Weſt. Willus Cobbenham, Johes Aclom.
50 Ed. III. P. ap. Weſt. Johes de Stolwich, Henricus Ruſton.
2 R. II. P. ap. Glouc. *Willus de Semer, Johes de Moreſhoin, junior*, p. 335.
3 R. II. P. ap. Weſt. Henricus de Ruſton, Thomas de Brune.
6 R. II. P. ap. Weſt. Henricus Ruſton, Johes Aclom.
7 R. II. P. ap. Weſt. Johes Stockwich, Richus Cholman.
8 R. II. P. ap. Weſt. Johes Aclom, Henricus Ruſton.
9 R. II. P. ap. Weſt. Robtus Martyn, Johes Moreſham.
10 R. II. P. ap. Weſt. Willus de Seamour, Johes Carter.
11 R. II. P. ap. Weſt. Willus Sage, Johes le Actlom.
15 R. II. P. ap. Weſt. Johes Carter, Johes Martyn.
16 R. II. P. ap. Wynt. *Robtus de Alnewyke, Johes de Moreſheme, jun.* p. 422.
18 R. II. P. ap. Weſt. Henricus de Harrow, Robtus Shillbotil.

20 R. II. P. ap. Weſt. Johes Carter, Willus Percy.
1 H. IV. P. ap. Weſt. Johes Aclom, Willus Harum.
2 H. IV. P. ap. Weſt. *Johes Moſdale*, *Robtus Acclom*, p. 459.
3 H. IV. P. ap. Thomas Carethorp, Willus Harum.
6 H. IV. P. ap. Covent. *Johes Boſtale*, *Robtus Acclon*, p. 475.
12 H. IV. P. ap. Weſt. Johes Moſedale, Willus Sage.
1 H. V. P. ap. Weſt. Thomas Carethorp, Johes Moſdale.
2 H. V. P. ap. Weſt. Johes Moſedale, Willus Sage.
3 H. V. P. ap. Weſt. Thomas Carethorp, Rogerus de Stapelton.
7 H. V. P. ap. Glouc. Johes Carter, Thomas Copeland.
8 H. V. P. ap. Weſt. Johes Aclom, Willus Foreſter.
9 H. V. P. ap. Weſt. Johes Aclom, Willus Foreſter.
1 H. VI. P. ap. Weſt. Hugo Rayſyn, Willus Foreſter.
2 H. VI. P. ap. Weſt. Willus Foreſter, Johes Daniel.
3 H. VI. P. ap. Weſt. Robtus Bamnbergh, Willus Foreſter.
6 H. VI P. ap. Weſt. Johes Danyell, Willus Forſter.
7 H. VI. P. ap. Weſt. Johes Danyell, Willus Foreſter.
11 H. VI. P. ap. Weſt. Willus Forſter, Johes Danyell.
20 H. VI. P. ap. Weſt. Willus Forſter, Robtus Carethorp.
25 H. VI. P. ap. Weſt. Willus Helperby, Johes Aclom.
*27 H. VI. P. ap Weſt. Henricus Eyre, Willus Paulin.
*28 H. VI. P. ap. Weſt. Johes Aclom, Robtus Benton.
*29 H. VI. P. ap. Weſt. Georgius Topclip, Thomas Benton.
*33 H. VI. P. ap. Weſt. Johes Danyel, Robtus Hoggſon.
38 H. VI. P. ap. Weſt. Johes Sherriffe, Thomas Hoggſon.
7 Ed. IV. P. ap. Weſt. Johes Pawlyn, Johes Robbynſon.

Many of the names are evidently the ſame, though differently ſpelt in the writs, viz. Hendon and Hedon—Ughtred and Wrightred—Foreſter and Forſter, &c.

The Writs, Indentures, and Returns from this date to 1 Edw. VI. 1547, are all loſt throughout England, except an imperfect bundle, 33 Henry VIII. 1541.

* See page 130.

A LIST of the ENGLISH PARLIAMENTS, when convened and diſſolved, with the period of their duration, from the year 1541, 33 Henry VIII. to the preſent Time.

Parliaments.	When Convened.	When Diſſolved.	Duration. Years.	Months.	Days.
33 Henry VIII.	16 January, 1541	29 March, 1544	3	2	13
37 Do.	23 November, 1545	31 January, 1547	1	2	8
1 Edward VI.	4 November, 1547	15 April, 1552	4	5	11
7 Do.	1 March, 1553	31 March, 1553	0	1	0
1 Mary	5 October, 1553	6 December, 1553	0	2	1
1 Do.	2 April, 1554	5 May, 1554	0	1	3
2 Do.	12 November, 1554	16 January, 1555	0	2	4
3 Do.	21 October, 1555	9 December, 1555	0	1	18
5 Do.	20 January, 1557	17 November, 1557	0	9	28
1 Elizabeth	23 January, 1558	8 May, 1558	0	3	16
5 Do.	11 January, 1562	2 January, 1567	4	11	22
14 Do.	2 April, 1571	29 May, 1571	0	1	27
15 Do.	8 May, 1572	18 March, 1580	7	10	10
19 Do.	23 November, 1585	14 September, 1586	0	9	21
29 Do.	29 October, 1586	20 March, 1587	0	4	23
31 Do.	4 February, 1588	29 March, 1588	0	1	25
35 Do.	19 November, 1592	10 April, 1593	0	4	22
39 Do.	24 October, 1597	9 February, 1598	0	3	16
43 Do.	7 October, 1601	29 December, 1601	0	2	22
1 James I.	19 March, 1603	9 February, 1611	7	10	21
12 Do.	5 April, 1614	7 June, 1614	0	2	2
18 Do.	30 January, 1620	8 February, 1621	1	0	9
21 Do.	19 February, 1623	24 March, 1625	2	1	5
1 Charles I.	17 May, 1625	12 Auguſt, 1625	0	2	26
1 Do.	6 February, 1626	15 June, 1626	0	4	9
3 Do.	17 March, 1627	10 March, 1628	0	11	23

NAMES of the MEMBERS ſent from SCARBOROUGH. *

Sir Ralph Eure, Knt. *a*	Sir Nicholas Fairfax, Knt. *b*
* * * * *	* * * * *
Richard Whaley, Eſq.	Reginald Beſeley, Recorder.
Thomas Eyns	General Dakins, *(of Hackneſs)*
John Tregonwell, Knt.	Leonard Chamberlain.
Anthony Brann, Eſq.	Robert Maſſye, Eſq.
Reginald Beſeley	Triſtram Cook.
William Haſye	Francis Aſhley.
Richard Joſne, Gent.	Edward Beſeley.
Sir Henry Gates, Knt. *c*	William Strickland.
Sir Henry Gates, Knt. *d*	William Strickland, Eſq. *d*
Edward Gates, Eſq.	William Strickland, Eſq.
Sir Henry Gates, Knt.	Edward Carey, Eſq. †
John Hotham, Eſq.	William Strickland, Eſq.
Ralph Bouchier, Eſq. *e*	Edward Hutchinſon, Eſq. *f*
Edward Gates, Eſq.	William Fiſhe, Eſq.
Edward Gates, Eſq.	Roger Dalton, Eſq.
Sir Thomas Poſthumus Hoby, Knt. *g*	Walter Pye, Eſq.
William Eure, Eſq.	Edward Stanhope, Eſq.
Francis Eure, Eſq.	Sir Thomas Poſthumus Hoby, Knt.
Sir Thomas Poſthumus Hoby, Knt.	* * * * * *
Sir Richard Cholmley, Knt. *b*	William Conyers, Eſq.
Hugh Cholmley, Eſq. *b*	William Conyers, Eſq. Counſellor.
Hugh Cholmley, Eſq.	William Thompſon, Eſq. *i*
Hugh Cholmley, Eſq.	Stephen Hutchinſon, Eſq. *f*
Sir Wm. Conſtable, Knt. and Bart.	John Harriſon, Eſq.

* Extracted from Notitia Parliamentaria, by Browne Willis, L. L. D.

† Cayley of Brompton?

a. Proprietor of the Eſtate at Ayton, and Governor of Scarborough Caſtle.

b. Of Walton and Gilling, County of York.

c. The family of the Gates, Proprietors of Seamer Eſtate, and reſided in the Hall there.

d. d. Sir Henry Gates, and William Strickland, Eſq. returned likewiſe for Knareſborough, but retained their Seats for Scarborough.—William Strickland, Eſq; an anceſtor of the Boynton Family.

e. Of Benningborough, in the County of York.

f. Of Wickham, or Wykeham.

g. Of Hackneſs: in the Parliaments of 1620, 1623, 1625, 1626, and 1627, was Member for Ripon.

h. Of Whitby.

i. Of Scarborough.

Parliaments.	When Convened.	When Diſſolved.	Duration. Years.	Months.	Days.
15 Charles I.	13 April, 1640	3 May, 1640	0	0	22
16 Do.	3 November, 1640	28 April, 1653	12	5	17
During the Uſurpation of Oliver Cromwell and Richard Cromwell.	4 July, 1653	12 December, 1653	0	5	8
	3 September, 1654	24 January, 1654-5	0	4	21
	17 September, 1656	4 February, 1656-7	0	4	18
	27 January, 1658-9	16 March, 1659-60	2	1	17
12 Charles II.	25 April, 1660	29 December, 1660	0	8	4
13 Do.	8 May, 1661	24 January, 1678	16	8	16
31 Do.	6 March, 1679	12 July, 1679	0	4	6
31 Do.	17 October, 1679	18 January, 1681	1	3	1
33 Do.	21 March, 1681	28 March, 1681	0	0	7
1 James II.	12 March, 1685	28 July, 1687	2	4	16
3 Do.	22 January, 1688	26 February, 1689	1	1	4
1 William III.	20 March, 1689	11 October, 1695	6	6	22
6 Do.	27 November, 1695	7 July, 1698	2	7	10
9 Do.	24 Auguſt, 1698	19 December, 1700	2	3	26
11 Do.	26 February, 1700-1	11 November, 1701	0	8	5
12 Do.	30 December, 1701	7 July, 1702	0	6	2
1 Anne	20 Auguſt, 1702	5 April, 1705	2	7	16
4 Do.	14 June, 1705	15 April, 1708	2	10	1
*6 Do.	1 May, 1707				
7 Do.	8 July, 1708	21 September, 1710	2	2	13
9 Do.	25 November, 1710	8 Auguſt, 1713	2	8	14
12 Do.	12 November, 1713	15 January, 1715	1	2	3
1 George I.	17 March, 1715	10 March, 1722	6	11	21
8 Do.	10 May, 1722	5 Auguſt, 1727	5	2	26
1 George II.	28 November, 1727	18 April, 1734	6	4	21

* This was a continuation of the Parliament convened June 14, 1705, being from the 1ſt of May, 1707, the time of the Union, called the *Firſt Parliament* of *Great-Britain*.

Names of the Members of Parliament ſent from Scarborough.

Sir Hugh Cholmley, Knt.	John Hotham, Eſq.
Sir Hugh Cholmley, Knt. and Bart. *a*	John Hotham, Eſq. *a*
Sir M. Boynton, Knt. & Bart. *b* died 1647	Luke Robinſon, Eſq. *c*
John Anlabie, Eſq. ſucceeded *d*	
(No Members ſummoned from the Borough.)	
John Wildman, of the City of Weſtminſter, Eſq.	
Edward Salmon, Eſq. *e* only.	
Thomas Chaloner, Eſq. *f*	Edward Salmon, Eſq.
Luke Robinſon, Eſq. *g*	William Thompſon, Eſq. *k*
John Legard, Eſq.	
Sir J. Croſland. *h*	William Thompſon, Eſq.
Francis Thompſon, Eſq.	William Thompſon, Eſq.
Francis Thompſon, Eſq.	William Thompſon, Eſq.
Francis Thompſon, Eſq.	William Thompſon, Eſq.
Sir Thomas Slingſby.	William Oſbaldeſton, Eſq.
William Harbord, Eſq.	Francis Thompſon, Eſq.
William Thompſon, Eſq.	Ditto.
Lord Irwin.	Sir Charles Hotham.
Ditto.	Ditto.
Ditto.	Ditto.
Sir Charles Hotham.	William Thompſon, Eſq.
John Hungerford, Eſq.	Ditto.
Robert Squire, Eſq.	Ditto.
Robert Squire, Eſq. died	William Thompſon, Eſq.
John Hungerford, Eſq. ſucceeded	
Ditto.	Ditto.
Ditto. *i*	Ditto.
Ditto.	Ditto.
Ditto.	Ditto. *l*
Ditto.	Sir William Strickland, Bart. *m*
John Hungerford, Eſq. died.	Ditto.
William Thompſon, Eſq. ſucceeded.	

a. a. Diſcharged the Houſe for delinquency. New writ ordered Sept. 12, 1645.

b. Governor of the Caſtle, was elected Member of Parliament in 1645.

c. Luke Robinſon, Eſq. of Riſeborough, elected Member of Parliament in 1645, was Bailiff of Scarborough in 1652, and one of the Council of State in 1649, 1650, and 1659.

d. John Anlabie, Eſq. one of the perſons named as Judges of Charles I. attended the Trial one day; but did not ſign the death warrant. He was Bailiff of Scarborough in 1653, and was elected one of the eight County Members for Yorkſhire in 1653.

e. Of Havering in Eſſex, a Colonel of Foot, and Commiſſioner of the Admiralty.

f. Of Guiſborough. *g.* Expelled the Houſe, and John Legard, Eſq. of Ganton, returned on his expulſion.

h. Of Newby, near Scalby, Governor of Scarborough Caſtle in 1666.

i. John Hungerford, Eſq. Curſitor of Yorkſhire and Weſtmoreland, and one of the Commiſſioners of Alienation.

k. Of Scarborough. *l.* William Thompſon, Eſq. of Scarborough, appointed Warden of the Mint.

m. Of Boynton, near Bridlington.

Parliaments.	When Convened.		When Dissolved.		Duration. Years.	Months.	Days.
8 George II.	13 June,	1734	28 April,	1741	6	10	15
15 Ditto.	25 June,	1741	18 June,	1747	5	11	24
21 Ditto.	13 Auguſt,	1747	8 April,	1754	6	7	26
27 Ditto.	31 May,	1754	20 March,	1761	6	9	20
1 George III.	19 May,	1761	12 March,	1768	6	9	21
8 Ditto.	10 May,	1768	30 September,	1774	6	4	20
15 Ditto.	29 November,	1774	1 September,	1780	5	9	3
21 Ditto.	31 October,	1780	25 March,	1784	3	4	25
24 Ditto.	18 May,	1784	11 June,	1790	6	0	24
30 Ditto.	25 November,	1790	20 May,	1796	5	5	25
*36 Ditto.	12 July,	1796					

* N. B. The Reader will obſerve, that the Names of the Members for Scarborough in this liſt correſpond with the dates, &c. of the Parliaments in each oppoſite line and page.

Names of the Members of Parliament for Scarborough.

William Thompſon, Eſq.

William Thompſon, Eſq. died 1744.
Edwin Laſcelles, Eſq. ſucceeded.
Ditto.
William Oſbaldeſton, Eſq.
William Oſbaldeſton, Eſq. died 5th Sept. 1766.
F. W. Oſbaldeſton, Eſq. ſucceeded. *c*
George Manners, Eſq. died 27th June, 1772
Earl of Tyrconnel, ſucceeded.
Earl of Tyrconnel.

Ditto.
Ditto.
Ditto.

Hon. Lieut. Col. Edmund Phipps.

Sir William Strickland, Bart. died. A new writ.
Tho. Viſcount Duplin *
Wm. Oſbaldeſton, Eſq. *a*
William Oſbaldeſton, Eſq.

Roger Handaſyd, Eſq. *b*
Sir Ralph Milbank, Bart.

John Major, Eſq.

Fountaine Wentworth Oſbaldeſton, Eſq. died 10th June 1770.
Sir James Pennyman *d* ſucceeded.
Sir Hugh Palliſer *e* vacated his Seat 1778.
Hon. Charles Phipps *f* ſucceeded.
George Oſbaldeſton, Eſq. *g*
Hon. Col. Henry Phipps *h*
Ditto—vacated his Seat, Aug. 1794.
Hon. Lieut. Col. Edmund Phipps ſucceeded, Sept. 19, 1794.
Rt. Hon. Lord C. H. Somerſet. *i*

* Thomas Viſcount Duplin was returned. The Bailiffs, being in the minority, had polled the Freemen at large. William Oſbaldeſton, Eſq; having a majority of votes of the Capital Burgeſſes, petitioned the Houſe of Commons, who declared him duly elected, and determined, 21ſt April, 1736, "*the Right of Election to be in the Common Houſe, or Common Council of Scarborough, conſiſting of two Bailiffs, two Coroners, four Chamberlains, and thirty-ſix Burgeſſes only.*"

a. Of Hunmanby.
b. General of his Majeſty Forces.
c. Of Hunmanby, brother to the late William Oſbaldeſton, Eſq.
d. Of Beverley.
e. Comptroller of the Navy, Vice Admiral of the Blue, Governor of Scarborough Caſtle and Greenwich Hoſpital.
f. Captain in the Navy: brother to Lord Mulgrave.
g. Of Hutton Buſhel.
h. Major-General in the Army, Colonel of the 31ſt Regiment of Foot, and Governor of Scarborough Caſtle. After the death of his brother, (in 1792) he became *Lord Mulgrave* (of Ireland); and, in 1794, was called to the Houſe of Peers by the title of Lord Mulgrave of Great-Britain.
i. Son to the Duke of Beaufort, the Recorder of Scarborough.

Scarborough gives the title of EARL to the noble family of *Lumley*. This Earldom was conferred 15th April, 1690. Thomas, the third Earl, by Act of Parliament, added the ſurname of Saunderſon to that of Lumley, in purſuance of the Will of James Saunderſon, Earl of Caſtleton in Ireland, to whoſe eſtates he ſucceeded. The Right Hon. George-Auguſtus Lumley-Saunderſon, Earl of Scarborough, Viſcount and Baron Lumley, of Lumley Caſtle (in the County of Durham); and Viſcount Lumley in Ireland, is the preſent and fifth Earl of that family.

"In the year 1349, 22d of Edward III. the Corporations of Hull and Scarborough entered into an agreement, that they and theirs ſhould hereafter be mutually exempted in each place, from all manner of tolls, pontage, kayage, murage, cuſtoms, &c. to which they each affixed their Corporate Seals." *

The records of the Corporation ſhew that there were ſeveral Trading Companies exiſting at Scarborough, ſo early as the year 1468, 7th of Edward IV.

The following liſt is copied from the Vellum Book:

Mercatores, Merchants†—*Carpentarii*, Carpenters or Joiners—*Fabri*, Smiths—*Torpificatores*, Blackſmiths and Wiremakers—*Reſtiones*, Ropemakers or Eſtrynglayers—*Latomi*, Maſons—*Tegularii*, Slaters—*Piſtores*, Bakers—*Carnifices*, Butchers—*Sciſſores*, Taylors—*Allutarii*, Shoemakers—*Cerdones*, Barkers or Tanners—*Tonſores*, Barbers—*Candelizatores*, Chandlers—*Textores*, Weavers—*Chirothecarii*, Glovers—*Fullones*, Fullers—*Portatores*, Porters. ‡

* Tickel's Hiſtory of Hull.

† Common Tradeſmen were in thoſe days called Merchants; but here ſeems to be a diſtinction.

‡ Only three of theſe Trading Companies *now* remain incorporated, viz. the Shoemakers, Smiths, and Weavers. The *Joiners* and *Coopers* united, (not mentioned above) at preſent form a *fourth* Chartered Company; and are probably ſucceſſors to the *Wrights*.

Dr.

Dr. Brady, in his Treatiſe on Cities and Boroughs, obſerves, that the *Burgeſſes* or Tradeſmen in great towns, in the *Saxon* times, and thoſe of the Conqueror, had their patrons, under whoſe protection they traded, or elſe they were in a more ſervile condition. And that a *Free Burgh*, was only a town of free trading, with a Merchant Gild or Community, without paying toll, pontage, paſſage, ſtallage, &c. and being free from certain fines and mulcts, from Suit to Hundred and County Courts, or being proſecuted, or from anſwering any where but in their own Burgh; except in plea of the Crown, with other privileges, liberties, and cuſtoms, according to the tenour of particular grants and charters; and a *Free Burgeſs* was no other, than a man that exerciſed a free trade, according to the liberties and privileges of his Burgh. On account of theſe liberties, the King or Lord of the Burgh, received tolls and cuſtoms for the goods bought and ſold, or a *Fee Farm Rent* or annual compoſition in lieu of them. Of this laſt nature, was the Burgh of Scarborough, according to the Charter of Henry III. &c. which was a privilege of great conſequence in ancient times.

The FREE MART granted by Henry III. was alſo an important privilege, and anciently attracted a great concourſe of ſtrangers. The favourable ſituation of the town, contiguous to the German ocean, invited the Flemiſh Merchants to reſort to Scarborough at the time of the Mart. Booths and tents, for the accommodation of the Merchants, were pitched in MERCHANTS' ROW, between Palace-Hill and the *South Eaſt Wall* of the town. Various ſorts of merchandize, viz. woollen cloths, manufactured in Flanders; * *German* and other foreign wares were brought to the Mart, and expoſed to ſale in great quantities. *Minſtrels*, *Jugglers*, and all the ancient ſcenes of merriment abounded. The annual return of the day was celebrated as a Jubilee by the inhabitants, and the following ceremony was performed on the opening of the Mart.

* The *Engliſh Wool* was exported to *Flanders*, where it was *manufactured*, and the *cloth* returned to England for ſale. This cuſtom prevailed until Manufactories of this kind were eſtabliſhed in this kingdom, and then the exportation of wool was prohibited.

On the morning of the Aſſumption, (12th Auguſt) the Town's Officers preceded by a band of muſic, and attended with crowds of people, made a grand proceſſion on horſeback. The heads of the horſes were adorned with flowers, and the hats of the riders ornamented in the ſame fanciful manner. The cavalcade thus decorated, paraded the ſtreets, halting at particular ſtations, where the Common Cryer made Proclamation of the Mart, and welcomed the ſtrangers to the town, on paying their tolls and cuſtoms. Such was the ancient ceremony of this day, corruptly called *Jabler's* day, * the inhabitants being formerly ſummoned at this time to pay their *Gablage*, the tax impoſed by Henry II. upon the houſes of the town, as recited in the Charters.

A. D. 1551, 4th of Edward VI. The Burgeſſes of Scarborough having been interrupted in the exerciſe of their juriſdiction, and in holding their fair and market upon the Sands, by William de Neville, Admiral of the Fleet, North of the Thames, and his Deputy; the King cauſed an inquiſition to be taken at York, and granted a confirmation of the Sands to the ſaid Burgeſſes, as follows:

"We have inſpected the Letters Patent of the Lord Edward III. formerly King of England, our progenitor made in theſe words:—Edward, by the Grace of God, King of England, &c.—We have inſpected a certain Inquiſition made by Roger de Tuilthorpe and others by our command, and returned into our Chancery in theſe words: An Inquiſition taken at York, on Thurſday next, before the Feaſt of Saint Peter ad Vincula, in the fiftieth year of the reign of the Lord the now King of England, before Roger de Tuilthorpe and his companions, Juſtices of the Lord the King, aſſigned to enquire by the oath of good and lawful men of the County of York, concerning a certain waſte, called the Sands, lying between the town of Scardeburgh and the Quay of the ſame town, according to the tenour of a certain commiſſion to the ſame Roger and his companions thereof directed, by the oath of John de Cane and others: who ſay upon their oath, that all that waſte called the

* Diſcontinued in 1788.

Sands,

Sands, lying between the town of Scardeburgh and the Quay of the ſame, which waſte extends itſelf in length from Taſteclyff towards the Eaſt, as far as Rameſdale towards the Weſt, and in breadth from the ſaid Town of Scardeburgh as far as the more outward part of the Quay of the ſame town, is within the precinct of the ſaid Town of Scardeburgh, as parcel of the ſame town, and has been ſo, from time whereof the memory of man is not to the contrary; upon which waſte very many edifices had been formerly erected by the Burgeſſes of the ſame town, and the anceſtors to the ſame Burgeſſes; which edifices are now deſtroyed by the flux and tempeſt of the ſea, and upon which waſte, the Bailiffs, Burgeſſes, and Commonalty of the ſaid town have been accuſtomed to have their market and fair for all the time aforeſaid; and alſo have been accuſtomed to execute and ſerve executions of debts, treſpaſſes, and other contracts and profits whatſoever, by the ſame Bailiffs and Miniſters of the ſame town for the time being, until William de Nevill, Admiral of the King's Fleet from the mouth of the Thames, towards the Northern parts, and his Deputy, now newly, have hindred them, without this, that the Lord the King or his progenitors, or the Admirals, Miniſters, or Deputies of them, have intermeddled in any thing within the waſte aforeſaid, or the precinct of the ſaid town, in any manner, for that it belongs, and for all the time aforeſaid did belong to the ſaid Burgeſſes and Commonalty. Alſo they ſay that the ſaid waſte is worth nothing beyond reprizes."

"We therefore allowing and approving the letters aforeſaid, and all and every thing in the ſame contained, for us and our heirs as much as in us is, by the tenour of theſe preſents, Do ratify and confirm to our beloved the now Bailiffs of our Town of Scardeburgh aforeſaid, and their ſucceſſors, as the ſaid Letters reaſonably teſtify."

"Witneſs, the King at Weſtminſter, the tenth day of May, in the fourth year of his reign."

ARMS

ARMS AND SEALS OF THE BOROUGH.

The ARMS of the BOROUGH bear the marks of great antiquity.—A *Ship* of the rudeſt form, a *Watch-tower*, and a *Star* appear on the COMMON SEAL: the veſſel is of Norman conſtruction, with the *ſhrouds* leading to the *head* and *ſtern*, *both of which are alike*, and ſeveral of the letters of the ſurrounding inſcription are evidently *Saxon*.* Its regiſtry in the Herald's Office is without date, and it is there claſſed amongſt the moſt ancient.

The BAILIFFS' SEAL OF OFFICE is a *Ship only*, of a very ancient form, with two Towers on the deck, and a ſmaller one on the top of the maſt. The inſcription, on the original, is barbarous Latin,

"SIGILLVM VILLE DE SCARDEBROVGH."

As this part of the Hiſtory leads to ſome inquiry reſpecting *Ancient Naval Architecture*, a digreſſion to that ſubject will be intereſting to *Maritime* readers, and need no apology.

The *Roman Hiſtorians* deſcribe the Britiſh Marine as very inconſiderable, and in the rudeſt ſtate of infancy at the time of Cæſar's invaſion.

According to *Lucan's* account, the veſſels of the Ancient Britons were of the ſimpleſt ſtructure, being nothing more than open boats formed with oſier, and caſed with leather. The ſails were alſo of hides, and the tackle of thongs, yet in veſſels of ſo ſlight a texture, which were unable to bear the violent ſhocks of a tempeſtuous element, the daring Britons croſſed the ſea to Gaul.

The following lines from *Lucan's Pharſalia* are deſcriptive upon this occaſion:

"Utque habuit ripas Sicoris campoſque reliquit,
Primum cana ſalix madefacto vimine parvam
Texitur in puppim, cæſo quæ induta juvenco,
Vectoris patiens timidum ſuper emicat amnem:
Sic Venetus ſtagnante Pado, fuſoque Britannus
Navigat oceano."

* The Saxon Alphabet was frequently uſed after the Norman Conqueſt.

"Soon

SEAL OF OFFICE,

" Soon as the falling Sicoris begun
A peaceful ſtream within its banks to run,
The *bending willows* into *barks* they *twine*,
Then *caſe* their *works* with *ſkin* of *ſlaughter'd kine*:
Such are the floats Venetian fiſhers know,
When in dull marſhes ſtands the ſtagnant Po:
On *ſuch* to neighb'ring Gaul, allur'd by gain,
The *bolder Britons croſs* the *raging main*."

There does not appear to have been any great degree of improvement in the ancient ſhips before the time of Alfred. The veſſels of the Anglo-Saxons, previous to this period, were rudely formed, ill equipped, and exceedingly ungovernable; but the ſcientific ſkill of Alfred improved their conſtruction, increaſed their dimenſions, and rendered them ſuperior in magnitude, ſtrength, and ſwiftneſs to thoſe of his enemies; and they alſo excelled in all the material points of equipment and accommodation.

The following deſcription of an Anglo-Saxon merchant-ſhip, built with planks of wood, having a whole deck, and furniſhed with a ſquare ſail, is curious, and accurately explains the form of the trading ſhips in that age.

" At its ſtern were two bars which ſerved in the place of a rudder; on the middle, and near to the maſt, was erected a cabin, for the reception of the paſſengers; the keel continued from the ſtern increaſing gradually in breadth towards the head, which as gradually decreaſed up to a point, in order the more readily to cut the water in the ſhip's courſe. When full laden, it became ſunk ſo low that the head was almoſt entirely immerged in the water. Over the head was a projection, intended, perhaps, either for the convenient faſtening of the rigging, or to hold the anchor." In the plate * from which this deſcription is taken, the ſail is furled up, and therefore no clear idea can be given of

* Strutt's Navigation of the Saxons, vol. I. page 42. plate 9, fig. 1. And Kent's *Biographia Nautica*.

the mode of fixing or working it while the ſhip was under way. It ſhould ſeem that it was managed like the ſails of the *Normans*, which were of very little uſe, except when the ſhip went before the wind. No holes were made for the reception of oars, and, therefore the veſſel here alluded to, was calculated only for ſailing.

The Fleets of Athelſtan, Ethelred, and Edgar, were very numerous, and it was the pride of the age to affect much pomp and magnificence in the Royal veſſels.

" Athelſtan had one, the head of which was wrought with gold, the ſails were purple, and the deck elegantly gilt all round with gold." *

" Earl Godwin, to appeaſe the wrath of Hardicanute, preſented to him a ſplendid galley. Its head and ſtern were profuſely gilded, as were alſo the rigging and furniture; within it, were *fourſcore* men, whoſe garments and arms were alſo ornamented with gold; and each of them had two golden bracelets on either arm, weighing ſixteen ounces; the helmets on their heads were alſo richly gilt with gold; and round their waiſts each man had girded a rich ſword, whoſe hilt was of maſſy gold; and every man had a Daniſh battle axe on his left ſhoulder, and in his right hand he carried a lance, called an Engliſh *Hateger*. Beſides theſe rich habiliments, they had each a triple coat of mail, wrought in gold, and a ſhield embоſſed with gold, and adorned with nails richly gilt." †

The Royal Fleet of Canute was profuſely magnificent.

" The ſides of the ſhips were richly decorated with gold and ſilver; and on the top of the maſt of each ſhip was the gilt figure of a bird, that turning on a ſpindle with the wind, indicated the point whence it blew. The ſterns of the ſhips were adorned with various figures caſt in metal, which were partly gilded, and partly covered with ſilver. On one was the ſtatue of a Man,—on another was a Golden Lion,—on a

* William of Malmeſbury de Geſt. Reg. Ang. † Ibid.

third

third, a Dragon of burniſhed gold,—and on a fourth, a furious Bull with gilded horns, which dreadful appearances, joined with the bright reflections from the ſhields of the ſoldiers and their poliſhed arms, ſtruck terror into the mind of the beholder." *

"The formidable armament, prepared by William, Duke of Normandy, for the invaſion of England, conſiſted (it is ſaid) of three thouſand veſſels of various ſizes; which tranſported an army of fifty thouſand horſe, and ten thouſand foot. † The ſhip which conveyed William was richly decorated. The prow was ornamented with a carved and gilded figure of a Boy, who pointed at England with his right hand; and, with his left, applied to his mouth an ivory horn." ‡

"The largeſt of the *Norman* veſſels were called *Buccas* or *Burciis*, and carried three ſails."

"The next in ſize were diſtinguiſhed by the name of *Naves Onerariæ*, or veſſels of burden."

"After theſe, were the *Carikes*, or *Hulkes*." §

"The common ſailing ſhip had a whole deck; and the *head* and *ſtern differed ſo little in form*, that had the rudder been contrived to have changed to each end, the ſhip might have ſailed either way. *The ſhrouds were quite differently fixed from thoſe in the preſent age. Inſtead of proceeding from the top of the maſt to the ſide of the veſſel, they were faſtened below to the head and ſtern*; ‖ whence a ſtrong inference may be drawn, that they were accuſtomed to ſail before the wind, as there was no ſupport to the maſt with a *ſide* wind."—The anchor was placed over the ſide near the *ſtern*, which ſeems to indicate that the anchor was caſt from that end of the veſſel; which cuſtom we find recorded in *Scripture*,

* Encom. Emma. † Pictav. geſt. Gul. D.

‡ Tayler's Gavelkind. § Holingſhed.

‖ See the figure of the veſſel on the *Common Seal* of the Borough, plate facing page 144.

in

in the Apoſtles' days, as was the caſe with the veſſel in which St. Paul was ſhipwrecked at the iſland of *Melita*.

"The *ſhips of war*, or galleys, were of two ſorts; the one navigated with ſails and oars, the other with oars alone. The former of theſe, generally called Galiones, were larger than the laſt, which were ſometimes of a ſize ſufficient to carry ſixty heavy armed ſoldiers, excluſive of a hundred and four rowers, together with the mariners. They were furniſhed with a piece of wood affixed to the prow, intended to ſtrike and pierce the veſſels of their adverſaries. By the *Anglo-Normans*, it was called a *Spur*, and by the ancients, a *Roſtrum*. On board of each was a cramp iron, ſomewhat reſembling an anchor or a modern grappling, with which, during an engagement, the veſſel of the enemy was cloſely ſecured, and the adverſe parties fought hand to hand." *

The following deſcription of a ſea-fight, near the city of *Ptolemais*, will convey a competent idea of the mode of engaging during the time of Richard I.

"As the *Turkiſh* and *Chriſtian* Fleets approached to the engagement, the latter were arranged in the form of a creſcent, in order that the enemy, when attempting to paſs the extremities, might be incloſed within it, and conſequently overpowered. In the front of the creſcent were ſtationed the ſtrongeſt of the *Chriſtian* gallies, prepared either vigorouſly to begin or repel the attack. On the upper deck of each galley, the ſoldiers having their bucklers cloſely joined, were diſpoſed in a circle. On the lower deck the rowers ſat all together, to prevent the men appointed to fight above from being incommoded during the action; which began, on both ſides, by a general diſcharge of ſtones and arrows. Immediately afterwards, the *Chriſtians* rowed ſwiftly on; and with the *Spurs*, or beaks of their gallies gave a violent ſhock to the veſſels of the Turks. From this, they proceeded to cloſe fighting; the

* Vide Kent's Biographia Nautica.

oppoſite

oppoſite oars were mixed and entangled together; they faſtened the galleys to each other by grappling irons thrown out on both ſides, and fired the planks with a ſpecies of burning oil, commonly called *Greek Wildfire*.* Of this preparation, it is obſerved, that *with a pernicious ſtench and livid flames, it conſumes even flint and iron: nor can it be extinguiſhed by water; but by ſprinkling ſand upon it the violence may be abated; and vinegar poured upon it will put it out.*" †

Robert de Brune, ſays, that in the barges and galleys belonging to Richard I. were mills, turned by the wind, which caſt fire and ſtones, in this engagement, upon the enemy.

"In Bargeis and Gallies
He ſet mylnes to go,
The ſailes, as men ſais,
Some were black and blo.

Some were rede and grene,
The wynd about them blewe;
A ſelly ſight to ſene,
Fire the ſailes threwe.

The ſtones were of *Rynes*,
The noiſe dredfulle and grete;
It affraid the *Sarazins*,
As leven the fire out ſchete." ‡

"Other engines were uſed in the throwing of ſtones, as the *Mangenels*, *Trabuches*, and *Briccolas*. Mill-ſtones of two or three hundred weight were ſhot by theſe to an incredible diſtance." §

* Galfr. de Vino Salvo.

† The Paris prints of the preſent day, mention that the celebrated compoſition called *Greek Wildfire*, loſt for ſo many centuries, had been diſcovered by the Chemiſts at Paris. It is held to be an ignited ſubſtance not only unextinguiſhable by water; but alſo having the peculiar quality of inſeparable adheſion when ſhot from a miſſile inſtrument. It is ſaid to have been uſed by the *Greeks* in 660, with reſiſtleſs ſucceſs in a ſea fight; but the extraordinary qualities attributed to it are very doubtful.

‡ Peter Langtoff's Chronicle improved by Robert de Brune. § Holingſhed.

"Strong and lofty wooden towers * were alſo conſtructed, and fixed on board the veſſels, whence they galled the enemy below, with ſtones and arrows."

——— ——— "A Caſtell I underſtond
——— was made of tymbir in Englond,
With ſexe ſtages, and made of ſtyrelles
Well, and flouryſched with good kernelles."

Robert de Brune, mentioning this tower, built at the command of the King, adds, that

"In ſchip he did it lede,
To raiſe up high the walle,
And it him ſtode in nede,
To cover him with alle.

The *large ſailing ſhip* in the reign of Richard II. was furniſhed with only a ſingle maſt and ſails: The ſhrouds (unlike thoſe of the Norman veſſels which ran from the top of the maſt to the head and ſtern) were fixed to each ſide. In the Norman veſſel, the head and ſtern were alike. In the Engliſh veſſel, the ſtern was flat behind, and the head riſing and terminated nearly in a ſharp point. In the time of Henry VI. the ſailing-ſhip was built on a more improved plan, having a fluſh deck and a bowſprit. With this laſt the gallies were furniſhed, as appears from the rude lines of a contemporary bard, deſcribing the effects of a ſtorm.

"And brake her ſchyppes, maſte, and ore,
And all ther tackle leſſe and more;
Bowſprete, ancre, and rother,
Ropes, cables, oon, and oother."

"Toward the latter end of the reign of Henry VI. and during the time of Edward IV. Richard III. and Henry VII. the ſhips, conſiderably improved, carried four maſts, (beſides a bowſprit) with each a ſail: and theſe were two hinder, or mizen-maſts, the main-maſt, and the fore-maſt. An ingenious Antiquary obſerves, that the fore-caſtle,

* See the figure of the veſſel on the *Bailiffs' Seal of Office*, plate facing page 144.

and

and cabin in the ſtern, were like two towers, the communication of which in the middle, is, as it were, the baſe courts to two monſtrous keeps. The bowſprit was apparently intended to ſerve only as a holdfaſt to the fore-maſt. Ships of this conſtruction ſailed with a ſide wind; an advantage which the others of a former æra wanted. The large ſailing-ſhips were frequently called *Carikes*.

"The *Balinger* was a ſmall ſailing-veſſel. Beſides theſe, were *Crayers* or *fiſhing-boats*; the *ſhip-boats* ſtrong and well compacted; and during the wars, light boats conſtructed with wicker or thin timber, covered with leather; in theſe the troops were conveyed acroſs rivers. Edward III. uſed boats, which were ſo artfully made of prepared or boiled leather, that each conveniently held three men."

"The French alſo decorated the ſhips with painting and a profuſion of gilding. The veſſels belonging to the French Fleet, (fitted out to eſcort the troops deſtined to invade England, in the tenth year of Richard II.) were ſuperbly blazoned with the arms of Charles VI. The banners, pennons, and ſtandards were all of ſilk; the maſts were painted from top to bottom, and glittered with gold. The Lord *Guy* of *Tremoyll*, was ſo extravagant in ornamenting the ſhip in which he ſailed, that the charge of the painting and colours amounted to two thouſand Franks in French money; which ſum, at that period, was more than equal to two hundred and two pounds of the current coin of England. On board of this Fleet, and in ſeparate parts, was a wall of wood conſtructed to the height of twenty feet; at every twelfth foot, was raiſed a tower, ſufficiently capacious to hold ten men, and loftier by ten feet than the reſt of the wall, which, when ſet up, extended full three thouſand paces. The purpoſe of this erection was to ſcreen the troops from the arrows of the Engliſh archers. When the French ſhips were taken, this wall was brought to Sandwich, and there ſet up to be a place of defence againſt the enemy who contrived it." *

Mr. Willett, in his Memoir on *Britiſh Naval Architecture*,† gives a curious and intereſting account of the progreſſive improvement. Some

* Kent's Biographia Nautica. † Archæologia, Art. II. Volume XI.

extracts

extracts from the work may be acceptable to thoſe who have not had the opportunity of peruſing it.

" It is to the reign of Henry VIII. that we muſt look for the eſtabliſhment of a regular navy. Before his reign, ſhips were hired occaſionally from the Venetians, the Genoeſe, the Hanſe Towns, and other trading people. Theſe, with the others, ſupplied by the Cinque Ports, and other Britiſh ſea-ports,* formed the ſtrength of our Engliſh Fleets. Henry reſolved to form a permanent ſtrength at ſea.—To execute this plan, he, therefore, eſtabliſhed building-yards at Woolwich, Deptford, and Chatham; but was at firſt obliged to hire foreign artificers, *Italian Shipwrights.*"

" Henry the Eighth left a navy of 10,550 tons, conſiſting of ſeventy-one veſſels, whereof thirty were ſhips of burthen;" and one of them, the Regent, appears from a record before, to have carried " ſeven hundred ſoldiers, mariners, and gunners."

" Edward the Sixth had fifty-three ſhips, containing 11,005 tons, whereof only twenty-eight were above eighty tons. Queen Mary had only forty-ſix of all ſorts. Queen Elizabeth's conſiſted of 17,030 tons, whereof thirty ſhips were of two hundred tons or upwards."—The whole navy, at her death, amounted to no more than forty-two ſhips, the four largeſt carrying only forty guns each; twenty-three were below 500 tons, ſome of them were only 50, and ſome even ſo low as 20 tons. The total number of guns belonging to the Fleet was but 774, and theſe of ſmall calibre. The whole of the veſſels belonging to the kingdom at large, did not amount to thirteen hundred; and not more than two hundred of theſe were of eighty tons burthen. The number of mariners in England, including all claſſes, did not exceed 14,295.

* Edward III. in the year 1349, made a levy upon the ſea-ports for a number of ſhips and mariners, in proportion to the abilities of each port. Scarborough furniſhed one ſhip and nineteen mariners. Only 25 ſhips belonged to the King, and the Merchant Veſſels were larger than thoſe of the *Royal Navy*, which upon a medium did not carry more than ſeventeen men.

" The

" The pacific reign of James the Firſt is not more brilliant in the ſhips, than perhaps in the other parts of it, having added only 1596 tons to the navy left by Elizabeth."

" Charles the Firſt added only nine ſhips, beſides the Royal Sovereign. But, in giving this laſt, he did great ſervice to the Navy, by increaſing the ſize, as well as improving the form of building them. The Royal Sovereign, built by Phineas Pett, in 1637, gives us the firſt idea of any *(extraordinary)* knowledge in the art, and is really an aſtoniſhing proof of the rapid progreſs it had made, for this continued a uſeful, and valuable ſhip in our navy, which until the beginning of the preſent century, was in all the actions at ſea during the reigns of Charles the Second and William the Third, and did great ſervice in the fight off La Hogue in 1692."

" During the Uſurpation and Oliver's time, it appears that the ſize of the ſhips was not increaſed; and that the great Naval Officer, the gallant Blake, was more intent of making much and honourable uſe of the ſhips he found built, than of adding much to their number, or any thing to their magnitude."

" Charles the Second, in 1684, enlarged the number as well as the ſize of them to 100,385 tons; one hundred ſail of them, ſhips of the line. We ſee with pleaſure, therefore, the happy effects of peace and ſecurity, in the powerful Fleets raiſed in this reign; Fleets that gave us truly the dominion of the ſea, and eſpecially as thoſe of the Dutch, our only competitors, at this time, decreaſed as rapidly as ours increaſed. It was ſome time after this before the French began to be formidable at ſea. Charles's Navy conſiſted in 1684, of one hundred (or one hundred and five) line of battle ſhips, eleven fifth-rates, ſixteen ſloops, nine ſmaller ſloops, eighteen yachts, eight ſmaller ditto, and eight hulks."

" James the Second had a genius for maritime affairs; and he had improved his theory by practice before his acceſſion. When Duke of York, he regulated and facilitated the manœuvres of the Navy by the introduction of ſignals. The Britiſh Fleet, at the time of his abdication, conſiſted of one hundred ſhips of the line, two-fifth rates, ſix ſmaller

frigates and ſloops of war, three bombs, twenty-ſix fire-ſhips, ſix hoys, eight hulks, three ketches, five ſmacks, and fourteen yachts. The number of men belonging to the Fleet was 42,003, and of guns 6930."

"In 1697, the Navy was increaſed to 168,224 tons, one hundred and twenty-one line of battle.—It may be ſufficient to obſerve, that the ſhips built in the reign of William the Third, though they added very much to the number, were not very much increaſed in ſize; for excepting a new Royal Sovereign, (built towards the end of this reign) which was of 1882 tons, and remained a ſerviceable ſhip till about 1786, we find no other that equalled the magnitude of the Britannia, of 1715 tons, which was built by Charles the Second."

"At the end of Anne's reign, the Navy was 147,830 tons, one hundred and thirty-one line of battle. In 1730, (3d George II.) 160,275 tons, one hundred and twenty-ſix line of battle. At the end of 1745, (19th George II.) 165,635 tons. But, at the end of 1782, (23d George III.) when the American war ended, during which Great-Britain had the united naval force of France, Spain, Holland, and the American States to contend with, our Navy conſiſted of 491,709 tons, and in number, ſix hundred and fifteen veſſels, whereof one hundred and ſixty-four were of the line, although they had increaſed nearly to their preſent magnitude."

"Much hath been done; and our anceſtors would be ſurpriſed at the ſeveral improvements which have been made in our Navy. Perhaps all hath not been done that would accompliſh it; but the ſize of our ſhips ſeems now to have reached nearly its *ultimatum*. It is man who is to navigate and manage them; and, unleſs our bodily ſtrength could be increaſed likewiſe, every manœuvre on board them muſt be conducted with difficulty and delay. * Our firſt-rates are now above 2,300

* The increaſe of the ſize of the ſhips is not ſo *conſiderable* an impediment to the manœuvres as may be ſuppoſed. Some of the firſt-rates are made to perform the various evolutions with the facility of frigates, though it muſt be admitted, that a greater number of men are required. The grand objection to enlarging the magnitude, ſeems to be the difficulty of giving a proportionate

2,300 tons, our ſecond-rates above 2000, and one of them 2,100 tons; our eighties from 1900 to 2000 tons; our ſeventies from 1700 to upwards of 1800 tons; and our ſixty-fours of above 1400; with calibre of guns that they can now bear very well. * The French, indeed, have latterly built a ſhip of a moſt extraordinary ſize; tonnage of above 2850 tons; but ſhe is pronounced entirely unfit for ſervice, and hath never been out of harbour; and the Spaniards are ſaid (by ſuch a reſpectable authority as that of the Marquis del Campo) to have built one ſtill larger. But the Spaniards, on ſending this unwieldy monſter to ſea, found that ſhe muſt have been loſt, if they had not had the precaution to ſend out two other ſhips with her, which towed and brought her back again."

"The art and induſtry of man hath been ſufficiently evinced, in having made this gradual progreſs from the firſt ſimple raft, or a few logs of wood tied together, to paſs a man over ſome inconſiderable river, up to our preſent firſt-rates above 2,300 tons, able to carry eleven or twelve hundred men, with every accommodation, and a numerous heavy artillery, acroſs a turbulent, tempeſtuous ocean, for many months."

In the preſent year, 1798, the Britiſh Navy conſiſts of ſeven hundred and fifty-five ſhips of war; one hundred and eighty-ſix of which are of the line; twenty-ſeven of fifty guns; two hundred and ſixteen frigates, and three hundred and twenty-ſix ſloops, beſides cutters, yachts, gunboats, &c.

tionate ſtrength to the different parts of ſuch enormous ſtructures, and preventing them ſtraining in the ſea. The want of water in our docks, for any increaſe in the draught of the large ſhips, is alſo an obſtacle. The French and Spaniards have a ſufficient depth of water in their harbours and docks.

* The late Lord Keppel made ſome experiments upon the calibre of the guns: and it was found that one of 32 pounds could be loaded and fired at *leaſt thrice as ſoon* as one of 42 pounds could be twice. Theſe reaſons induced him to confine himſelf to 32 pounds on board the Victory, and to eſtabliſh them, generally, as the largeſt ſize, through the Navy.

SECT.

SECTION V.

PIERS AND HAVEN.

THE Piers and Haven of Scarborough are of very great antiquity, and the following is a tranſlation of a Patent Roll of King Henry III. 36th of his reign, 30th of July, 1252, concerning a *New* Port to be made at *Scardeburgh*.

" The King to his Bailiffs and Burgeſſes, and other good men of Scardeburgh greeting. Whereas we have underſtood by an inquiſition, which we commanded to be made by our Sheriff of Yorkſhire, that it is for the benefit of our Town of Scardeburgh, to make a certain *New* Port with timber and ſtone towards the ſea, whereby all ſhips arriving there, may enter, and ſail out without danger, as well at the *beginning of flood*, as at high water. We have granted you in aid of making the ſaid Port, that from the day of the Aſſumption of the Bleſſed Mary, in the thirty-ſixth year of our reign, to the end of five years next following, ye may take in the ſaid Port of every merchant's ſhip coming thither, ſixpence, every time it arrives with merchandize; of every fiſherman's ſhip there coming with fiſh, fourpence; and of every fiſherman's boat there coming with fiſh, twopence. And we will that ye take

take the ſaid cuſtom as is aforeſaid. But the ſaid term of five years being completed, the ſaid cuſtom is wholly to ceaſe and determine."

" Witneſs the King at Farendon, the thirtieth of July."

This grant was, however, renewed for three years by Pat. 52. Hen. III. m. 9.*

In the year 1546, 37th of Henry VIII. an act of Parliament was paſſed for impoſing a duty, to repair the Pier at Scarborough, the preamble of which ſtates as follows:

" That of *old antiquity*, this Port or Haven had afforded refuge and ſafe harbour, at all tides, and at every full ſea, to ſhips, boats, and veſſels, in any adverſity, tempeſt, or peril on the North Coaſt, and that they had ever been accuſtomed to reſort thither, for their ſafeguard and aſſurance, as well of men's lives, as of veſſels, goods, and merchandize; by means of which great reſort, the Town was well inhabited, and the inhabitants well occupied with ſundry occupations, and with fiſhing, or taking and drying of fiſh, to the great convenience and profit of the ſaid Town and Country adjoining, as of all the merchants of this realm, thither reſorting; and that the King's Cuſtoms did yearly extend to a good and large ſum of money at the ſaid Haven. But the ſaid Quay or Pier within the ſaid Haven, by the flood and rage of the ſea inſurging over and upon it, had *freated* and broken down, and marvellouſly worn away the ſaid Quay or Pier, inſomuch that the Haven was not of late years, ſo frequented as formerly, to the great impoveriſhment of the inhabitants, &c."

In the 8th year of the reign of Elizabeth, the Pier being ruinous and decayed, the Queen granted 500l. in money, 100 tons of timber, and

* Grants of Kaiage or Tolls for the repair of the Haven for a limited number of years are to be found in the Tower, Pat. 8 Edw. I. m. 4.—13 Edw. I. m. 20.—26 Edw. I. m. 6.—35 Edw. I. m. 28.—5 Edw. II. pt. 2. m. 12.—12 Edw. II. pt. 2. m. 22.—18 Edw. II. pt. 2. m. 20.—1 Edw. III. pt. 1. m. 26.—6 Edw. III. pt. 1. m. 11.—8 Edw. III. pt. 2. m. 17.—13 Edw. III. pt. 1. m. 33.—26 Edw. III. pt. 1. m. 23.—47 Edw. III. pt. 2. m. 8.—15 Rich. II. pt. 1. m. 9.—2 Hen. IV. pt. 2. m. 8.—5 Hen. V. m. 10.

ſix tons of iron, in aid of rebuilding it, on the following conditions, viz. "That it ſhould be in breadth at the bottom, 45 feet, (it then being only 30); at the top, 12 feet, (then only 9); and in height 20 feet, (then only 16.)

This aid having proved inſufficient, the following petition was preſented to James I. in 1605:

"To the KING's Moſt Excellent Majeſty.

"The humble Petition of the Bayliffes and Burgeſſes of the Town of Scarborough in the County of Yorke,

"SHEWINGE,

"That whereas the Towne of Scarborough hath heretofore ben a Towne of great traffique by Sea, as well in trade of merchandize as for fiſhing, both of which late are verie muche decaied, and the Towne thereby greatly depopulated; three parts thereof, to the number of 600 tenements, being utterly ruinated. And nevertheles the poore remainder of the Inhabitants are conſtrayned to be att a yerelie charge of 100l. and upwardes in mayntennen of their Peers for defence of their Harbour, being a cheif and principall ſafegarde to all diſtreſſed perſons tradinge the Northenne Coaſts, and alſo doe paie yearlie unto your Highnes their auntient ffee ferme of 91l. By bothe which payments, the ſaid Inhabitants are charged more than they can well ſuſteyne, and yett are alſoe rated att every whole taxe to paie unto your Highnes the ſome of 66l. 13s. 4d. more, whereby ſondrie poore handicrafte men, dwellinge within the ſaid Towne, are aſſeſſed towardes the ſaid taxe att 5l. a peice, or thereabouts, which added unto their former great payments and other ordinary charges of a night watche, and ſuche like, doe lie verie heavie upon the ſaid Inhabitants, and are of more weighte than they can well undergoe. And whereas, a little before the deathe of our late dread Soveraigne Ladie Queene Elizabeth, the ſaid Bayliffs and Burgeſſes, being encouraged by her ſaid late Highnes' gracious favor extended unto ſome other Coaſt Townes (of leſſe ymportance) in the like nature, did exhibit their moſt humble ſuite unto her ſaid late Highnes

Highnes for the releaſe of their ſaid taxe, which was referred unto the Right Honourable the Lord Admyrall, and the Lord Burghley, then Lord Preſident of the Counſell in the North, which ſaid reporte was not retorned, by reaſon of her ſaid late Highnes' deceaſe."

"They therefore humblie beſeeche your moſt excellent Majeſtie, that in tender comyſeration of their diſtreſſe and povertie, it maie nowe pleaſe your Highnes, out of your princelye grace and bountie, to be ynformed by their Lordſhips of the ſtate of your ſaid towne of Scarborough, and that thereupon your Majeſtie will vouchſafe to grante unto your ſaid towne a releaſe from the payment of the ſaid greivous taxe, whereby your Highnes ſhall do a moſt charitable and gracious deede, and ſhall much enable the poor inhabitants thereof to aunſwere your Highnes fee farme, and to maynteyne their ſaid Peers and Harbour, to the great benefitt of all your Majeſtie's ſubjects that traffique northwards, and your ſaid ſubjects ſhall daily praie for your Majeſtie's moſt proſperous raigne longe to be contynued over us."

To this are added the opinions of the Lord Admiral and Lord Burghley, as follow:

"This pore towne is a place of good importance, and worthie to be cheriſhed, beinge the greateſte ſuccoure to all veſſels that trade to the northerne parts. And of my knowledge was attempted in Queen Marie's tyme to have been ſurpriſed, and now throughe want of trade growne to great povertie, is much depopulated. Your Majeſtie, therefore, in my pore opinion, ſhall doe a very gracious deed to graunt them their ſoe reaſonable ſuite, wherby they may be inhabled the better to mayneteyne their peeres and harbours.

"NOTTINGHAM, Admyrall."

"In

" In the time that I ſerved our late Sovraigne Lady Queen Elizabeth, as Preſidente of her Counſell in the North, I was an eye-witneſs of the great charge whereat the towne was, for the maintenance of their peeres. At what time I did finde the great good which many of your Highnes' ſubjectes did daylie receive therby. I was alſo then a witneſs of their povertie, ſoe as your Highnes ſhall deale very graciouſlie to them, your gracious comiſeration towardes them.

" THO. BURGHLEY."

The petition was followed by ſeveral others from the merchants and ſhip-owners belonging to the ſeveral ports on the coaſt, from Sandwich to Tinmouth-haven, that a duty might be impoſed upon all coals, ſhipped at Newcaſtle upon Tyne, or any other place, reputed to be a member thereof, for the building and maintenance of Scarborough Pier. The prayer of theſe petitions was granted in 1614, and a duty of 4d. for all ſhips under 50 tons, and 8d. for all others above 50, loading at the northward, was made payable to the Bailiffs and Burgeſſes.*

This Pier, being conſtructed with round ſtones, looſely connected, and the interior part filled up with gravel and rubbiſh, was expoſed to frequent damages; and it ſeems wonderful at this day, that it has been able to reſiſt the violence of a tremendous ſea for ſo many years;—but it ſhould be conſidered, that a bed of rocks called the *Naval*, contributed to its ſecurity, by breaking the force of the waves which threatened it with a total ſubverſion.

* In 1617, the Bailiffs of Scarborough and Great Yarmouth agreed, by article, that their ſhips ſhould be mutually exempted from all ſorts of duty.

New Pier Act.

The confined ſtate of the old Harbour, and the inſufficiency of the ancient Pier, being repreſented to Parliament, an Act was paſſed in the 5th of George II. for enlarging the Pier and Harbour, eſtimating the coſt at twelve thouſand pounds. By this act, which is called the *New Pier Act*, a duty of one halfpenny per chaldron is impoſed upon all coals, laden in any ſhip or veſſel, from Newcaſtle, or ports belonging it, together with ſundry other duties on imports, exports, and ſhipping, payable in Scarborough. The Commiſſioners appointed to carry this Act into execution, are 115, (choſen from among the neighbouring * gentlemen) and all queſtions which may ariſe, are determined by a majority preſent. The meetings are held at Scarborough, where the accounts are examined, and neceſſary directions given for the accompliſhment of the work.—The accounts are afterwards ſubmitted to the North-Riding Seſſions.

In conſequence of this Act, an experienced engineer was employed, who propoſed an *additional* work to the *Old* Pier, extending from near the *Locker-houſe*, weſtward, and curving *outwards* to the ſea at the *extremity*. The whole of this Pier is ſtill diſtinguiſhed by the name of the *Old* Pier, though ſome call the additional *new* work, *Vincent's Pier*, from the name of the engineer who finiſhed it. The point of junction is viſible near the *Locker-houſe*, and the *new* work may eaſily be diſtinguiſhed from the *old*, by the different modes of building, and the greater regularity of the ſtones.

The whole length of the *Old Pier* (including the additional work) is 1200 feet—the breadth is irregular, from 13 to 18 feet; the *new* part is broader than the *old;* and near the extremity, meaſures 42 feet.

* The Bailiffs of Scarborough for the time being, are alſo Commiſſioners, and included in that number.

A battery of eight guns was formerly placed on the platform at the outer end, and another of three guns at the *Locker-houſe :*—the latter has been rendered uſeleſs, by the extenſion of a *New* Pier; and the former was thought to be in too expoſed and dangerous a ſituation, in caſe of an attack from the ſea :—the guns have, therefore, been removed to the Caſtle-yard.

New Pier.

Notwithſtanding this enlargement of the *Old Pier*, it was, by experience, found inadequate for the intended purpoſes; and upon mature conſideration, the Commiſſioners judged it expedient, in order to increaſe the capacity of the Harbour ſtill more, and obtain a greater depth of water, to build a *New Pier*, ſweeping into the ſea with a large portion of a circle. This was an undertaking of great magnitude, it being neceſſary to build it of extraordinary dimenſions, to reſiſt the violence of the waves in ſo expoſed a ſituation, and it is not yet compleated, after the labour of many years.

Mr. Smeaton, the celebrated engineer, was conſulted upon this occaſion, and he drew a plan with *two* lines of direction ;—the one called the *outer*,—the other, the *inner* direction; the latter of which, by curving *inwards*, towards the *extremity*, was to form a junction with the end of the *Old Pier*. Various opinions have prevailed reſpecting the preference of theſe two directions; but the Commiſſioners (after taking the opinion of two engineers) adopted the *outer* one.

Mr. Hodſkinſon, an experienced engineer in the building of piers, has lately recommended a different plan ; of which the following is an abſtract :

" I am informed (and from the obſervations I was enabled to make, it appears, rightly informed) that both on the *flood* and *ebb*, there is a conſtant indraught or current, from the weſt or *Spaw* ſide, into the Harbour, which taking a turn by the *Town* ſide, goes out at the point of the Pier, or thereabouts. The curving the new Pier toward the

the old one, as recommended by Mr. Smeaton, muſt neceſſarily occaſion a lodgment of ſand, brought in by the current, and prove very detrimental to the Harbour. To obviate this, I ſhould recommend, that inſtead of curving it in towards the Old Pier, the part of the *New* Pier, now to finiſh, ſhould have an outer direction given it. This will leave an opening between the two Piers of 170 feet, and afford a better opportunity for veſſels in diſtreſs to make the Harbour, than one of only 90 feet. It would be ſtill better if the opening were to be made wider than 170 feet, provided it can be done conſiſtently with the direction of that part of the Pier which is already finiſhed. The extenſion of the *New* Pier, I ſhould recommend to be continued until it interſects the line from the point of the *Old* Pier, to Filey-bridge, and Flamborough-head. When thus extended, it will prevent any great ſwells from entering the Harbour, to the annoyance of the ſhipping there."

" In lieu of a baſon or reſervoir (as recommended by Mr. Smeaton) to ſcour out the Inner Harbour, I propoſe the more natural mode of extending the preſent opening in the Old Pier, to near the Block-houſe. This will give free courſe to the current from the weſtward above-mentioned to paſs through the Inner Harbour, and prevent any material lodgment of ſand or filth between the Piers. To preſerve the communication between the Pier and the Town, a wooden bridge may be erected acroſs this opening, which, ſtanding upon piles, will not prevent the free paſſage of the current.

" Should any thing further be neceſſary to ſcour out the Outer Harbour, recourſe may be had to an aperture, through the New Pier, which might be ſo conſtructed with draw-gates, as to admit, at pleaſure, any proportions of the ſwells through it; and a conſtant draught of water, at, or about the time of low-water, may be obtained, which cannot, I conceive, fail of keeping the Harbour clear from any material lodgment whatever. A more particular deſcription of this opening, and its probable effect upon the Harbour, is not, at preſent, neceſſary, as it may, or may not be wanted."

Arundel-ſtreet, London,
20th April, 1797.

J. HODSKINSON.

Mr.

Mr. Hodſkinſon alſo propoſed a different mode of placing the ſtones in the Pier, viz. to lay them in courſes, having a dip or inclination into the Pier, by which means each ſtone would have a bearing upon that which is within it, as well as upon that immediately under it; or, in other words, have a double bearing, and thereby be rendered more ſteady, and more difficult to be moved, than when the face of the Pier is perpendicular, and the bed of the ſtones upon a horizontal plain, as at preſent.

The *foundation* of the *New* Pier is, ſixty feet in breadth, and, at the *curvature*, where there is the greateſt force of the ſea, it is ſixty three. The breadth at the *top* is forty-two feet; and the elevation of the Pier is forty. The height of the *inſide*, has lately been diminiſhed, by ſeveral courſes of ſtone, and as the angle of the moſt forcible action of the ſea is paſſed, the *breadth* will alſo probably be *diminiſhed*. The whole length of this Pier, when completed, will be upwards of 1200 feet. The part already finiſhed is 760. The preſent Act of Parliament * will expire in the year 1803; and as the length of a *ſtage*, containing forty feet, is the labour of a year, the Act muſt either be renewed, or the Pier left unfiniſhed.

The ponderous rocks † uſed in the building of the New Pier, are taken from a quarry called the *White Nabb*, an oppoſite point, ‡ about two miles diſtant, and conveyed in flat bottomed veſſels, called *Floats*. This quarry (about a mile beyond the *Spaw*) is a great natural curioſity, and worthy of obſervation. It is a vaſt bed of flat rocks, lying upon the ſhore in regular ſtrata. They are ſeparated without much difficulty, are of a cloſe texture, and almoſt impenetrable to the tool, by their extreme hardneſs. Iron chains are fixed to them when dry at low water,

* The ſeveral Acts of Parliament which have been obtained for the *New Pier*, are,
Firſt,—the 5th of George II. from 24th June, 1732, to 24th June, 1752.
Second,—25th George II. from 24th June, 1752, to 24th June, 1763.
Third,—3d George III from 24th June, 1763, to 24th June, 1783.
Fourth,—18th George III. from 24th June, 1783, to 24th June, 1803.

† Some of the largeſt of theſe rocks weigh from twenty to thirty tons.

‡ Mentioned in page 113, as the *South* boundary of the Juriſdiction of Scarborough.

and

and as the tide flows, the floats, when there is a ſufficient depth of water, take them in by means of cranes fixed on board for the purpoſe. Some of the largeſt rocks are only weighed as high as the bow and ſtern of the veſſels, and, ſuſpended by the chains, are thus conveyed to the Pier.

——————" Shooting through the deep,
The *Mole* immenſe expands its maſſy arms,
And forms a ſpacious haven. Loud the winds
Murmur around, impatient of controul,
And laſh, and foam, and thunder. Vain their rage;
Compacted by its hugeneſs, every ſtone
With central firmneſs reſts. Theſe hills of rock
Uptorn from ocean's bed, where fix'd they ſlept
In beauteous order ſince the ſea was form'd,
Returning tides that groan beneath their weight,
Bear home to Scarborough. Each a *Delos* ſeems!"

Scarboro', a Poem.

The HARBOUR of Scarborough is the only port between the Humber and Tinemouth-Haven, where ſhips of large burthen can find refuge in violent gales of wind from the eaſt; and it has frequently afforded the means of preſerving the veſſels, their cargoes, and the lives of the mariners. It is eaſy of acceſs, and has a ſufficient depth of water, at full tide,* to admit ſhips of large burthen.

The ſituation of the Harbour unfortunately expoſes it to be warped up with ſand, and as there is no natural ſtream to counteract the effects by ſcouring, it ſeems beyond the power of art to deviſe an *effectual* remedy. The floating ſand, brought in by the tide, ſubſiding by its gravity in *ſtill* water, gradually accumulates, and the more quieſcent the ſtate of the Harbour, the greater is the accumulation. The agitation of the ſea in ſtrong gales of wind from the eaſt, is the moſt powerful agent for cleanſing; hence we find, that, by the action of the waves in the ſtorms of winter, the ſand collected in the moderate weather of ſummer, is in a great degree removed, otherwiſe the Harbour would, in proceſs of time, be entirely choaked up.

* The depth of water at the extremity of the Pier, at *full* ſpring tide, is from 20 to 24 feet: At *low-water*, only three or four feet.

Some idea may be formed of the alarming progreſs of the encroaching ſand by reflecting that *Quay-ſtreet* has evidently formed a part of the Old Harbour; mooring-poſts having been diſcovered in the cellars of ſome of the houſes in that ſituation, and it is within the memory of ſome old men yet living, when fiſh were taken with angling lines, towards high water, from the ſtaith on the ſands, where the ſea now ſcarcely waſhes at high ſpring-tides. *

Mr. Smeaton's plan of reſervoirs to keep up the water for the purpoſe of ſcouring the Harbour during the latter part of the ebb, would prove a fruitleſs expedient, as it could not poſſibly operate to any real effect upon the extenſive area which compoſes the Harbour. The other plan, propoſed by Mr. Smeaton, of erecting a quay along the line of the building-places, to cauſe a re-action of the ſea, might probably produce a partial effect, yet it muſt be of inconſiderable importance, as the rebounding power could not operate to any conſiderable diſtance. The opening at the Old Pier, called *Ducker's Hole*, has certainly been of great ſervice in cleanſing that part of the Harbour, and it may probably admit of being enlarged, when the *New Pier* becomes more extended. Every practicable and *reaſonable* experiment ſhould, in a caſe of ſuch importance, have a proper trial. But *expenſive* and *chimerical* projects, ariſing from the fertile inventions of ſpeculative men, without a rational foundation, ſhould certainly be avoided.

By returns on record, in the year 1730, of the Commiſſioners appointed to ſurvey and fix the limits of Scarborough Harbour, it appears that the bounds and limits of the port of Scarborough, as a member of the port of Hull, extend from the moſt eaſterly part of Flamborough-Head, northward to Peaſeholm Beck, including all the ſea-coaſt to 14 fathoms of water into the ſea, at low water mark. †

The true ~~magnetic~~ bearing of the extremity of the Old Pier from Flamborough-Head is, N. W. ½ W. but, by the *compaſs*, N. N. W. ½ W. diſtance five leagues. The time of high water at Scarborough, at the full and change of the Moon, is 3 hours, 45 minutes.

* About a century ago, the ſpring-tides flowed as high up the Weſt Sand-gate as the end of Merchants' Row.

† N. B. This reſpects the Cuſtom-Houſe juriſdiction only.

APPENDIX

TO THE

ANCIENT HISTORY OF SCARBOROUGH.

THE induction of Vicars * to the Church of St. Mary, Scarborough, during the laſt hundred years, has been in the following order:

Rev. John North (ſucceſſor to Noel Botelor) 10th July, 1696,—died 28th Jan. 1708.

Rev. Henry Docker, 22d July, 1708,—died 24th Aug. 1721.

Rev. Theophilus Garencieres, inſtituted 22d September, 1721; inducted 28th September, 1721, died in 1750.

Rev. John Morſitt, inſtituted 28th December, 1750; inducted 7th March, 1751; died in 1782.

Rev. John Kirk, A.M. the preſent Vicar, inducted 30th November, 1782.

The late Rev. John Hewetſon became curate in November, 1770; and continued in that office until his death, in the ſpring of 1797.

* This paper was not in the poſſeſſion of the Author when the account of the Church was ſent to the preſs.

Subjoined

Subjoined is the Agreement * between the Corporations of Hull and Scarborough, mentioned page 140.

" This compact, or deed, in writing, witneſſeth, that whereas diſputes had ariſen between the Burgeſſes and Community of Scardburg, on the one part, and the Burgeſſes and Community of Kyngeſton upon Hull, on the other part, reſpecting certain dues, pavages, kayages, and divers other cuſtoms, the ſaid diſputes are ſettled, and finally determined, after this manner; viz. the aforeſaid Burgeſſes and Community of Scardburg will and grant for themſelves and heirs, that the aforeſaid Burgeſſes of Kyngeſton upon Hull and their heirs, &c. be relieved and diſcharged at Scardburg and within the liberties thereof, for ever, from all dues, tolls, paveages, pontages, murages, kayages, and every other kind of cuſtom whatſoever: And the aforeſaid Burgeſſes and Community of Kyngeſton upon Hull will and grant for themſelves and their heirs, that the aforeſaid Burgeſſes of Scardburg and their heirs, &c. be relieved and diſcharged, for ever, at Kyngeſton upon Hull, from all dues, tolls, pontages, murages, paveages, kayages, and every other kind of cuſtom whatſoever.

" In teſtimony hereof to one part of this agreement in poſſeſſion of the Burgeſſes and Community reſiding in Kyngeſton upon Hull, the corporate ſeal of Scardburg is affixed; and to that part thereof in the poſſeſſion of the Burgeſſes and Community reſiding at Scardburg, the corporate ſeal of Kyngeſton upon Hull is affixed.

" Given at Kyngeſton upon Hull, on Wedneſday next after the Feaſt of the Purification of the Bleſſed Virgin Mary, and in the thirty-third year of the reign of King Edward (I.) ſon of King Henry (III.)"

* Tranſlated from the Vellum-Book of Records belonging to the Corporation of Scarborough, in which it bears date as above: the Rev. Mr. Tickell in his Hiſtory of Hull, dates it 1349, 22 Edw. III. which may, probably, have been taken from a *confirmation* of the ſame.

In

In the year 1626, the Corporation of Scarborough built a *Peſt-houſe*, in a retired place in the *Holmes*, for the reception of ſuch of the inhabitants as were infected with the *Plague*, which viſited this country at that period.

The laſt century was marked by peculiar viſitations of *Providence* to this kingdom. A *Civil War* of ſeveral years' duration, and not leſs than three *Plagues*; *the laſt* of which, in the year 1665, was dreadful. It was preceded by ſuch a drought, that the meadows were parched, burnt up, and barren as the high-ways. The want of food for the cattle occaſioned a grievous murrain among them, ſo that they died by hundreds and by thouſands. A general contagion then affected the human ſpecies. It prevailed ſo much, that, in the city and ſuburbs of London, eight or ten thouſand died in a week. The ſhops and houſes in London were conſtantly ſhut up, and many of them marked with a *red croſs*, and the following inſcription over the door: "*Lord, have mercy upon us!*"—Graſs grew in the ſtreets of the city; and every night, perſons appointed to the ſad office, went about with their carts, ringing a bell, and crying out,—"*Bring out your dead!*" The plague ſpread into the different towns and villages of the kingdom; and the calamity continued near nine months, till it had, in the city and ſuburbs of London only, ſwept away almoſt one hundred thouſand of the inhabitants. This awful viſitation was followed by the great fire in London, which reduced a conſiderable part of the city to aſhes.*

In mentioning thoſe calamities, it may be proper to add, that, at the above period, a torrent of *profaneneſs* had overſpread the land. The

* In the year 1666, the dreadful conflagration happened in London. It broke out the 2d of September, and, within three or four days, conſumed eighty-nine Churches, (among which was St. Paul's Cathedral;) the City-gates, Guildhall, many public ſtructures, hoſpitals, ſchools, libraries, thirteen thouſand two hundred dwelling-houſes, and four hundred ſtreets. The ruins of the city were 436 acres, from the Tower, by the Thames' ſide, to Temple Church, and from the north-eaſt gate, along the city-wall, to Holborn-bridge.

Book of Sports, by which the people were releaſed from all reſtraints on the Lord's Day, was ordered to be read in the churches. The Sabbath was openly violated, the Divine ordinances were neglected, ſcenes of unbounded licentiouſneſs prevailed among all ranks of the people, and the accumulated ſins brought down the judgments of God upon the nation!—An awful memorial to ſucceeding generations!

NOTE, *omitted at Page* 29.

Several of the names of the Lands, in the extract from Doomſday Book, being now obſolete, it may be proper here, to give the modern names in illuſtration. *Nordfeld*, Northſtead or Peaſholm; *Aſgozbi*, Oſgodby; *Ledbeſton*, Lebberſton; *Grieſtorp*, Griſthorpe; *Scagetorp*, Scagglethorp; *Eterſtorp* and *Rodbeſtorp*, uncertain; *Facelac*, Filey; *Bertune*, Burton-dale, near Weapon-neſs; *Depedale*, Deepdale, between Weapon-neſs and Cayton; *Atune*, Ayton; *Neuuetun*, *Preſtetune*, *Hortune*, and *Martune*, now united in Hutton Buſhell; *Wicham*, Wykeham; *Roſtune*, Ruſton; *Tornelai*, uncertain; *Steintun*, Stainton-dale; *Brinniſtune*, Burniſton; *Scallebi*, Scalby; and *Cloctune*, Cloughton.

BOOK II.

SECTION I.

MODERN TOWN.

SCARBOROUGH is ſituated in the receſs of a beautiful bay, on the borders of the German Ocean, in latitude 54° 21′ North, and longitude 0° 28′ Weſt,* in almoſt a central poſition between Flamborough-Head and Whitby. This part of the coaſt, near forty miles in extent, is bold, varied, and rocky, with many points of conſiderable elevation. The line is undulating, indented with ſandy bays, formed by the action of the ſea, where the land is of looſe texture.—The moſt dangerous winds upon the coaſt are thoſe from the eaſtern quarter, which, in the winter ſeaſon, ſometimes occaſion fatal ſhipwrecks.

The TOWN riſes from the ſhore in the form of an amphitheatre, and has a romantic appearance on the concave ſlope of its ſemicircular bay.

* The longitude is taken from *Tuke's Map of Yorkſhire*, the lateſt and, generally eſteemed, the moſt accurate hitherto publiſhed.

It

It is peninſular, laved at the foot by the waves, and much admired for its varied beauties.

To the *Eaſt*, ſtand the ruins of the ancient *Caſtle*, whoſe venerable walls adorn the ſummit of a lofty promontory. To the *South*, is a vaſt expanſe of the *Ocean*, a ſcene of the higheſt magnificence, where fleets of ſhips are frequently paſſing. The receſs of the tide leaves a ſpacious *area* upon the ſands, delicately ſmooth and firm, equally convenient for exerciſe and ſea-bathing. The refreſhing gales from the ocean, and the ſhade of the neighbouring hills, give an agreeable temperature to the air, during the ſultry heats of ſummer, and produce a grateful ſerenity.

"Thus bright unfolding from her concave ſlope
Fair Scarb'rough ſtands. The ſandy pediment
Firſt gently rais'd above the wat'ry plain
Embraces wide the waves: the lower domes
Next lift their heads, then ſwiftly roof o'er roof
With many a weary ſtep the ſtreets ariſe
Teſtudin'ous, till half o'ercome the cliff,
A ſwelling fabric * dear to Heav'n aſpires,
Majeſtic ev'n in ruin."

Scarborough, a Poem.

The principal *ſtreets*, in the Upper Town, are ſpacious, with the advantage of excellent flagged footways on each ſide. † The *houſes* have a handſome appearance, particularly in Queen-ſtreet, Newborough, and Long-Room-ſtreet; and the *New Buildings*, on the *Cliff*, ſtand unrivalled in beauty of ſituation. As lodging-houſes, they are commodious and elegant; and, in the ſummer, agreeably ventilated by refreſhing breezes from the ſea. The adjoining terrace, in front, elevated near a hundred feet above the level of the ſands, commands a variety of delightful proſpects.‡ Beſides the New Buildings, there are many other excellent lodging-

* St Mary's Church.

† This improvement took place in 1775.

‡ The carriage-road to the Sands is in front of the New Buildings, and cloſe to the terrace. There is another, and more convenient carriage-road, winding, with an eaſy deſcent to the Sands, behind the New Buildings. It was made at the expence of the Rev. Dr. Falconer of Litchfield, who purchaſed a piece of ground for that, and other purpoſes.

houſes

houſes in the Town, where viſitors may be agreeably and genteelly accommodated. A range of handſome, uniform buildings, has alſo lately been erected in *Harding's Walk*, with Mr. Bean's gardens * in front, and a proſpect of the country, bounded by the weſtern hills.

SCARBOROUGH, in the Spaw-ſeaſon, exhibits all the refined amuſements of poliſhed life. An elegant Aſſembly-Room and a neat Theatre are alternately open during the ſummer evenings.

The MINERAL WATERS of its celebrated SPAW have ſupported their fame more than a century and a half. Dr Wittie writes that the diſcovery of their virtues was owing to the following accidental circumſtance:

" Mrs. Farrow, a ſenſible, intelligent lady, who lived at Scarborough, about the year 1620, ſometimes walked along the ſhore, and obſerving the ſtones over which the water paſſed, to have received a ruſſet colour, and finding it to have an acid taſte, different from the common ſprings, and to receive a purple tincture from galls, thought it probably might have a medical property, and having therefore made an experiment herſelf, and perſuaded others to do the ſame, it was found to be efficacious in ſome complaints, and became the uſual phyſic of the inhabitants. It was, afterwards, in great reputation with the citizens of York, and the gentry of the county; and, at length was ſo generally recommended, that ſeveral perſons of quality came from a great diſtance to drink it, preferring it before all the others they had formerly frequented, even the *Italian*, *French*, and *German* Spaws." †

The SPAW-HOUSE is pleaſantly ſituated on the ſea-ſhore, at the foot of the cliffs, a little to the ſouth of the town. The firſt ciſtern for collecting the waters, was built in 1698.

A ſuperintendant (called the Governor) of the Spaw, appointed by the Corporation, attends to receive the ſubſcriptions, and to preſerve

* There are public walks in theſe gardens for the accommodation of the company, on payment of a trifling ſubſcription for the ſeaſon.

† Dr. Wittie on Scarborough Waters.

order. A certain number of *poor* widows (under the ſame appointment) are alſo conſtantly in waiting, to preſent the water. The ſubſcription is 7s. 6d. for the uſe of the water, the rooms, and the walks. The proportion of this allowed to the widows is 2s. 6d. and the Corporation receives 5s. towards a re-imburſement of the conſiderable expence incurred by the ſupport of the Spaw, which, generally exceeds the amount of the receipts.

In the month of December, 1737, the *Staith* of the Spaw, compoſed of a large body of ſtone, bound by timber, as a fence againſt the ſea, for the ſecurity of the Spaw-houſe, in a moſt extraordinary manner gave way. A great maſs of the Cliff, containing near an acre of paſture-land, with the cattle grazing upon it, ſunk perpendicularly ſeveral yards. As the ground ſunk, the earth or ſand, under the Cliff, roſe on the north and ſouth ſides of the ſtaith, out of its natural poſition, above 100 yards in length; and was, in ſome places, ſix, and in others ſeven yards above its former level. The Spaw-wells aſcended with the earth or ſand; but ſo ſoon as the latter began to riſe, the water ceaſed running into the wells, and, for a time, ſeemed to be loſt.

The ground, thus riſen, was 26 yards broad; and the ſtaith, notwithſtanding its immenſe weight (computed at 2463 tons) roſe entire, 12 feet higher than its former poſition, and was forced forwards to the ſea, about 20 yards.

The ſprings of the mineral waters were, by diligent ſearch, afterwards recovered, and the ſtaith being repaired, the Spaw continued in great reputation.

The celebrated DICKY DICKINSON, an original character, was at the above period, the Governor of the Spaw. His perſon was, in the higheſt degree, deformed; but he poſſeſſed an uncommon brilliancy of wit, and conſiderable ingenuity.

The annexed lines were compoſed in honour of the vivacity of his talents.

"Samos unenvied boaſts her Æſop gone,
"And France may glory in her late Scarron,
"While England has a living *Dickinſon*."

The

The following obſervations on the climate, mineral water, and ſea-bathing, have been obligingly communicated by Dr. BELCOMBE.

" To comply with your requeſt to have ſome account of Scarborough, as a place for the recovery of health, or increaſing the enjoyments of that bleſſing, I muſt conſider our ſituation in three points of view. 1ſt, Our climate—2d, Our ſalubrious waters—3d, Our convenience for ſea-bathing. To which I ſhall add ſome general directions for the proper uſe of the two laſt.

The effect of climate upon health and longevity is a very curious and intereſting topic, and has only of late years engaged the attention of philoſophers and phyſicians. It appears from moſt accounts that I have examined, that the aggregation of many individuals within a ſmall compaſs is unfavourable to health; and this in a ratio nearly proportionate to their number, to the area which contains them, and perhaps to the free or limited circulation of air, in all climates. And hence it might be concluded that climate had but little to do with it; and that health depended more upon ſome circumſtances connected with the contiguity of perſons or the habits of ſuch ſocieties, or with both. Climate, however, has its operation both in large and ſmall communities. Its effects are with difficulty appreciated, being combined with many other circumſtances. But if we doubt as to the effects of climate, we can have no heſitation in pronouncing upon the healthfulneſs of particular ſituations, however great or ſmall the population. Neither can we diſpute the ſingular effect of change of place, eſpecially in ſome diſeaſes, although the intermediate diſtance be very ſmall, and the aſpect, elevation, &c. &c. be nearly the ſame. Upon what does this difference depend? The air.—And yet the experiments of philoſophy have hitherto found very little difference between the pureſt country air, and the air of the moſt crowded aſſembly. But it would lead me from my purpoſe to enter further into this curious ſubject. It will be taken for granted that one ſituation is more healthy than another in every climate, and that ſituation muſt have conſiderable effect upon health and longevity in populous Towns, as well as in country

country Villages. Scarborough is a medium between large and ſmall Towns, for according to a recent, and I believe, accurate account, it contains, including the Townſhip of Falſgrave,

1603 houſes,*
1753 families,
3496 males,
3854 females,
2416 married perſons,
136 widowers,
451 widows!
2265 perſons under 15 years of age,
487 between 60 and 70;
205 between 70 and 80;
76 between 80 and 90;
and 11 between 90 and 100.

This account reduces our population conſiderably below its computed number.—The number of perſons to a houſe exceeds $4\frac{1}{4}$. The number of individuals to a family is nearly $4\frac{1}{4}$.

The marriages annually, on an average of five years, ending 1795, are 63—baptiſms, 171—burials, $156\frac{3}{7}$. † In the ſame period of five

* Beſides 59 uninhabited.

† The only Church-regiſter now extant at Scarborough commences in 1689, and is for the firſt ten years, far from being accurate. Since that period, it is much more correct, and particularly ſince the induction of the preſent Vicar, who carefully notes the age of all that are interred.

	Marriages.	Baptiſms.	Burials.		Marriages.	Baptiſms.	Burials.
1720.	74	144	138	1790.	58	135	153
1730.	66	176	267	1791.	49	169	144
1740.	53	181	152	1792.	69	178	159
1750.	55	184	125	1793.	60	164	185
1760.	77	165	188	1794.	73	175	142
1770.	44	161	141	1795.	64	169	152
1780.	60	183	198	1796.	58	195	301
				1797.	80	192	165

The mortality in 1730 and 1796 was much increaſed by the ſmall-pox and meaſles. In the latter year 184 infants died of theſe epidemics.

years,

years, 86 perſons have died between 70 and 80 years of age; 70 between 80 and 90; and 18 between 90 and 100. In January 1796, only ſix perſons were interred, whoſe ages together amounted to 481 years; in 1797, 28 perſons lived to 70 and upwards; 15 to 80 and upwards; and 6 from 90 to 100: and according to the above account there are now living 779 perſons above 60 years of age. Females conſiderably exceed the males in number; but the moſt remarkable difference is between the widows and widowers; the former exceed the latter in the proportion of 10 to 3! This appears to be owing to the occupations of the men, and our vicinity to the ocean. Therefore taking our population at 7350, our mortality appears to be ſomewhat leſs than 1 in 47 per annum. Hence we may fairly infer that Scarborough is a healthy ſituation, and ſomewhat remarkable for longevity: Indeed the climate is excellent, and the Town is very ſeldom viſited by any epidemic. Contagious fevers ſeldom ſpread. The ſmall-pox indeed is extremely fatal to children among the poorer claſſes of the people; but this is really in conſequence of an inveterate prejudice againſt inoculation, and an obſtinate adherence to the ancient popular mode of treatment. The ſcarlet fever has alſo viſited us, but has never been malignant. Putrid fevers are ſcarcely ever ſeen, and the low nervous fever, the ſcourge of many other Towns, is now and then ſeen, but has never been known to ſpread widely its deſtructive contagion. There is neither Diſpenſary, nor Hoſpital for the reception of the ſick; and the poor, except thoſe who are ſupported by the pariſh rates, are obliged to the liberality of the medical profeſſion, for advice and medicines. The cleanlineſs, temperance, and habitual good fare of the inhabitants in general, contribute much to their healthfulneſs; but the Town owes its ſalubrity in a great meaſure to its ſituation upon the acclivity of a hill, lying expoſed to the ſun, well bruſhed by ſoutherly, and ſouth-weſterly winds, and ventilated by the current of air which accompanies every flowing tide. The winds from the north and north-eaſt blow alſo with conſiderable velocity, and being forced againſt the Caſtle-hill, they form an eddy which mounting over the rocks is forced down upon the Town by the ſtrength of the ſuperior currents, and ventilates the narroweſt lanes and

paſſages. Theſe winds are often very inconvenient to the houſes ſituated near the foot of the hill; as the eddy, blowing directly down the chimney, frequently fills the houſes with ſoot and ſmoke.

WINTER.

Our Winters are milder than places in the ſame parallel of latitude whoſe ſituation is more inland. We have in general leſs rain than our neighbours: the Wolds on the ſouth, and the high Moors on the north, draw away many ſhowers to the right and left. It is univerſally obſerved that froſt is leſs ſevere near the ſea, and that ſnow ſeldom lies there long. And we experience this to be true. The ſnow is often ſeen to cover the neighbouring hills, when we have ſcarce an atom within a mile of the ſhore. Strong froſts are frequently obſerved in the country, when we have ſcarce a veſtige of ice. And ſtrangers, who have ſpent the winter here, have been ſatisfied of the truth of theſe remarks; which have not, however, any accurate meteorological table for their foundation. In moiſt and wet ſeaſons I have often ſeen thick fogs covering the valley leading to Malton, beyond the race-ground; whilſt the plain on this ſide has been enlivened by ſun ſhine. During winter we have often many beautiful days, which reſemble thoſe of much more ſouthern climates.

SPRING.

The Spring months, March, April, and May, as is the caſe all over this Iſland, are commonly the leaſt agreeable of the year. The Vernal Monſoon from the eaſt generally ſets in with violence, and often continues to blow with little intermiſſion for ſix weeks or two months; and ſometimes envelops us with ſea-fogs ſo cold and damp as to be felt ſeverely by delicate conſtitutions; more eſpecially by thoſe inclining to conſumption. At this period, they, who have ſtruggled through the winter with ſymptoms of this lamentable diſeaſe, commonly fall victims

to

to its ravages! I have frequently obſerved theſe fogs riſe from the ſea like a little cloud, which ſpreading itſelf upon the horizon drives upon the ſhore, and in an inſtant obſcures the brighteſt day; ſuddenly changing the temperature 8 or 10 degrees. Theſe fogs ſeldom extend far from the coaſt; often not more than a mile, and rarely farther than the neighbouring hills. Coming into a ſea-fog from the ſun ſhine of a clear day, reſembles entering an ice-houſe in ſummer. The robuſt and healthy inhabitants do not conſider theſe fogs unwholeſome; but conſtantly follow their diverſions and occupations in the midſt of them. Indeed I believe the cold they bring with them is the only inconvenience to be dreaded; for there is no fœtid or other diſagreeable ſmell, as is frequently obſerved in the land-fogs of low and marſhy places. Sometimes they continue for many hours together, and return at almoſt the ſame hour daily; at other times they diſappear as ſuddenly as they came on.—They are frequently condenſed into a plenteous dew, and often ſhew little ſenſible ſigns of humidity.

Theſe fogs ſeem to be occaſioned by a precipitation of the moiſture of a warm current or ſtratum of air by contact with one that is colder. (For it is well known that warm air will ſuſpend a much greater quantity of water than cold, as we ſee exemplified by the falling of dew in the evening of a fine warm day; and alſo in the morning about ſunriſe, which is uſually the coldeſt time of the antemeridian twelve hours.) Hence this phænomenon moſt commonly happens after the vernal equinox; when the north-eaſt wind ſtill continues to blow frequently, but is now and then oppoſed by warmer breezes from the oppoſite quarter. When the warm wind from the ſouthern hemiſphere is overcome by the force of the colder wind from the north, it depoſites ſome of its humidity, which according to the relative degrees of temperature between the oppoſing currents, forms an opaque fog, or is precipitated in a fine dew.

The ſeverity of our north-eaſt winds is too well known to require any particular deſcription; yet notwithſtanding the expoſed ſituation of the coaſt, I have experienced as ſevere effects from this ſearching wind in the ſtreets of London, as I ever did in thoſe of Scarborough.

This

This wind having depoſited much of its moiſture with its heat in the cold regions of the north, occaſions a moſt rapid evaporation (and conſequently great coldneſs) from the humid ſurfaces, with which it comes in contact, in theſe warmer climates. Hence its deleterious effects upon animal and vegetable life. I am aware, however, that the want of trees, the ſtunted appearances of the quick-wood, and even the unhealthy look of the thinly ſcattered firs, favour an opinion that theſe winds are more prejudicial to this coaſt, than to other ſituations. But a concluſion drawn from theſe obſervations admits many objections.—The land about the Town, and cloſe in the neighbourhood is generally divided into ſmall properties, and occupied by a numerous tenantry, whoſe object is immediate produce, and whoſe ſpeculations have not yet taught them the real thrift of good fences. Conſequently the quick-wood is ill protected, overgrown by weeds, and unwiſely pruned. The young plantations ſuffer from ſimilar cauſes. May we not, however, reaſonably hope that the Corporation of Scarborough, by proper care of the new plantations on Weaponneſs, will ſhew what good management will do?

SUMMER.

Spring reluctantly yields to ſummer, which at this place is delightful. Although we boaſt no ſhady woods, our atmoſphere is generally temperate and cool; reſembling the winters of the ſouthern parts of Europe. The oppreſſive heats, to which the watering places on the ſouth coaſt of England, particularly Brighton and Weymouth are ſubjected, are ſeldom experienced here. Like iſlands between the tropics, we have our diurnal ſea breeze, commonly ſetting in about noon and continuing until evening, wafting health and refreſhment to our numerous viſitors. The ſands are enchantingly cool, and the ride cloſe to the edge of the ſea is ſought with avidity, whilſt the Cliff is crouded with beauty and faſhion. At this ſeaſon few places can boaſt a climate ſo agreeable, ſo ſalutary to every deſcription of invalids and valetudinarians.

tudinarians. Here the tempeſt, the thunder ſtorm of more ſouthern climates, and of ſituations more inland, ſeldom happens, and when it does occur, is of ſhort duration. There is no record of any damage having been ſuſtained in the Town by lightning. It is probable we owe this exemption and ſecurity to the neighbourhood of the hills, and vicinity of the ocean, by which both clouds and lightning are conducted from us.

Sea-bathing at this ſeaſon of the year is a great luxury; and when ſucceeded by the enjoyment of the ſea breeze excites the moſt agreeable ſenſations. And I cannot ſufficiently recommend to every deſcription of invalids for whom ſea-bathing, or a cool elaſtic atmoſphere is adviſed, to pay their viſits to Scarborough at an early period of ſummer.

AUTUMN.

Summer encroaches a full month upon Autumn. And this is perhaps the moſt agreeable time of the year in moſt parts of England. The air is ſerene and bracing, the atmoſphere for the moſt part clear. With us the Monſoon now begins to blow from the ſouth-weſt; and it is generally repreſſed by violent, but tranſient gales from the north-eaſt. The intervals are uſually fine and healthful, and often continue for many weeks; and thence called a Michaelmas-Summer. No period of the year is more favourable for ſea-bathing; and it may be purſued with ſignal advantage in many complaints to the middle of December, or even through the Winter. The temperature of the ſea is now gradually decreaſing, and the bracing effects are conſequently greater. Nor are they diminiſhed by ſubſequent relaxations from the heat of Summer. Exerciſe may be more freely taken, and the habit fortified for the Winter. Thoſe who ſtay the Autumn at Scarborough are generally much delighted, and their health much benefited. But too commonly the equinoxial guſts ſcare from our cliffs the frightened ſtranger, who, in idea, beholds the ſtiffening hand of Winter already at our door. Let

 him

him but wait a few days, the ſtorm which lifts the foaming billow to his lofty dwelling, ſubſides, and a ſucceſſion of clear open weather prevails, which is often protracted to Chriſtmas. We have ſeldom any ſea-fogs at this ſeaſon, which I apprehend may be owing to the increaſed warmth of the regions from whence theſe winds blow. Having been heated for many months by the rays of a never-ſetting ſun, they acquire nearly the ſame temperature as our own climate, and conſequently make little change on the humidity our atmoſphere contains. But I haſten to ſpeak of our ſalutary waters.

SCARBOROUGH SPAWS.

WHEN I was requeſted to give a ſhort account of the virtues of theſe celebrated Mineral Waters for the Scarborough Guide, I thought it neceſſary to make ſome apology for not detailing more minutely the Analyſis, and for not entering more at large into the opinions, of former Phyſicians on theſe particulars; but as the Editors did not think proper to inſert that introduction, it may, perhaps, be neceſſary to preface what I have now to ſay, by obſerving that a diſplay of chemical experiments neceſſary to prove rigidly the ſubſtances contained in theſe waters could afford little entertainment to that claſs of readers for whom the Guide was publiſhed; and that this was reſerved for a future opportunity, and for a work of a different nature. But although the ſame reaſons for ſuppreſſing a detailed account of the Analyſis exiſt on the preſent occaſion, yet I eſteem it neceſſary that a Hiſtory of Scarborough ſhould contain the exact Analyſis according to our preſent knowledge.

The firſt author, as far as I know, who has mentioned Scarborough Mineral Waters was Dr. Wittie, who publiſhed a ſmall book in duodecimo, which he entitled "Scarborough Spaw." It was printed at York, 1667, and addreſſed to "The Right Hon. and truly Noble Lords, James,

James, Earl of Suffolke, and John, Lord Roos, ſon and heir-apparent to the Earl of Rutland." In this publication he gives an account of the contents, qualities, nature and operation of the Spaw Water in a variety of diſeaſes, together with directions for its uſe. According to Dr. Wittie "it hath its virtues from its participation of vitriol, iron, alum, "nitre, and ſalt. It is of thin parts piercing into the moſt narrow and "ſecret paſſages of the body, and is excellent in opening obſtructions, "which are the cauſe of moſt diſeaſes. It doth attenuate, cut, and diſ-"ſolve viſcous, lentous, and clammy phlegm in the ſtomach, bowels, "meſentery, reins, and bladder, and is alſo cleanſing and deterging, "&c." p. 156.

It is found good, he obſerves, in diſeaſes of the head and nerves, as megrim, ſcorbutic palſy and epilepſy; diſeaſes of the breaſt, as ſhortneſs of breath, aſthma, &c.; inflammations of the face and eyes; gout; diſeaſes of the ſtomach, as heart-burn, debility, ſurfeit, pains of the ſtomach, &c.; old obſtructions of the meſentery, liver, ſpleen; ſchirrus; ſome dropſies; ſcurvy; cachexy, &c.; rebellious agues; hypochondriacal maladies; worms; ſtone and gravel; diſeaſes of the womb, and "that it furthereth conception;" of all which he gives ſeveral caſes, and concludes his account with a quotation from Böethus.

Felix qui potuit boni fontem viſere lucidum.*

This Book gave birth to the *Hydrologia Chymica* of Dr. William Simpſon, printed in 1669, in which he ſeverely criticiſes Dr. Wittie's Chemiſtry; but makes little progreſs in the Analyſis of the Spaw Water. According to Dr. Simpſon it contains "a red earth or ochre, or terra vitrioli, eleven or twelve diſtinguiſhable earths, or ſabulums, and laſtly the eſſence of Scarborough Spaw, a kind of Alumino-nitrous ſalt, or *Sal Hermeticum*."

He acknowledges, however, the great uſe of this water in ſcurvy, dropſy, ſtone, or ſtrangury, jaundice, hypochondriac-melancholy, cachexies, and womens' diſeaſes proceeding from obſtructions.

* Happy the man, who can viſit this clear fountain of health.

This

This brought a reply from Dr. Wittie, entitled *Hydrologia Mimica*, full of acrimony and virulence, in which the principal authors of the dawn of Chemiſtry are preſſed into the ſervice. And as both theſe Phyſicians attended the Spaw in the ſeaſon, many perſonal diſputes occurred, and ſome experiments were publicly made at the Spaw for aſcertaining the point in diſpute, viz. whether vitriol or iron were two diſtinct ingredients, or conſtitutive principles of the Scarborough Spaw? The public experiment terminated in favour of Dr. Simpſon rather on account of a deficiency of chemical knowledge on both ſides, than from the exactneſs of that experiment. For it will hereafter appear that the Spaw Water does indeed contain iron, but not combined with vitriolic acid, which forms what was then called vitriol.

Near this time, 1669, Dr. Tunſtal wrote a Treatiſe on Scarborough Spaw; and his Analyſis agrees pretty much with Dr. Simpſon's. It contains, according to his account, nitro-aluminous ſalt, raments of ſtone, and glebe of alum; but he denies the exiſtence of iron.

Whether theſe diſputes gave riſe to other authors on the ſubject, I am not informed; having met with no writer on this Water until Dr. Short, who particulariſes the two ſprings in his general account of the Mineral Waters of Derbyſhire, Lincolnſhire, and Yorkſhire, publiſhed in 1734, at which time Chemiſtry had made conſiderable advances, and was abandoning the jargon of Paracelſus and Helmont. Dr. Short ſays, that a gallon of the Chalybeate Water yielded by evaporation, 220 grains of ſolid matter, viz.

Earth, -	70 grains.
Vitriolated Magneſia,	139
Sea Salt, -	11
	220 grains.

A gallon of the Purging Water, according to Dr. Lucas, contains,

Calcarious Earth, -	52 grains.
Ochre, - -	2
Vitriolated Magneſia,	266
	320 grains

Dr.

Dr. Rutty has ſince obtained only 284 grains of ſolid matter from the ſame quantity of the ſame water.

But the Phyſician to whom I ſhall particularly attend is Dr. Peter Shaw, who publiſhed " An Inquiry into the contents, virtues, and uſes of Scarborough Spaw Waters," in 1734. According to his Analyſis theſe Waters are " a natural compound of air, a mineral ſpirit, or volatile iron, common water, ſalts, ochres, and earths." A gallon of the Purging Water contains 240 grains of ſolid matter, compoſed of

Calcarious, Bolar, and Ochreous Earths and Selenites,	80 grains.
Vitriolated Magneſia, - - -	150
Sea Salt, - - - - -	10
	240 grains.

It will appear that this Analyſis, like thoſe of preceding Chemiſts, is not correct. Neither did Dr. Shaw, nor any prior Analyzer know what was the nature of the *Mineral Spirit.* Notwithſtanding this, I conſider Dr. Shaw's inquiry an effort of great genius for the time it was written; long before the diſcoveries of Black, Cavendiſh, Prieſtley, and the foreign Chemiſts. Dr. Shaw had a very high opinion of the virtues of theſe Waters, and they were then coming into high eſtimation with the moſt eminent Phyſicians in London, as appears from the dedication of his Book to Dr. Mead. " Theſe Waters, ſays he, fraught with virtues formerly known to few, and healing chiefly the ſick of inferior rank, are at length by your experience and ſubſequent juſt and generous recommendation of them, introduced into better company, and now cheer the ſpirits and brace the nerves of Peers as well as Commoners." He recommends their uſe in "hypochondriacal and hyſterical diſorders, in ſtran-" gury, dyſentery, ſuppreſſion of urine, cramp, convulſions, and ner-" vous diſorders; repletion, inappetency, worms, *beginning* of dropſies, " jaundice, gout, cold ſweats, catarrhs, and other defluxions; rheuma-" tic and ſcorbutic pains, aſthmas, hectics, phthſick and conſumption " (with aſſes milk); ſterility, ſuppreſſed menſtruæ, and moſt effectually

" as an alterative and deobſtruent in all beginning hardneſs, tumor and " pain of the bowels." He obſerves that in ſtubborn and obſtinate caſes a courſe of three or four months is requiſite.

Since the days of Dr. Shaw a great many Phyſicians have viſited Scarborough in the ſeaſon, and if I be well informed, the preſent learned Preſident of the London College, and the venerable and excellent Dr. Heberden made ſome attempts to analyſe theſe Waters.

The late Mr. John Travis, ſurgeon, whoſe accuracy, learning, and many amiable qualities are ſtill freſh in the memory of all who knew him, evaporated theſe Waters at the deſire of one or both the above-mentioned gentlemen; as well as the Water of moſt of the ſprings in this neighbourhood. According to his account 50,000 grains, (ſomewhat more than a gallon) of the South-Well Water, after gentle evaporation left 203 grains of reſiduum. And 50,000 grains of the North-Well Water left 205 grains. The ſummer of 1763, when theſe experiments were made, was remarkably wet and rainy. In the month of October, in the ſame year, the South-Well Water evaporated in a ſand heat at 94° Farh. left 246 grains. Dr. Short has alſo remarked that he found the reſiduum of different evaporations vary conſiderably, probably owing to the wetneſs or dryneſs of the ſeaſon, or time of the year when the evaporations were made; and alſo to the degree of heat employed.

Phyſicians who have lately viſited Scarborough have not, as far as I know, publiſhed any correct account of the Spaw Water.* My Analyſis differs from all the foregoing, yet I would not have it underſtood that I contemn the labours of my predeceſſors. The improve-

* The ſubſequent Analyſis is given by Dr. Bryan Higgins, 31ſt May, 1780. " A Wincheſter gallon of Scarborough Water, contains, of Calcareous Earth, ſaturated with Vitriolic Acid in the form of Selenite, 2 dwts. 14¼ grs. or 62¼ grs.; Calcareous Earth, combined with Acidulous Gaz, (Carbonate of Lime) 2 dwts. 4 grs. or 52 grs.; Marine Salt of Magneſia (Muriate of Magneſia) 7 dwts. 4¾ grs. or 172 grs.; Iron, combined with Acidulous Gaz, (Carbonate of Iron) 2¼ grs. It likewiſe contains 96 ounce meaſures of Acidulous Gaz, (Carbonic Acid Gaz) beyond the quantity retainable by the Calcareous Earth and Iron in the heat of boiling water, and 4 ounce meaſures of Phlogiſticated Air, (Gaz Azote)."

ments

ments of modern Chemiſtry are great, and who ſhall ſay where they may end. Perhaps the future Chemiſt may bluſh for the attempt of to-day.

The South-Well or Purging Water, contains, of

Vitriolated Magneſia,	128 grains.
Muriated Magneſia,	16.
Carbonate of Lime,	28.
Carbonate of Iron,	2. 6.
Vitriolated Lime,	58. 4.
Muriated Natron,	4.
	237 grains.

Carbonic Acid Gaz, or Fixt Air, 98 ounce meaſures per gallon.

The North Well or Chalybeate Water contains,

Vitriolated Magneſia,	98 grains.
Muriated Magneſia,	14.
Carbonate of Lime,	61. 5.
Carbonate of Iron,	3.
Vitriolated Lime,	54. 4.
Muriated Natron,	2. 1.
	233 grains.

Carbonic Acid Gaz, or Fixt Air, 100 ounce meaſures per gallon.

And each Water contains a ſmall quantity of Gaz Azote or Phlogiſticated air.

——"The firſt Well on deſcending the ſteps is the Chalybeate Water, ſometimes called the *North-Well*; and near it the *Salt* or South-Well. From both Wells the Water is perfectly clear, of a bluiſh caſt, ſometimes ſparkling; has not a very diſagreeable taſte or the leaſt unpleaſant ſmell. Although the North-Well has been called the *Chalybeate*,

it

it is found not to hold much more iron in ſolution than the other; but containing much leſs *Vitriolated Magneſia*, its taſte is ſtronger or more inky. The taſte of the South-Well Water is briſk and not diſagreeably ſaline. When ſuffered to ſtand in an open veſſel expoſed to the ſun or in a warm room, the ſides of the veſſel are ſoon covered with air bubbles, and the water becomes ſomewhat turbid: in a day or two it depoſits a little yellow or orange coloured ſediment. The Water then grows clear again, and if ſuffered to ſtand lightly covered for ſome weeks, a thin ſkim or pellicle forms upon the ſurface, and under it a number of beautiful cryſtals, which on the leaſt motion fall to the bottom. Phenomena, nearly ſimilar may be obſerved in the North-Well Water, except that few or no cryſtals form by this ſpontaneous evaporation. Theſe cryſtals are *Vitriolated Magneſia*. It is ſaid that the Water from both Wells on being kept for ſome time corked will become fetid; and on being again expoſed to the air will recover its former purity."

"Much of the orange coloured ſediment is obſerved in all the channels near the ſpaw; and it ſometimes comes down the pipes, which conduct the Water, in conſiderable quantities; this the Water-ſervers call the coming down of the mineral. It is chiefly *Carbonate of Iron* and *Carbonate of Lime*. The temperature of theſe ſprings vary very little; which is conſidered as a proof that they riſe at a conſiderable depth in the earth. The Thermometer generally ſtands at 45° in the North-Well Water, when it is at 32° or freezing in the open air. In the South-Well Water it is commonly half a degree higher. I have ſeldom ſeen it more than 46° or 46°, 5. even in ſummer. The ſpecific gravity of the South-Well Water is 10038,06; of the North-Well Water 10033,23; and of Sea Water 10270,54—Diſtilled Water being conſidered as 10000."

"From remote ages Mineral Waters have been conſidered as very efficacious medicines in almoſt all thoſe diſeaſes, which have not yielded to the uſe of other remedies, and not unfrequently as inſtances of God's peculiar goodneſs to his creatures; conſequently their effects have been eſteemed

eſteemed miraculous. So prone is human nature to ſuperſtition and ſo apt to attribute to the partial interpoſition of the Deity the effect of general laws, which its finite reaſon does not comprehend! Scepticiſm commonly ſucceeds ſuperſtition; and accordingly it is now the mode with ſome Phyſicians to regard Mineral Waters as remedies of little value.

"The ſurpriſing advances Chemiſtry has made within a very few years, by enabling men to aſcertain with accuracy the contents of Mineral Waters, has, it is true, alſo enabled them to judge more correctly of their probable effects, and conſequently render them leſs liable than formerly to impoſition from ſuppoſed cures, which may have been the effect of other unnoticed circumſtances; but until they can explain more ſatisfactorily than at preſent, the way in which medicines act, they ought not to decry the valuable effects, which experience informs us are frequently produced by ſmall quantities of mineral ſubſtances diffuſed through large portions of pure water. Chemiſtry has alſo enabled them to imitate the Mineral Waters with conſiderable ſucceſs; but it has been found extremely difficult to make the Waters as agreeable and pure as at the fountain."

"The general effect of the South-Well Water when drank in a ſufficient quantity is to act gently upon the bowels and kidnies; and ſometimes on both; but without harraſſing or fatiguing; on the contrary it ſtrengthens and exhilarates. It is ſerviceable in *debility* and *relaxations of the ſtomach*, in *nervous diſorders*, *ſcurvy*, *ſtruma* or *ſwelled glands*, *chloroſis*, and particular *weakneſſes*. I have found it very uſeful in a variety of *chronic* complaints, attended by *habitual coſtiveneſs*. Theſe complaints are often accompanied by ſome degree of *jaundice*, or *are* FREQUENTLY *ſubſequent to it*, *to a ſedentary life*, *to long continued and painful affections of the mind*, *to long and tedious illneſs*, *to agues*, *to reſidence in hot climes*, and ſometimes to *intemperance*. In ſuch caſes I have known a ſmall glaſs of this Water repeated every day for ſome time produce the moſt deſired and permanent effect; even when very powerful medicines have not been found to anſwer; or only to afford temporary

 relief.

relief. Moſt commonly however two, three, or even four half pints, taken at proper intervals and repeated daily are required; although no very great conſtipation may have preceded."

"Some diſeaſes of the ſtomach, as I have already obſerved, are much relieved by this Water, others are increaſed by its uſe: eſpecially all thoſe proceeding from long continued intemperance. But the ſickneſs ariſing from occaſional exceſs is often wonderfully relieved by a glaſs or two of this water. It ſometimes affords relief in the gravel; as well as in ſeveral pains of the loins whoſe ſeat ſeems to be in the kidnies; although they are generally called rheumatic. Diſeaſes commonly comprehended under the appellation of ſcurvy, as *pimples*, *red face*, *eruptions* in various parts of the body; *roughneſs of the ſkin*, *or ſcurf*, *&c.* are often cured by a long continued uſe of the South-Well Water. Some remarkable inſtances of this kind have come to my knowledge both in the inhabitants of the town and in ſtrangers. In theſe diſorders ſo much Water ſhould be drank daily, at proper intervals, as will produce ſome ſenſible effect upon the bowels; ſometimes a ſingle glaſs, even of the ſmalleſt ſize will be ſufficient; but when three or four half pints are not found to anſwer, it is better to add a little Scarborough Salt, or drink a glaſs of Sea Water than to increaſe the quantity.

The Chalybeate or North-Well Water has little or no opening property. It braces and generally paſſes off by urine. Hence it is preferable in moſt of thoſe complaints in which the bowels will not bear the South-Well Water. In all caſes of general *weakneſs* and *relaxation* its virtues are acknowledged; and I obſerve that the Water-ſervers generally recommend it to the delicate of their own ſex; and I believe with good ſucceſs. This water is however apt to heat, and ſometimes ſits heavy. This may be prevented by the means hereafter mentioned, or by taking a glaſs of the South-Well Water at the ſame time."

"The North-Well Water is peculiarly uſeful in a variety of *nervous caſes*; particularly thoſe conſequent to *confinement*, *diſſipation*, and a *town-life*; where the bowels require no aſſiſtance. It is likewiſe ſerviceable in

in thoſe very numerous caſes which occur to females at that time of life, when the growth ſeems diſproportionate to the ſtrength. This complaint is moſtly diſtinguiſhed by a *pale complexion*, *depraved appetite*, *wearineſs and pains in the limbs*, *palpitations*, &c."

" To reap any material advantage theſe Waters muſt be drank at the fountain: for as their virtues in ſome meaſure depend upon an elaſtic fluid, or gaz, which quickly eſcapes from the Water, they muſt neceſſarily loſe ſome of their properties by being tranſported to any diſtance. This circumſtance although of importance, is not much attended to, except by a few, who have already experienced the advantage of it. The cuſtom therefore of ſending for the Water to the Lodging-Houſes ought as much as poſſible to be avoided; more particularly as ſome *exerciſe* ſhould be taken between each glaſs to aſſiſt its effect."

" In all caſes where the patient is able, *walking* is preferable to every other exerciſe; next *riding on horſeback*; and laſt of all in a *carriage*. The beſt time for drinking the Waters is before breakfaſt; but ſome perſons cannot bear the coldneſs of theſe Waters faſting; in which caſe they may conveniently be drank about two hours after breakfaſt. When they ſit heavy, or when the ſtomach is delicate they are ſometimes drank a little warm. By this practice their virtues are diminiſhed. The addition of a tea-ſpoonful of *brandy*, *tincture* of *cardamoms*, or *ether*, &c. is preferable. The doſe cannot be aſcertained but by trial."

" Thoſe who bathe and drink the Water the ſame day, generally bathe firſt. And this ſeems a proper precaution, in particular for ſuch as are delicate, who ought indeed rather to bathe, and drink the Waters on alternate days. Thoſe who are robuſt will ſometimes drink the Waters on the ſame day, both before and after bathing. Every year however gives ſome inſtances, that both bathing and drinking the Waters are practiced incautiouſly. Often in diſeaſes in which they are improper."

SEA BATHING.

I COME now to conſider Scarborough in the third point of view; as to its convenience for Sea-bathing. "The ſituation of a place," (for Sea-bathing) ſays Doctor Ruſſel,* in his Letter to Dr. Frewin on this ſubject, "ſhould be clean and neat; at ſome diſtance from the opening of a river, that the Water may be as highly loaded with ſea-ſalt and the other riches of the ocean as poſſible, and not weakened by the mixing of freſh Water with its waves. In the next place one would chuſe the ſhore to be ſandy and flat, for the convenience of going into the ſea in a bathing chariot. And laſtly, that the ſea ſhore ſhould be bounded by lively cliffs and downs, to add to the chearfulneſs of the place, and give the perſon that has bathed an opportunity of mounting on horſeback dry and clean, and to purſue ſuch exerciſes as may be adviſed by his Phyſician, after he comes out of the Bath." This deſcription ſo well portrays Scarborough and its environs, that one might be led to ſuppoſe it was drawn upon the ſpot. No part of the Britiſh Coaſt can offer a ſituation more delightful or convenient for the purpoſe of Bathing.

The bay is ſpacious and open to the ſea; the waves in general as tranſparent as thoſe in mid-ocean. The ſand clean, ſmooth, and even; and the inclination of the beach towards the ſea is ſcarce perceptible. No conſiderable river dilutes the brine; nor is the beach ſo extenſive as to become uncomfortably hot even by the power of a Summer's ſun. The ſea is many degrees cooler, in the month of Auguſt, than at Brighton, and poſſibly than at Weymouth, or any place ſouthward of the Thames. Bathing can be performed at all times of tide, and in almoſt all kinds of weather, with ſecurity and eaſe. The morning, however, in general is the moſt convenient time for bathing; as it leaves the reſt of the day for other exerciſes and amuſements. It would

* See Ruſſel on Sea Water.

be

be almoſt ſuperfluous to bring forward the authority of ancient Phyſicians and Philoſophers in favour of cold and ſea-bathing, becauſe the ſalutary effects are well known by experience. The cuſtom of cold bathing, or bathing in the ſea where it was contiguous, has been the practice of moſt countries in their uncivilized ſtate; and it has alſo been encouraged by the moſt poliſhed nations of antiquity: not only as an exerciſe and amuſement, and for religious purifications; but alſo as a remedy in various diſorders, and as a preſervative againſt them. From Hypocrates down to the dark ages of ſuperſtition, we find cold bathing recommended in a variety of diſorders, in the moſt expreſs terms. I may perhaps be pardoned for a quotation from an ancient Phyſician, as it is much in point, and conveys a very juſt opinion in very ſtrong language.

" *Qui autem hunc brevem vitæ curſum ſani cupiunt tranſigere, frigida la-*
" *vari ſæpe debent; vix enim verbis exequi poſſum, quantum utilitatis ex fri-*
" *gida lavatione percipiatur. Quod in cauſa eſt; ut, qui frigida lavantur,*
" *etiamſi ſenis propemodum confecti ſint, corpore tamen conſtanti, et compacto,*
" *et colore florido comperias: et omnino, qui multum virilitatis et tenoris præ ſe*
" *ferant. Quin etiam quæ ad appetitiones, concoctioneſque pertineret firma,*
" *ſenſus plerumque integros et exquiſitos, et uno verbo, naturales actiones rite*
" *conſtitutas habent.*"

Oribas. Medic. collect lib. x. ex Agathino.

" They who deſire to paſs the ſhort time of life in good health ought
" to uſe the cold bath often; for I can ſcarce by words expreſs how
" advantageous it is to health: for they who uſe the cold bath, although
" almoſt ſpent with age, have a firm and denſe fleſh, and a florid
" countenance; they are ſtrong and active. Their appetites and di-
" geſtions good and vigorous; their ſenſes are perfect and exact, in
" one word all the natural functions are well performed."

By what means cold bathing fell into diſuſe, or how many ages this healthful practice was neglected by Phyſicians as a remedy, I mean not now to inquire. We find it little uſed at the beginning of the preſent century. It was, however, becoming general about the year 1730. And ſea-bathing began to have, as it deſerves, a preference, as I find at the end of a Diſſertation on the Scarborough Waters, by Dr. Peter Shaw, ſome directions for "Bathing in the Sea." But the great advocate for cold bathing was Sir John Floyer, who publiſhed, in 1734, a very learned and curious Hiſtory of Cold Bathing. Since this time it has been conſidered as a powerful remedy, and it is now perhaps more generally employed in Britain than in any European country. Dr. Currie, of Liverpool, has lately publiſhed his "*Experiments on the Uſe of Warm and Cold Ablutions in Fevers*, and from the ſalutary effects which cold water has produced in the low nervous or putrid fever of this country, he recommends a trial of *cold affuſion* in the yellow fever of the Weſt-Indies. May his hopes be accompliſhed, and may its uſe ſave from deſtruction the reſidue of our brave countrymen in that fatal clime! Nor ſhould we heſitate to make the trial; for it is well known that the natives of like climates, and even of theſe very climates, are in the conſtant practice of bathing once or more every day; and it is no leſs notorious that they are ſeldom attacked by that diſeaſe. The animated and ingenious author of a *Voyage to Surinam* (Col. Stedman) informs us that he was adviſed by an old Negro to bathe twice a day in the open river, to wear little clothing, and no ſhoes or ſtockings, for the preſervation of his health in that climate. And on various occaſions afterwards, he teſtifies his gratitude and affirms his conviction of the efficacy of the practice. It is alſo uſed medically by ſeveral tribes of North-American Indians, in the commencement of their ſimple diſeaſes. Indeed too much cannot be ſaid for the practice, even from birth to old age.

"*Durum à ſtirpe genus. Natos ad flumina primum*
"*Deferimus, ſævoque gelu duramus et undis.*"

But

But although it be ſo univerſally recommended as a preſervative, its uſe as a remedy requires much caution. Bathing may be divided into *cold*, *tepid*, and *warm*. Cold bathing may be allowed a conſiderable range, viz. from about 34 degrees of Farh. ſcale to near 65°. Tepid from 65° to 85°. Warm from 85° to 106° or 110. Conſidering theſe temperatures and diviſions as applying to this country only. Sea-bathing then at Scarborough is always cold bathing. At ſeveral places on the ſouth coaſt it is often only tepid. Of the moſt frequented Baths in this country, Matlock and Buxton may be conſidered tepid. Bath warm.

The immediate effects of Sea Bathing upon the ſyſtem have been variouſly accounted for, and are not perhaps at preſent well underſtood. I ſhall enumerate ſome of the ſenſible effects as they occur to the generality of Bathers; and then give, as far as I am able, the reaſons of the phenomena.

When a healthy perſon plunges into the ſea, he feels a conſiderable ſhock or chill, and on riſing from the waves a ſobbing ſucceeds, the ſkin is contracted and feels rough to the hand, a cracking noiſe is heard, followed by a ringing or whizzing in the ears: on quitting the water, if it is done quickly, the noſe diſcharges a pellucid rheum, tears ſometimes fill the eyes, and ſaliva the mouth, and many perſons experience a little ſhudder; but before the dreſs can be put on, a warm glow ſucceeds, the ſpirits are raiſed, all the ſenſations are agreeable, every motion light.

The ſhock is no doubt occaſioned by the ſudden application of ſo cold and denſe a body to the ſkin, by which the action of its veſſels are diminiſhed, and heat ſubtracted. The ſobbing, which at the commencement of Bathing, and particularly in delicate and warmly clothed people, is commonly violent, is ſuppoſed to be owing to the ſympathy of the ſmall veſſels of the lungs with thoſe of the ſkin. Perhaps the veſſels of the ſtomach firſt receive the impreſſion from thoſe of the ſkin, and then the ſympathy is extended to thoſe of the lungs; for I have

have frequently obſerved that when the ſobbing had ceaſed after the plunge, if the water where I ſtood did not reach much above the waiſt, I could renew it at pleaſure, by dipping gently, ſo that the water roſe as high as the pit of the ſtomach. The ſobbing is commonly leſs in thoſe who wade into the ſea; and by a continuance of Bathing this ſympathy may be entirely overcome, and the catenation between theſe veſſels diminiſhed or broken. The roughneſs of the ſkin is owing to a contraction of the numerous and fine veſſels called exhalents. The ſkin feels cold; but in people in perfect health I have not been able to detect any diminution of animal heat under the tongue. Indeed I have examined the Guides after they have been in and out of the water for ſeveral ſucceſſive hours without finding any remarkable diminution of heat by the Thermometer placed under the tongue. The noiſe in the ears is occaſioned by the entrance of the water into ſome of the internal parts or labyrinths of the organ of hearing. The increaſe of the ſeveral ſecretions is ſuppoſed to ariſe from a temporary diminution of action in a very numerous and delicate claſs of veſſels and glands, occaſioned by the application of cold to them, or to thoſe veſſels of the ſkin with which they ſympathize. The ſhudder, no doubt, is owing to the abſtraction of heat, at leaſt from the ſurface, producing a momentaneous and ſlight palſy of certain claſſes of muſcular fibres which lie immediately under the ſkin. The ſubſequent glow and delightful feelings are ſuppoſed to be cauſed by the reaction of the veſſels of the heart, and internal parts, in order to overcome the ſudden contraction or ſpaſm of the veſſels of the ſkin. That eminent Phyſician, Dr. Darwin, ſuppoſes that an accumulation of the energy of the brain, by which all animal motions are cauſed, obtains in the veſſels of the ſkin, whoſe action has been diminiſhed by the benumbing power of cold, and in thoſe veſſels whoſe actions are catenated with them; and conſequently as ſoon as the perſon is removed from ſo cold and denſe a body as the water, theſe veſſels act with increaſed vigour. Without entering into an examination of theſe phyſiological opinions, I will juſt add that I have

have reaſon to believe that in a ſtate of health, and in the uſual mode of Bathing, very little change happens in the pulſe.

From conſidering theſe phenomena and their cauſes, we may eaſily conceive how Bathing may produce both good and bad effects, according to the ſtate of the bather, the coldneſs of the water, the ſtay therein, &c. Indeed the good and bad effects of Sea Bathing are perceivable by any man of obſervation as he walks the ſand at Scarborough in a morning. In perſons with whom Bathing diſagrees, the chilly ſenſation continues, the ſhudder is more laſting, the lips become pale or purple, the countenance ſhrunk, and the extremities cold as marble; the ſpirits are languid, to which head ache often ſucceeds and want of appetite, ſometimes continuing the whole day. (The breath, it has been ſaid, is cold in ſome people on leaving the ſea.) In theſe caſes the torpor has been ſo great as not to be eaſily overcome by the powers of animation; and thus by continuing too long in the water or Bathing improperly very ſerious conſequences may follow, as catarrh, fever, epilepſy, apoplexy, and even death. Hence the neceſſity of caution in Bathing in the Sea or Cold Bath; for I have known *healthy perſons bathe themſelves into ill-health.*

It is difficult, however, to give any general directions on this ſubject, as the caſe muſt vary with almoſt every perſon, and with all at different periods. It may be laid down as a general rule, that when the ſymptoms laſt enumerated occur, it would be improper to bathe again, even in apparent health, without advice. The ſame difficulty ariſes with regard to the diſeaſes in which Sea Bathing has been recommended. I will, however, remark upon a few of thoſe which have been conſidered as likely to receive benefit from this powerful ſtimulant. And in this liſt I ſhall adopt the names by which they are beſt known to the generality of readers.

Nervous Complaints; Epilepſy, Palſy, St. Vitus's Dance; Diſorders of the Head; General Debility; Cutaneous Diſorders; Gout; Rheumatiſm; Obſtructions; Scrophula; Intermittents; Scurvy; &c.

Nervous Complaints.

In Nervous Complaints from whatever cauſe, the effects of Sea Bathing are moſt conſpicuouſly uſeful. The cauſes of theſe diſorders, however various, generally produce a train of ſymptoms nearly ſimilar. For the moſt part whether they proceed from grief, care, a ſedentary life, or exceſſes of an oppoſite nature, they are attended by coſtiveneſs. This diſtreſſing ſymptom is commonly relieved by the Salt Spring; a doſe or two of which will often be neceſſary previous to plunging into the ſea. In theſe complaints Sea Bathing is known to agree in proportion as its effects approach thoſe firſt deſcribed. But when coldneſs or ſhiverings, &c. ſucceed, ſome medicinal means ſhould be reſorted to: ſometimes putting on a flannel gown immediately after coming out of the Sea will be ſufficient; going into the water after gentle exerciſe, or after taking ſome cordial, or warm medicine; uſing water of a higher temperature, &c. Which of theſe may be moſt ſuitable can only be known by the circumſtances of each caſe. In all caſes, however, let it be remembered, that this powerful remedy muſt be uſed in proportion to the ſtrength. In extremely delicate people it is dangerous. The Warm Salt Water Bath is preferable. *

Paralysis.

In recent paralytic affections, when the ſtrength is conſiderable and the appetite good, Sea Bathing produces great benefit; and when long perſiſted in may effect a cure. In more confirmed caſes the Warm Bath is better adapted. But this muſt alſo be long continued, and the ſtay therein protracted to many hours at a time.

Epilepsy.

As a general tonic it is of great utility, but requires the aid of other means at the ſame time, eſpecially in adults. There is ſome danger

* Scarborough affords very neat warm Sea Water Baths, at moderate prices.

of

of grown people labouring under this diſeaſe being ſeized in the water, and it will therefore be proper to pay particular attention to this circumſtance, by avoiding the periods at which the fits are expected to return, and by having more aſſiſtance at hand than uſual. The affuſion of cold water, or plunging the patient into it will frequently ſhorten the duration of the paroxyſm; but thoſe who are treated in this way ſuffer ſo much on recovering from the fit, that in moſt caſes it is preferable to ſecure them in the gentleſt way imaginable, ſo that they may not do themſelves any violence and allow it to take its courſe.

St. Vitus's Dance,

which is indeed only a partial and ſlight epilepſy. In young people where the ſtrength admits, Sea Bathing is admirable, and often alone ſufficient for a cure when it is long continued. In elder people it is leſs ſucceſsful.

Complaints of the Stomach and Bowels

in general receive great advantage from well regulated Warm Bathing; which may be advantageouſly ſucceeded by Sea Bathing.

Giddiness,

and ſeveral other diſorders of the head are ſometimes relieved and cured by Sea Bathing; but theſe complaints ariſe from ſuch multifarious cauſes, requiring different treatment, that any general directions might lead into errors, whoſe conſequences may be irreparable. In theſe caſes nothing ſhould be tried without mature conſideration.

Hysterical and Hypochondriacal Disorders

require a long perſeverance, and ſtrict attention to regimen; eſpecial care of the ſtate of the ſtomach and bowels. In many complaints of this kind I have obſerved good effects from Sea-Bathing; except in thoſe perſons who are unuſually ſenſible to the effects of cold. In which circumſtances the Tepid, or even the Warm Bath is more congenial, and more uſeful. A trial of the effects of Sea-Bathing is ſeldom attended by any material inconvenience.

General Debility

may be conſidered as often accompanying the foregoing complaints, and ſometimes inducing them. This diviſion, therefore, is only made, to obſerve that in all diſorders, whether from previous illneſs, as fever, miſcarriage, loſs of blood, long confinement, &c. &c. as well as thoſe diſorders, ariſing from intemperance, the advantage to be derived from bathing in the open ſea will depend upon there being ſufficient ſtrength in the conſtitution to produce the glow. I know that many people with whom Sea-bathing is ſaid to agree, declare they never felt the glow. Notwithſtanding theſe anomalies, the glow is the criterion, and ought to ſucceed. In general very weak people ſhould content themſelves with riding near the ſea, which is ſometimes called the dry Sea Bath; and bathe in ſalt water of a temperature that can be borne, which with proper remedies and diet, will in a week or two, render Sea Bathing admiſſible.

Eruptions on the Skin.

Theſe diſeaſes would not have been mentioned, had it not been to enter a proteſt againſt a popular opinion, that Sea Bathing may be ſafely and advantageouſly uſed in all or moſt of them. The contrary is really the

the caſe. In few diſorders of this claſs ought it to be uſed; and in ſtill fewer will it do good. The warm medicated Bath is efficacious in almoſt all cutaneous complaints. And Sea Bathing is only recommendable when the eruption has nearly diſappeared, and for the purpoſe of bracing.

Scrophula, or Struma.

This formidable, this calamitous diſeaſe, prolific ſource of more anguiſh than almoſt all the ills that were contained in Pandora's ample box! Whoſe poiſon has ſpread, and is ſtill ſpreading over every part of Britain, and of Europe! Who, Proteus-like, aſſumes every form that can agonize the parent, the huſband, the friend, the participant of every tender tie! Whoſe inſidious attack eludes, and whoſe ſtrong graſp defies alike the powers of medicine and philoſophy! * This diſeaſe has been ſaid to admit a cure from Sea Bathing, and drinking Sea Water. But by the term Scrophula, or Evil, is only meant that affection of the lymphatic ſyſtem which appears in ſwellings about the throat and neck, and alſo of the joints, and is commonly aſſociated with debility and diſeaſes of the glands of other parts. Modern experience, however, gives a preference in theſe caſes to warm bathing. In the commencement of this complaint, I have ſeen the beſt effects from Sea Bathing, and from drinking Sea Water in ſuch quantity as juſt to keep the bowels lax. I have alſo ſeen good effects from the application of the pod of the alga marina *(Fucus veſiculoſus)* upon the tumid glands of the neck. A generous diet, regular and long continued exerciſe, a dry warm air, and well conducted medicine, are neceſſary to produce a healthy action in the lymphatics, of which this is allowed to be a diſeaſe. The neceſſity of

* There is reaſon to apprehend that Scrophula is the prediſpoſing cauſe of moſt conſumptions, of water in the head, of incurvated ſpine, white ſwellings, pſoas abceſs, tabes, various ulcers, ſome diſeaſes of the liver, &c. &c. Nay, perhaps, of cancer itſelf. Hinc illæ lacrymæ!

perſeverance will be readily acknowledged when it is underſtood that this diſeaſe is hereditary, as well as acquired. I do not, therefore, look upon Sea Bathing as a ſpecific, but only as a powerful auxiliary.

Obstructions.

Under this head is meant only that ſtate of health too often experienced about the age of 13, 14, and ſometimes later, by the female (and ſometimes by the male) ſex. This diſeaſe is commonly known by loſs of colour, of appetite, of ſtrength, and of ſpirits. Pains in the back and loins, ſhortneſs of breath, particularly in aſcending a hill or ſtair, reluctance from motion, laſſitude, indifference, and other ſymptoms, unneceſſary to diſtinguiſh in this place, eſpecially as they vary with each particular caſe. Perhaps no complaint requires more *nice* attention with reſpect to Sea Bathing and the uſe of medicine, than this. I have known an ill managed courſe of Sea Bathing produce great miſchief. And irreparable evils from the adminiſtration of violent *forcing* medicines, as they are called, exhibited by Lady Bountifuls and others, of every rank. The languor and unequal action of the arterial and abſorbent ſyſtems are very great in this diſorder; which is probably occaſioned by the energy of the brain being at this time exerted chiefly in developing the organs of future reproduction; for as ſoon as the uſual ſymptoms of the completion of this eſſential buſineſs appear, the ſyſtem gradually recovers, and health is reſtored. It is a ſingular phænomenon, but often obſerved in the ſeveral kingdoms of nature, that the operations for continuing the ſpecies, abſolutely encroach upon the life of the individual. And no doubt hundreds of females have periſhed under the efforts of nature to effect this change, either through neglect or wretchedneſs.

The method of cure follows very naturally theſe ſuggeſtions, and it may perhaps receive force from the ſucceſs that attends the remedies generally known and exhibited in theſe caſes, it is true, with more or leſs diſcernment. It is not neceſſary to repeat what has already been

ſaid

ſaid under *General Debility*. Scarborough affords its air, its waters, its rides, its walks, its various Baths of Sea Water, and the delightful exerciſe of ſailing.

Intermittent, or Ague.

Scarborough offers the moſt certain and ſpeedy cure for this diſeaſe, when it is the conſequence of reſidence in low or marſhy ſituations. This complaint, in its commencement, often ſo eaſy of cure, after a long continuance becomes uncommonly intractable. Its habitual recurrence renders it leſs afflicting in its ſtages; but it contaminates the ſtream of life, diſorders the liver, and other viſcera, and lays the foundation of innumerable ills. Whilſt the conſtitution, however, remains ſound, Sea Bathing, Sailing, &c. are ſpecific. When the eyes and ſkin obtain a yellow hue, the urine a high colour and a thick ſediment, the bowels coſtive, the legs and feet ſwelled; the warm Sea Bath, and proper remedies muſt prepare the way to a dip in the ocean. In theſe caſes the liver is ſuppoſed with great probability of truth to be diſeaſed, and will therefore require a particular mode of treatment.

Gout.

The propriety of cold bathing in this diſeaſe is uneſtabliſhed, at preſent, by general practice. The ſafety or danger muſt, however, hinge upon what has ſo often been noticed, and what indeed muſt always be attended to in the exhibition of powerful remedies. I have no doubt of the utility of Sea Bathing in almoſt every ſtage of the Gout, provided the ſubject be young, or the conſtitution unimpaired. In the intervals of *regular Gout* its effects are moſt ſalutary. And what is called *flying Gout*, Sea Bathing has often under my own eye, brought on a fit in the feet. The irregular pains of the ſtomach with eructations of air, quick pains of ſhort duration in the joints, are often much relieved thereby: But for elderly, emaciated ſubjects, who have lived intemperately, the warm Sea Bath is a ſafer, and more agreeable plan.

Rheumatism.

With Rheumatiſm, I ſhall conclude my catalogue of diſeaſes. In chronic Rheumatiſm we find the beſt effects from Sea Bathing whenever the glow is general and perfect. And I believe it might be uſed twice a day in theſe caſes, or as often as the pains return, with great advantage. This is one of the diſeaſes, wherein a longer ſtay than uſual might be recommended with good effect. When the pains are increaſed, which ſometimes happens after Bathing, a few doſes of Bark and Guaiacum, and dipping after a little exerciſe will commonly prove effectual. It has been ſaid that going into the ſea, when labouring under Rheumatic pains is hazardous: but we have frequent inſtances of people ſo lame and in ſo much pain, as to be with difficulty carried into the water, who have been able in the courſe of a few weeks, to run a race. Where the limbs are much contracted, the vapour Bath or hot pumping is moſt effectual, to be followed by Sea Bathing.

Some obſervations on the Bathing of Children may not be unacceptable to the numerous families who viſit Scarborough. The cuſtom of Bathing Children in cold water from their birth is certainly moſt conducive to health and comfort. And if any thing can prevent the effect of hereditary diſeaſe, it muſt be Cold Bathing, joined to a nutritious diet, due exerciſe in the open air, perfect freedom in apparel, airy bedrooms, and light covering. How many hapleſs infants have bread and water, and the whole ſyſtem of ſtarvation ſent untimely to the other world? How many live to lament the want of health, and loſs of temper, from the abſurd notion that good food ſhould breed groſs humours? Happily a plan more congenial to reaſon, and pregnant with the beſt effects, begins to gain ground amongſt us; and the puny boy, and palid girl are expoſed to the air, and plunged into the cold wave. Their diet now is nouriſhing and not too ſcanty. Sea Bathing cannot be too much encouraged for thoſe children eſpecially, who are pent

up

up at ſchools for the greateſt part of the year, and who have little opportunity of Bathing, or who are weak and ſickly. Its effects on rickety children has been long known and admitted; and it is no leſs powerful in a variety of diſeaſes to which children are ſubjected, either from their parents, their manner of being fed,* and clothed, or from other circumſtances. Change of air is very important to theſe laſt, and Sea Bathing has decided advantages over freſh water.

I ſhall now conclude with a few words on the bathing of Adults. They who have long hair, or wear hair powder, will find it convenient to uſe the oiled ſilk cap; but if faſhion could be made ſubſervient to convenience, and bathers would keep the hair ſhort, and without powder, it would be much more agreeable, and in ſome caſes more beneficial to bathe without a cap. For thoſe who are robuſt, the morning, before breakfaſt, is the beſt time; for thoſe who are delicate, it may be better to take breakfaſt firſt, and bathe nearer noon.—Both ſhould plunge into the wave, and return immediately,—unleſs for particular reaſons ſome delay is directed. The Guides, I know, have great faith in the number *three*, and often *powerfully* recommend three immerſions. They who bathe for pleaſure may without riſk ſubmit; but the delicate ſhould return immediately, and be wiped dry, and in many caſes put on a flannel gown for a moment, until the feet and legs are well dried. In ſome caſes cordials and previous exerciſe are neceſſary to enſure the glow, and many require friction with dry flannels all over.

* It may not be impertinent here to caution every parent againſt uſe of *water pap* as it is called. I am certain many hundreds of children have been deſtroyed by having this unwholeſome mixture crammed down their throats the moment they are born, and for the firſt five or ſix months of their lives; thoſe who eſcaped thruſh, watery gripes, convulſions, and a long liſt of et ceteras, have often retained an impaired conſtitution.

NATURAL HISTORY.*

THE *Maritime* ſituation of Scarborough, and the diverſity of ſoil and aſpect in the vicinity, afford an ample field for the inveſtigation of the naturaliſt. The neighbouring *heights* produce ſeveral of the rare alpine plants; † and the *woods* near Hackneſs, a variety of ſpecies peculiar to the North: ‡ beſides theſe, the *ſhores* of Scarborough, and the extenſive rocks on the coaſt, furniſh the following catalogue of *marine* plants and other natural productions:

CONFERVA *byſſoides*, (a new ſpecies, deſcribed by *Ellis*) a rare plant.
——— *catenulata*, (non-deſcript) ſtem ſingle, ſmalleſt towards the root, chain-like, colour bright green.

* Communicated by Mr. William Travis, ſurgeon, who obſerves, that theſe catalogues admit of conſiderable augmentation.

† *Ophrys cordata* (the leaſt Twayblade), *Pyrola rotundifolia* et *minor* (the round leaved and leſs Wintergreen), *Trientalis Europea* (Chickweed Wintergreen), *Gnaphalium dioicum* (Cat's-foot Cudweed), *Aſtragulus glycyphyllos et danicus* (two ſpecies of the Liquorice-vetch), &c. And in the *Hole of Horcum* on the Moors, *Cornus Suecica* (the dwarf Honeyſuckle), a very rare plant.

‡ *Carduus eriophorus* (the woolly-headed Thiſtle), *Ciſtus helianthemum* (dwarf Sunflower), *Prunus padus* (cluſtered Cherry), *Equiſetum hyemale* (Dutch Shave-graſs), *Vicia Sylvatica* (wood Vetch), *Oſmunda regalis* (flowering Fern), &c. The *Mere*, a ſheet of water, about a mile and half from Scarborough, produces the two ſpecies of *Nymphæa* (Water Lily), and *Butomus umbellatus* (the flowering ruſh).

CON-

CONFERVA *coccinea*, ſcarlet Conferva: not frequent.
——— *diaphana*, dotted Conferva.
——— *elongata*, pointed Conferva.
——— *floſculoſa*, (deſcribed by *Ellis* in *Philoſ. Tranſ.*) a rare ſpecies.
——— *fæniculacea*, fennel-leaved Conferva.
——— *fucicola*, (deſcribed by *Major Velley* in his firſt *Faſciculus* of *Marine Plants.*)
——— *fucoides*, Fucus Conferva.
——— *littoralis*, ſoft Conferva.
——— *nigra*, black Conferva.
——— *paraſitica*, feathered Conferva:—rare.
——— *pennata*, pinnated Conferva: not common.
——— *plumula*, (deſcribed by Ellis in *Philoſ. Tranſ.*)
——— *polymorpha*, palmated Conferva.
——— *rubra*, red Conferva.
——— *rupeſtris*, rock Conferva.
——— *ſpongioſa*, ſponge Conferva.
——— *tomentoſa*, flock Conferva: the laſt five ſpecies very common.

FUCUS * *aculeatus*, prickly Fucus, rather ſcarce.
——— *alatus*, winged Fucus, not uncommon.
——— *articulatus*, articulated Fucus.
——— *canaliculatus*, furrowed Fucus.
——— *capillaris*, capillary Fucus, very ſcarce.
——— *ceranoides*, buck's-horn Fucus, ſeveral varieties.
——— *coccineus*, ſcarlet Fucus, a beautiful ſpecies, very frequent.
——— *confervoides*, rough Fucus.
——— *dentatus*, dented Fucus.
——— *digitatus*, fingered Fucus.
——— *filicinus*, fern-leaved Fucus.
——— *filum*, thread Fucus.
——— *hypogloſſum*, (a new ſpecies, deſcribed in the *Linnean Tranſactions.*)
——— *laciniatus*, jagged Fucus.

* The larger ſpecies of *Fucus* are collected into heaps on the ſhores, and burnt into *Kelp*, an article principally uſed in the manufacture of *Alum*.

FUCUS

Fucus *loreus*, narrow-leaved Fucus or Sea Thongs.
——— *lycopodiöides*, Cat's-tail Fucus; very rare, is deſcribed in the 3d edit. of Dr. Withering's *Arrangement of Britiſh Plants*, not in the former.
——— *nodoſus*, knotted Fucus.
——— *palmatus*, handed Fucus or Dulſe: in the North of Ireland, it is boiled and eaten.
——— *plicatus*, matted Fucus.
——— *pinnatifidus*, wing-cleft Fucus.
——— *plumoſus*, feathered Fucus.
——— *purpuraſcens*, purple Fucus.
——— *rubens*, reddiſh Fucus.
——— *ſaccharinus*, ſweet Fucus.
——— *ſanguineus*, dock-leaved Fucus.
——— *ſerratus*, ſerrated Fucus.
——— *ſiliquoſus*, podded Fucus.
——— *verrucoſus*, warty Fucus.
——— *veſiculoſus*, oak-leaved Fucus.*
——— *viridis*, a very delicate plant, deſcribed in *Flora Danica;* it was found growing here by Sir Thomas Frankland, Bart. and has not before been introduced into the Britiſh Catalogue.

Ulva *compreſſa*, flat Ulva or Laver. Tape Laver.
—— *fiſtuloſa*, pipe Ulva.
—— *fuſca*, brown Ulva.
—— *lactuca*, oyſter Ulva or Laver; † boiled with vinegar and ſalt, it is ſometimes eaten as a pickle.
—— *linza*, ribbon Ulva.
—— *plumoſa*, feathered Ulva: very rare.
—— *rubens*, reddiſh Ulva.
—— *umbilicalis*, navel Ulva.

* Its pods very uſeful in *ſcrophulous* caſes. See page 201.
† Called alſo Lettuce Laver or Oyſter-green; and in Scotland, Green Sloke.

CRU-

CRUSTACEA ET TESTACEA—SHELL-FISH and SHELLS.

CANCER *depurator*, the cleanſer Crab.
——— *araneus*, the ſpider Crab.
——— *ſtrigoſus*, the plated Lobſter.
——— *Bernardus*, Bernard the Hermit.
SEPIA *Loligo*, the great Cuttle-fiſh.
—— *ſepiola*, the ſmall ditto.
—— *officinalis*, the Ink Fiſh.
ECHINUS *eſculentus*,* the Sea Hedge-hog.
———— *ſpatagus*, the Sea Egg.

CHITON *marginatus*, the marginated Chiton.
——— *lævis*, the ſmooth Chiton.
LEPAS *balanus*, the common *Engliſh* Barnacle.
——— *balanoides*, the ſulcated Balanus or Acorn-fiſh.
PHOLAS *dactylus*, the Piddock.
——— *candidus*, the white Pholas.
——— *criſpatus*, the curled ditto.

SOLEN *ſiliqua*, the pod Razor.
TELLINA *incarnata*, the Carnation Tellina.
CARDIUM *aculeatum*, the aculeated Cockle.
MACTRA *ſtultorum*, Simpleton's Mactra.
———— *ſolida*, ſtrong Mactra.
———— *lutraria*, large Mactra.

* This ſhell-fiſh is eaten by the poor in many parts of England, and in old times was a favourite diſh. It is celebrated as the firſt diſh at the famous ſupper of *Lentulus*, when he was made *Flamen Martialis*, Prieſt of *Mars:* by ſome of the concomitant diſhes, however, it would ſeem deſigned only as a whet for the ſecond courſe.

See *Macrobius* as quoted by *Arbuthnot*.

DONAX *trunculus*, yellow Donax.
VENUS *mercenaria*, commercial Venus or Clam.
PECTEN *maximus*, the great Scallop.
MYTILUS *modiolus*, the great Muſſel.
BUCCINUM *lapillus*, the maſſy Whelk.*
——— *undatum*, the waved ditto.
——— *ſtriatum*, the ſtriated ditto.
MUREX *corneus*, the long Whelk.
——— *deſpectus*, the deſpiſed Murex.
PATELLA *pellucida*, tranſparent Limpet.

ZOOPHYTES—CORALLINES, &c.

ALCYONIUM *digitatum*, dead Man's Hand.
SPONGIA *oculata*, branched Sponge.
FLUSTRA *foliacea*, broad-leaved Hornwrack, or Sea Matt.
——— *truncata*, narrow-leaved Hornwrack, or ſquare-topp'd Sea Matt.
——— *piloſa*, irregular ſpongy foliaceous Coralline, or hairy Sea Matt.
——— *carbaſea*, Lawn Sea Matt.
——— *dentata*, toothed Sea Matt.
TUBULARIA *indiviſa*, tubular Coralline.
——— *fiſtuloſa*, Bugle Coralline.
——— *muſcoides*, tubular wrinkled Coralline.

* This Engliſh ſhell produces the purple dye, analogous to the *purpura* of the Antients: its uſe has been long ſince ſuperſeded by the introduction of the *Coccus Cacti*, or the *Cochineal* Beetle: but as a matter of curioſity the proceſs is deſcribed by Mr. Pennant in his *Britiſh Zoology*. See Vol. IV. Page 103.

CORALLINA *officinalis*, Coralline of the Shops.
——— *rubens*, red thread Coralline.
——— *criſtata*, creſted or cock's-comb Coralline.
——— *corniculata*, white ſlender jointed Coralline.
——— *ſpermophoros*, ſeed-bearing Coralline.
SERTULARIA † *roſacea*, lily-flowering Coralline.
——— *pumila*, Sea-oak Coralline.
——— *operculata*, Sea-hair.
——— *tamariſca*, Sea Tamariſk.
——— *abietina*, Sea Fir.
——— *cupreſſina*, Sea Cypreſs.
——— *argentea*, Squirrel's Tail.
——— *rugoſa*, Snail-trefoil Coralline.
——— *halecina*, Herring-bone Coralline.
——— *muricata*, Sea Hedge-hog Coralline.
——— *thuja*, Bottle-bruſh Coralline.
——— *falcata*, ſickle Coralline.
——— *antennina*, Lobſter's-horn Coralline, or Sea Beard.
——— *verticillata*, Horſe Tail.
——— *volubilis*, ſmall climbing Coralline.
——— *uva*, Grape Coralline.
——— *lendigera*, Nit Coralline.
——— *dichotoma*, Sea-thread Coralline.
——— *geniculata*, knotted Sea-thread Coralline.
——— *ſpinoſa*, Silk Coralline.
——— *polyzonias*, great Tooth Coralline.
——— *lichenaſtrum*, Sea Spleenwort.
——— *loriculata*, Coat of Mail Coralline.
——— *faſtigiata*, ſoft-feathered Coralline.
——— *avicularia*, Bird's-head Coralline.

† This Catalogue of *Sertulariæ (Linn.)* comprehends ſeveral of *Ellis's* Genus, *Cellaria*.

SER-

SERTULARIA *ſcrupoſa*, creeping ſtony Coralline.
——— *repens*, creeping Coralline.
——— *ciliata*, ciliated Coralline.
——— *eburnea*, tufted Ivory Coralline.
——— *cornuta*, Goat's-horn Coralline.
——— *loricata*, Bull's-horn Coralline.
——— *cuſcuta*, Dodder-like Coralline.
——— *fruteſcens*, ſhrubby Coralline; noticed by *Ellis*, as peculiar to Scarborough.
——— *filicula*, Fern Coralline; ditto.
——— *pinaſter*, Sea Pine.
MILLEPORA *pumicoſa*, porous Eſchara.
——— *tubuloſa*, ſmall purple Eſchara.

PETRE-

PETREFACTIONS, &c.

AMMONITES, *round.*

1. Common ſort, with a ſmooth circumference.
2. With two furrows on the circumference, and the ridges little more than half way down the ſides.
3. With two furrows on the circumference, and with prominent ridges.

NAUTILITES or AMMONITES, *compreſſed.*

1. Large with a crenated circumference.
2. With waved ridges.
3. With ſigmoid or curved ridges.
4. With bifid ridges and acute circumference.

AMMONOIDES LINNEI:

Round and including one another.

1. With the folds a little oblique.
2. With the folds direct.
3. With ditto, and more compreſſed than the two former.

ARGONAUTITES LINNEI.

1. Without diviſions and filled internally with Ammonites.

ECHINITES.

1. Cordati.
2. Diſcoides.
3. Ovarii.
4. Galeati.

OSTRACITÆ.

1. The common ſort.
2. With an indented edge.
3. Sulcated land oyſter (at Seamer Lime-ſtone Quarry).

Belemnites.

1. The common ſort.
2. Suecicus Linn. diſſepimentis hemiſphericis more nautili.
3. Suecicus compreſſus.

Dendrites.

1. Filices. 2. Muſci. 3. Corticis.

Ætites.

1. Geodes.
2. Spurius cruſta pyriticoſa.

Lignum petrifactum.
Anomia ſtriata ſeu ſulcata.
Gryphites curved.
——— larger and leſſer, curved.
Pectenitæ.
Carditæ.
Selenites.
Trochitæ.
Mytilites ſeu Muſculites.
Penna marina petrifacta.
Buccinites.
Entrochus.
Mica argentea granatis interſparſa.
Granites granatis et micis abundans.
Piſolithis cum coralliis petrifactis.

Pyrites.

1. Tetraïdus ſeu triangularis. Linn.
2. Hexaïdrus ſeu cubicus. Linn.
3. Globoſus.
4. Texturâ Chalybeatâ.

Ferrum.

1. Hepaticum ſolidum.
2. Ochra cruſtata.

Spatum.

1. Rhomboidum.
2. Cuneiforme.
3. Efflorescens.

Septaria.

1. Venis ſubalbis.
2. Venis ferruginoſis.

Orthoceratites rectus.
Urtica Marina ſeu piſcis Vaginalis.
Oſteriæ.
Porpites.
Lithoſtrotion.
Corallium album foſſile.
Junci lapidei.
Icthyperia.
Lamiodontes ſeu gloſſopetræ.
Vertebra foſſilis.

Bituminosa.

Foſſil black pitch of thick conſiſtence.
Jet in detached maſſes, and in veins between the rocks.
Petroleum in the cavities of compreſſed *Nautilites*.

SECTION II.

TRADE.

THE poſſeſſion of abſolute perfection falls not to the lot of any ſituation; there being, generally, ſome local inconveniences to counter-balance the advantages; and Scarborough, though in poſſeſſion of a convenient port, has a reſtricted commerce. The vicinity of ſterile moors, and a neighbouring diſtrict far from populous, without any water-communication with the interior country, are formidable impediments to the extenſion of Trade, and eſſentially operate to check the ſpirit of enterprize.

SHIPPING, and its dependencies, are the principal branches, in which the inhabitants are moſt generally intereſted.—SHIP-BUILDING forms an important object of employment, and is a great ſource of emolument; but it is precarious, and ſubject to ſudden fluctuations. The following

following account of ſhips built * at Scarborough, for a ſeries of years, will ſhew how materially it is affected at different periods.

Years.	Ships Built.	Regiſtered Tonnage.
1785	14	1766 tons.
1786	12	2014 do.
1787	8	1017 do.
1788	8	1251 do.
1789	4	607 do.
1790	7	940 do.
1791	9	1496 do.
1792	9	1417 do.
1793	13	2681 do.
1794	11	1911 do.
1795	10	1880 do.
1796	10	1858 do.
1797	8	1452 do.

Scarborough has not increaſed in ſhipping in the ſame proportion as ſome other ſea-ports, and this may be attributed to a leſs degree of enterprize, ariſing from particular circumſtances.

The aggregate amount of the tonnage of ſhips belonging to this port, may be eſtimated nearly at 30,000 tons; but it will not appear ſo much by the Cuſtom-Houſe books (at Scarborough), as many of the ſhips are regiſtered in London.

The great deficiency of authentic documents, in former times, prevents the introduction of an extenſive account of the progreſſive increaſe of the number and tonnage of ſhips belonging to Scarborough.

In the year 1638, the Lord High Admiral of England commanded liſts to be tranſmitted to the Admiralty from the different ſea-ports, containing the number of their reſpective ſhips, with their names and burthens: the repreſentation from Scarborough, on this occaſion, ſhews

* The ſhips are launched in cradles, on an inclined plane, at low water.

 that

that only twenty or twenty-two ſhips of large ſize, then belonged to the port; and that the others were "*ſmall barques, between twenty and ſixty tons burthen.*"

In the year 1730, the ſhips of the greateſt burthen did not exceed 240 tons meaſurement, and the *number* of that deſcription was under twenty; the reſt were from ſixty to one hundred and fifty tons, and their number about ſeventy:—the aggregate tonnage might be eſtimated at 12,000 tons.

The ſhips, from this latter period, gradually increaſed in *burthen;* but the *whole number* in 1780, amounted only to one hundred and two.

In the year 1796, the *number* of ſhips was one hundred and ſixty-five, meaſuring 25,600 tons.

In 1797, there appears to have been a ſmall declenſion. The *number*, at the cloſe of the year, was only one hundred and ſixty-two, and the whole of the regiſtered tonnage, by the Cuſtom-Houſe books, (at Scarborough) 24,319 tons.

The only MANUFACTORIES in the place are thoſe immediately dependent upon ſhipping. There are two of cordage, and one of ſail-cloth.

The SHOPS are numerous and well ſtored with a variety of miſcellaneous articles; but it is the opinion of many, that ſo extenſive a competition cannot fail of proving injurious to the traders. This is certainly a juſt opinion; yet, when the extent of the population, the viſitors in the Spaw-Seaſon, and the great reſort of people to the *Markets*, from the neighbouring villages, are conſidered, the general conſumption will be found greater than would appear from a ſuperficial obſervation.

The MARKETS at Scarborough have been of more importance to commerce than is generally imagined; and the following detail of the decay

decay of trade, in the beginning of the laſt century (1600), occaſioned by the competition of *Seamer Market*, is curious and intereſting.

It was proved,* that *before the eſtabliſhment of Seamer Market*, there were eight *Bakers* at Scarborough, *afterwards*, only four; and the quantity of wheat brought to Scarborough Market, which had been from twelve to twenty quarters, or more, weekly, was then reduced to three quarters, and ſometimes did not exceed one. The *Cordwainers* were decreaſed from fourteen to five, having ſettled at Seamer and the neighbouring villages; and the ſale of *hides* (from Malton, Pickering, and Whitby) at Scarborough Market, had totally ceaſed.—Of four *Drapers* there did not remain one; the *Glovers* were reduced from ſix to three; the *Butchers* from eight to four; "and theſe all have not now (the detail ſtates) ſo much utterance in a weke as one had then on a markett daye." The *Weavers* were decreaſed in number from fourteen to four; the *Taylors* (formerly, twenty houſeholders) to nine, *very poor*; and the *Victuallers* from forty, or more, to twenty. Of the *Smiths*, the principal one had removed to Seamer; the reſt were extremely indigent. It was moreover proved that the graſs grew in the *Market-Place* at Scarborough, after the eſtabliſhment of Seamer Market, and that the ſhipping† and houſes were gone much to decay. It was likewiſe proved that a Market had been holden at Scarborough long before any at Seamer; and that ſo early as the reign of Henry III. the Markets of Filey, Sherborne, and Brompton, (all farther diſtant than Seamer) had been ſuppreſſed for the benefit of that at Scarborough. It was alſo pleaded that the town of Scarborough paid a fee-farm rent of ninety-one pounds to the Crown, which was raiſed by the *Gablage*, *Corn-Tolls*, and *Rent of Mills*; the firſt of which was diminiſhed, by the decay of houſes, from thirty pounds to twenty, the ſecond, much decreaſed, and the *Mills*, which had formerly yielded

*By a ſtatement under the Common Seal of the Borough, and by *vivâ voce* witneſſes.

† Atteſted by the Maſter of the Trinity Houſe and others.

twenty

twenty pounds, were then in ruin, and the tenants totally impoverished: and that the town was also liable to a double tax* or subsidy of one hundred marks, besides other heavy public charges.

There are two small annual FAIRS holden at Scarborough, principally for cattle; the one on Holy Thursday, the other on Old Martinmas Day.

The MARKETS are twice in the week, viz. on Thursday and Saturday. They are abundantly supplied with excellent provisions of every kind.

The COMMERCE of the PORT is principally confined to the following articles:

The *Exports* consist of Corn, Butter in firkins, Hams, Bacon, and Salt-Fish.

The *Imports* are, Coals† from Newcastle and Sunderland;—Timber, Deals, Hemp, Flax, and Iron from the Baltic;—Brandy and Geneva from Holland;—Wine from Portugal, *via* Hull; and Groceries from London.

* The *present* annual amount of the *land-tax* is, for Scarborough, 224l. 2s.—for Walsgrave, 44l. There are in Scarborough, 593 houses assessed for taxes; and in Walsgrave, 32.

† About 8000 chaldrons annually.—The average price of coal for the present year (1798) is 2l. 1s. per chaldron, which, by the *customary measure of Scarborough*, contains 64 Winchester bushels, and weighs about 2 tons 7 cwt.

The

The annexed Table contains the annual amount of the Duties of the Port, from the year 1785.

Years.	£.	s.	d.	Years.	£.	s.	d.
1785	11,149 *	6	2	1792	5,134	13	2
1786	4,674	14	8	1793	6,067	8	7
1787	3,584	10	7	1794	5,670	16	1
1788	4,005	13	9	1795	2,432	13	5
1789	3,734	16	2	1796	3,267	0	11
1790	4,775	13	8	1797	3,056	18	9
1791	4,798	16	0				

The internal trade of the town, and the commerce of the port, *without a Canal*, muſt ever languiſh. This appeared in ſo ſtriking a point of view, that an attempt was made in the year 1794, to carry the plan of a Canal into execution. The liberal ſpirit which prevailed, at the opening of the buſineſs, promiſed a favourable iſſue; but ſome unpleaſant circumſtances aroſe, which, combined with other cauſes, rendered a plan of great public utility abortive.

The practicability was generally admitted. The ſurveys and reports of Mr. Cockſhutt, the engineer, ſhewed that the Country was extremely well adapted for the purpoſe, and that the Canal, when completed, would afford a conſtant and uninterrupted communication, with a lucrative proſpect to adventurers, on terms as reaſonable as any ſimilar navigation in the kingdom.

* The great declenſion in the duties from the year 1785, was occaſioned by the Act, 25 Geo. III. which obliged all ſhips to clear out, and pay their duties at the *loading port*. Previous to this, the ſhips in the coal trade belonging to Scarborough, bound to Holland, or any other foreign part, paid their duties at this port, though they loaded at Newcaſtle or Sunderland.

The following is Mr. Cockſhutt's eſtimate of the expence of completing the Canal, (and the expected produce of the tolls) which he declared, as his opinion, would be fully adequate to the intended purpoſe, ſuppoſing the Canal to be 30 feet wide at the ſurface, and 4½ feet deep.

	£.	s.	d.
"Cutting the Canal from Scarborough to the Coſta,* "including the Branch to Pickering; alſo deep-cutting, "banking, and extra-work; diſtance, 23 miles 1 "furlong	13,462	15	0
"Sea-Lock and Baſon at Scarborough	2,500	0	0
"Twenty-four Locks	12,200	0	0
"Accommodation Bridges, Culverts, Weirs, Back- "Drains; Aqueducts over the Derwent, Thornton, "and Pickering Becks; Reſervoirs and Water-Courſes; "Road Bridges, Land to be purchaſed, with tempo- "rary damages	18,557	0	0
"Ten per cent. for contingencies, expences of the act, &c.	4,671	0	0
"The Line from the Coſta to How-Keld-Head Mill; "diſtance, 8 miles and 8 chains; the particulars "calculated as above	13,731	18	2
"The Branch from near Pickering towards Malton, if "communicating with the Derwent near Mr. Baker's "farm, as appears practicable; diſtance, 3 miles 2 "furlongs 6 chains; according to the ſame mode of "calculation	5,964	14	0
	71,087	7	2
"If not communicating with the Derwent, but carried "on ſeparately to Malton, as in the plan, the addi- "tional expence will be	8,419	11	0
	79,506	18	2

* Near Malton.

"Sub-

" Substance of the reports respecting the expected produce of the " Tolls upon the Canal, at the rate of 3d. per ton per mile.

" *Grain.*—It appears that the quantity of tillage-land " lying within the influence of the Canal, is about " 53,760 acres; which, at a moderate estimate, after " allowing for seed-corn, consumption for horses, " domestic uses, &c. will leave the quantity of 24,303 " tons of corn; and supposing, for the distance of four " miles from Scarborough, no part of the above quan- " tity to be conveyed along the Canal, there will yet " remain for an average distance upon the same, 13 " miles, which will produce the sum of - - -	3,949	4	9
" *Lime Coals.*—The fallow lands, which may be estimated " at one-third of the tillage, and allowing two chal- " drons of lime for each acre of such fallow upon the " hill-lands, and three chaldrons per acre upon the " grounds in the valley, will amount to 46,813 tons, " including the coals necessary to burn the same: " This weight will be moved half the distance on the " Canal from Pickering to Scarborough, viz. 11½ miles, " and will amount to - - - - - - -	6,729	17	4
" *Household Coals*, consumed Westward of Pickering, 740 " chaldrons;—which being moved different distances, " may reasonably be computed at - - - -	157	0	0
" The same article consumed Eastward of Pickering, and " including that place, 2,372 chaldrons;—which " being averaged to move ten miles, will amount to	296	10	0
" *Oak Timber*, 1000 tons, conveyed all the length of the Canal - - - - - - - - - -	375	0	0
" *Fir Timber*, 500 tons, sold from Scarborough, carried " on the Canal 15 miles - - - - -	93	15	0
Carried forward	11,601	7	1

" *Wool*,

Brought over	11,601	7	1
" *Wool*, 1600 packs, moving from Seamer to Malton, at " 6d. per pack	40	0	0
" *Butter Firkins*, 2,500—62 tons, eſtimated to be carried " twenty miles	15	10	0
" *Bacon*, 453 tons, 15 miles	84	18	9
" Total, excluſive of Groceries, Flax, Iron, Bricks, Tiles, " Slates, Manufactured Goods, and various other " articles not enumerated	11,741	15	10
" Suppoſing the Toll to be only computed at the low " rate of 2d. per ton per mile, by deducting one-third " from the above amount, the produce then will be	7,827	17	3

" Which, after a deduction of 1800l. annually for agencies, ſupport, " and repairs of the Canal, leaves a balance of 6027l. 17s. 3d.—

" Equal to *more* than *ſeven and an half per cent. upon the full eſtimate*.

FISHERIES.

THE *Fiſheries* would be a profitable branch of trade at Scarborough, if they were under a regular, judicious management, and properly extended.

There is an abundant variety of excellent fiſh upon the coaſt; but not ſufficient induſtry and enterpriſe in the fiſhermen to avail themſelves of ſuch an advantage. Some efforts were made a few years ago to increaſe the *Five-Men Boat** fiſhery. Several gentlemen of the town

* The Five-Men Boats (the larger kind of fiſhing-boats,) are forty-ſix feet long, ſixteen feet eight inches broad, ſix feet three inches deep, clincher built, ſharp in the bottom, have one deck with a large hatchway in the middle, meaſure about fifty-eight tons, and are ſwift ſailers.

adven-

adventured ſhares in the boats; but the want of unanimity and perſeverance in the fiſhermen defeated the attempt.

It is a general complaint with our fiſhermen, that the *Five-Men Boat*-fiſhery is not productive, yet thoſe of *Filey* and *Robin Hood's Bay* perſevere, and are ſucceſsful. There was an inſtance, in the year 1796, of two boats belonging to the latter place, being ſo fortunate, that the *ſhare* of *each man* amounted to near *fifty pounds*, in the ſpace of *five months*, between April and September. One of the *Filey boats* was ſtill *more* ſucceſsful, as the ſhare of *each man* amounted to near *ſixty pounds* for the *ſummer-fiſhery*, beſides the benefit of the *Yarmouth fiſhery*, in the autumn.

Whatever truth there may be in the popular obſervation, that the fiſh are not ſo plentiful upon the coaſt as formerly, yet there is indiſputably a ſufficient quantity to encourage a more conſiderable degree of enterprize.

The following communication, by the late Mr. John Travis, Surgeon, to Mr. Pennant, in 1769, contains an account of the Fiſhing-Ground, and a ſummary of the preſent mode of fiſhing:

" *Scarborough* is ſituated at the bottom of a bay, formed by Whitby rock on the North, and Flamborough Head on the ſouth. The Town is ſeated directly oppoſite to the centre of the weſt end of the Dogger Bank, which end (according to Hammond's Chart of the North Sea) lies *South by Weſt* and *North by Eaſt*; but by a line drawn from Tinmouth Caſtle, would lead about North-weſt and South-eaſt. Though the Dogger Bank be, therefore, but twelve leagues from Flamborough Head, yet it is ſixteen and a half from Scarborough, twenty-three from Whitby, and thirty-ſix from Tinmouth Caſtle. The north ſide of the bank ſtretches Eaſt-north-eaſt between thirty and forty leagues, until it nearly join the Long-Bank and Jutt's Riff."

" It is to be remarked, that the fiſhermen ſeldom find any *cod*, *ling*, or other *mud fiſh* upon the Dogger Bank itſelf, but on the ſloping edges and hollows contiguous to it, the top of the bank being covered with

a barren, ſhifting ſand, which affords them no ſubſiſtence; and the water on it, from its ſhallowneſs, being continually ſo agitated and broken, as to allow them no time to reſt. The *flat* fiſh do not ſuffer the ſame inconvenience there; for when diſturbed by the motion of the ſea, they ſhelter themſelves in the ſand, and find variety of ſuitable food. It is true the Dutch fiſh upon the Dogger-Bank; but it is alſo true they take little, except ſoles, ſkates, thornbacks, plaiſe, &c. It is in the hollows between the *Dogger* and *Well-Bank*, that the cod are taken which ſupply the London market."

"The *ſhore* (except at the entrance of Scarborough Pier and ſome few other places) is compoſed of covered rocks, which abound with lobſters and crabs, and many other kinds of ſhell-fiſh: *—Beyond theſe rocks, there is a ſpace covered with clean ſand, extending, in different places, from one to three or four miles. The bottom, from hence, all the way to the edge of the Dogger-Bank, is a *ſcarr*, † in ſome places very rugged and cavernous; in others, ſmooth, and overgrown with variety of marine plants, corallines, &c. ſome parts again ſpread with ſand and ſhells, others, for many leagues in length, with ſoft mud and ooze, furniſhed by the diſcharge of the *Tees* and *Humber*."

"Upon an attentive review of the whole, it may be clearly inferred, that the ſhore along the coaſt on the one hand, with the edges of the Dogger-Bank on the other, like the ſides of a decoy, give a direction towards our fiſhing grounds to the mighty ſhoals of cod and other fiſh, which are well known to come annually from the Northern ocean into our ſeas; and ſecondly, that the great variety of fiſhing grounds near Scarborough extending upwards of ſixteen leagues from the ſhore, afford ſecure retreats and plenty of food for all the various kinds of fiſh, and alſo ſuitable places where each may depoſit their ſpawn."

* There are no cockles nor oyſters.

† The ſcarr or rock, which the fiſhermen call the *ſtream*, where the fiſh abundantly reſort, is three or four miles from Scarborough, but not above one or two from Robin Hood's Bay and Filey. The Rock-fiſh are firmer than thoſe caught upon a ſandy bottom.

"The

"The fiſhery at Scarborough only employs 105 men, and produces about 5,250l. per annum,* a trifle to what it would produce, were there a *Canal* thence to Leeds and Mancheſter; as it is probable, it would then amount to ten times that ſum, employ ſome thouſands of men, give a comfortable and cheap ſubſiſtence to our manufacturers, keep the markets moderately reaſonable, enable our merchants to underſell our rivals, and prevent the hands, as is too often the caſe, raiſing inſurrections, in every year of ſcarcity, natural or artificial."

Mode of Fiſhing at Scarborough.

"When the fiſhermen go out to fiſh in the *Cobles*, each perſon is provided with three lines. Each man's lines are fairly coiled upon a flat oblong piece of wicker-work, the hooks being baited, and placed very regularly in the centre of the coil. Every line is furniſhed with 280 hooks, at the diſtance of ſix feet two inches from each other. The hooks are faſtened to the lines upon ſneads of twiſted horſe hair, 27 inches in length."

"When fiſhing, there are always three men in each coble, and conſequently nine of theſe lines are faſtened together and uſed as one line, extending in length near three miles, and furniſhed with 2,520 hooks. An anchor and a buoy fixed at the firſt end of the line, and the ſame at the end of each man's lines; in all, four anchors, which are commonly perforated ſtones, and four buoys made of leather or cork. The line is always ſtretched acroſs the current. The tides of flood and ebb continue an equal time upon our coaſt, and when undiſturbed by winds, run each way about ſix hours. They are ſo rapid, that the fiſhermen can only ſhoot and haul their lines at the turn of the tide; therefore the lines always remain upon the ground about ſix hours. As the ſame rapidity of tide prevents their uſing hand-lines, two of the people commonly wrap themſelves in the ſail, and ſleep while the other keeps a vigilant watch, for fear of being run down by ſhips,

* The number of fiſhermen has ſo much decreaſed, as not to amount at preſent to ſixty, and the product is proportionately diminiſhed.

and

and to obſerve the weather, for ſtorms often riſe ſo ſuddenly, that it is with extreme difficulty they eſcape to the ſhore, often leaving their nets behind."

" The *Five-Men Boats* take two *Cobles* on board, and when they come upon the fiſhing ground, anchor the boat, throw out the cobles, and fiſh in the above manner, with this difference only, that here each man is provided with the double quantity of lines; thus hauling one ſet, and ſhooting another every turn of tide."

Theſe boats generally take great quantities of cod and ling, which, in the months of July and Auguſt, are ſalted, for exportation. Many of them are under contract with a Merchant in London, who agrees for the whole of their Summer's produce. The other boats, not under contract, ſell their cod and ling to the Fiſhmongers here, at the average price of twelve ſhillings and ſixpence per ſcore. The holibuts, turbots, ſkates, &c. are ſold by wholeſale to the Fiſh-women, who retail them to the Inhabitants, or to the Fiſh-carriers to be conveyed into the country. The Five-Men Boats, during the winter, do not go to ſea; but, at the beginning of Lent, they fit out for the fiſhery on the edge of the Dogger. In the month of September they go to Yarmouth, where they are employed in the Herring Fiſhery, until the latter end of November.

The *Cobles* * do not go ſo far to ſea † as the large boats, nevertheleſs they take great quantities of the different kinds of fiſh; and, between the month of December and the beginning of February, frequently meet with abundance of haddocks. ‡ On the tenth of December, 1766, and about the ſame time, the year following, an immenſe ſhoal of haddocks came upon our coaſt, and continued in *roe*, that is in full perfection, until the middle of February. This ſhoal extended from the

* The Coble is twenty-ſix feet long and five broad, the floor is wide, and the bottom nearly flat, with a ſtem remarkably ſharp. The burthen is about one ton, and it carries three men, who row with each a pair of ſhort oars, and a maſt is occaſionally 'ſtepped,' with a lug-ſail.

† In the ſummer, they go to the inner edge of the *ſcarr*, to the diſtance of three or four miles.

‡ The migration of haddocks is frequent, and the return at this ſeaſon, of late years not ſo regular.

ſhore

ſhore about three miles in breadth, and in length from Flamborough-Head to Tinmouth Caſtle, or, perhaps, much farther Northward. The Fiſhermen loaded their Cobles with them twice a day, within the diſtance of a mile from the harbour of Scarborough, bringing, each time, near a ton of fiſh. The number of Cobles thus employed, brought in ſuch quantities, that the market was quite glutted. The poor people bought the ſmaller ſort at one penny, and, ſometimes, a half-penny per ſcore, and the quantity was too great to be vended, which obliged the Fiſhermen to lay up their Cobles for ſome time. At the diſtance of three miles from the ſhore, they met with nothing but Dog-fiſh, in immenſe quantities, which had followed the ſhoal of haddocks.—At this period, the diſtreſſes of the *Poor* were ſo great in the internal part of the kingdom, from the ſcarcity and dearneſs of the proviſions, that dangerous inſurrections were excited, and many families were periſhing for want of food.

The Fiſh-market at Scarborough is upon the *Sands*, near the harbour. In a plentiful ſeaſon, there is a great variety, viz. cod, ling, holibut, turbot, ſkate, codlings, haddocks, whitings, herrings, dabs, plaiſe, ſoles, gurnards, coal-fiſh, lobſters, and crabs.

Beſides theſe, the coaſt is frequented by the following ſpecies:—the *fiſhing-frog*, the *ſea-wolf*, the two kinds of *dragonet*, the *pollack*, the *doree*, and the *wraſſe* or *old wife-fiſh*. Of the laſt, a variety, peculiar to this coaſt, is noticed by Mr. Pennant, in his Zoology, under the name of *Ballan*. The *Opah* or *King-fiſh* (very rare) was ſeen here a few years ago: and a ſmall Whale, not long ſince, was caſt on ſhore at Filey.

As the *Opah* or *King-fiſh* is of ſingular beauty, and *only four* are recorded to have been taken in the Britiſh Seas, a deſcription of it, from the accurate *Mr. Pennant*, will not be deemed a digreſſion.

"It is of that genus which *Linneus* diſtinguiſhes by the name of *Chætodon*, from its briſtly teeth, and is ſaid to be very common on the coaſt of *Guinea*."

" Its weight is ſeventy pounds and upwards, and it is ſhaped like the ſea-bream. The length, three feet and an half; the breadth from back to belly, almoſt two feet; but the thickneſs from ſide to ſide not above ſix inches."

" The mouth ſmall for the ſize of the fiſh, forming a ſquare opening, and without any teeth in the jaws. The tongue thick, reſembling that of a man, but rough and thick-ſet with beards or prickles, pointing backwards, ſo that any thing might eaſily paſs down, but could not eaſily return back, therefore, theſe might ſerve inſtead of teeth to retain its prey. The eyes remarkably large, covered with a membrane, and ſhining with a glare of gold. The cover of the gills, like the ſalmon."

" The body diminiſhes very ſmall to the tail, which is forked, and expands twelve inches: the gill-fins are broad, about eight inches long, and play horizontally: a little behind their inſertion the back-fin takes its origin, where it is about ſeven inches high, but ſlopes away very ſuddenly, running down very near the tail, and, at its termination, becomes a little broader: the belly-fins are very ſtrong, and placed near the middle of the body: a narrow fin alſo runs from the anus to the tail."

" All the fins, and alſo the tail, are of a fine ſcarlet; but the colours and beauty of the reſt of the body, which is ſmooth and covered with almoſt imperceptible ſcales, beggar all deſcription; the upper part being a kind of bright green, variegated with whitiſh ſpots, and enriched with a ſhining golden hue, much reſembles the ſplendour of the Peacock's feathers; this, by degrees, vaniſhes in a bright ſilver; and, near the belly, the gold begins again to predominate in a lighter ground than on the back."

SECT.

SECTION III.

POOR, AND PAROCHIAL ASSESSMENTS.

IN moſt places of extenſive population, where there is a deficiency of employment for the *lower claſſes* of the *inhabitants*, a conſiderable proportion will be compelled, by neceſſity, to ſeek relief from the pariſh. The POOR, in Scarborough, are very numerous,* and it is painful to a mind touched with ſenſibility, to ſee thoſe multiplied objects of diſtreſs. The rapid advance of the parochial aſſeſſments demands the conſideration of the inhabitants, and ſome judicious plan, which has *humanity* and *induſtry* for its baſis, ought, therefore, to be adopted.

* The preſent number of perſons in the Poor-houſe is 58, for the ſubſiſtence of whom, the Maſter is allowed 1s. 6d. each, per week, beſides the benefit of their labour, and thirty-five pounds ſalary per annum. The number relieved out of the Poor-houſe is 277, who are allowed weekly from 9d. to 1s. 3d. each. There are alſo 20 families of Militia-men who receive Parochial relief.

The yearly ſums in the enſuing table are taken from Eaſter to Eaſter, except for the years 1796 and 1797, which are *averaged* on account of the very unequal length of theſe periods. The ſums ſtated are excluſive of bounties, &c. to the Militia and Navy. The aſſeſſments are levied each time at 2d. in the pound, on land, houſes, and ſtock in trade; and 1½d. per *keel* (equal to about 14 *tons meaſurement*) on ſhipping: the number of aſſeſſments in the year, have, of late, amounted to 15 or 16.

The

The following Table of the annual amount of the Aſſeſſments for the Poor, will give ſome idea of the progreſſional increaſe.

Years.	Annual Amount.			Years.	Annual Amount.			Years.	Annual Amount.		
	£.	s.	d.		£.	s.	d.		£.	s.	d.
1619	40	10	0	1776	502	13	0	1788	842	17	5
1654	59	13	10	1777	561	12	10	1789	853	19	0
1662	74	18	2	1778	570	13	0	1790	985	8	5
1667	76	16	9	1779	655	8	3	1791	927	3	7
1681	96	2	0	1780	848	5	4	1792	1007	3	9
1692	99	19	2	1781	1061	8	2	1793	1072	13	4
1708	102	19	3	1782	930	13	4	1794	1098	10	2
*1728	99	1	0	1783	865	1	0	1795	1119	15	6
****	***	**	*	1784	806	16	9	1796	1374	10	8
†1773	353	0	0	1785	765	8	9	1797	1374	18	1
1774	551	5	7	1786	776	19	2				
1775	515	1	1	1787	708	8	9				

CHARITABLE INSTITUTIONS.

THERE is no deficiency of ſympathetic attention to the miſeries of the lower order of the community in Scarborough; and an unfeeling avarice is very far from being a general trait of the character of its reſpectable inhabitants. Frequent collections are made for the Poor, particularly in the winters, and though a few inſtances of a penurious diſpoſition may occur, yet, there is in general, a diſtinguiſhed liberality of ſpirit.

The eſtabliſhments of *Charitable Inſtitutions* have alſo been laudably encouraged, and it is hoped, that ſuch as are calculated for the improvement of the morals of the riſing generation will ever flouriſh.

* The Poor-Houſe was built about this period.

† The amount of the intermediate years could not be aſcertained.

The

The AMICABLE SOCIETY, conſiſting of more than 200 Members, for clothing and educating the children of the Poor of Scarborough, is a very *uſeful* inſtitution. It was founded in the year 1729,* and is under the government of a Preſident, four Truſtees, and four Wardens, annually elected. The fund for the annual ſupport of the inſtitution ariſes from weekly ſubſcriptions of the Members, collections made in the Church, † and other voluntary donations.

The children thus clothed, and now in the ſchools, are ſixty-ſeven, viz. forty-ſix boys, and twenty-one girls.

Experience has proved the utility of this eſtabliſhment, in preſerving the children from the contagion of vicious examples, and leading them into the paths of holineſs and ſocial duty. Inſtead of being victims to profligacy, and peſts to the community, many of them have filled uſeful occupations in life with credit and advantage. Several have been bred to the ſea, who, by means of the rudiments of their early education at this Seminary, have attained a competent knowledge of navigation, which has qualified them for mates and commanders of veſſels. Theſe have, eventually become the patrons of the inſtitution, and benefactors to ſucceeding generations.—Others have fought the naval battles of their country, and, by their bravery, contributed to its ſecurity and independence. Whether, therefore, it be conſidered in a moral or political light, it deſerves a generous patronage.

SEAMEN'S HOSPITAL. This Hoſpital was erected in the year 1752, by the *Ship-Owners* of Scarborough, for the uſe of aged and decayed ſeamen, their widows and children. It is a neat, commodious building, in an airy ſituation to the north of the Town. The fund, for the ſupport of the objects of this inſtitution, ariſes from the contribution of ſixpence per month, paid by the owner of every ſhip belonging to the port of Scarborough, for each perſon on board, during the time the

* The late Robert North, Eſq; a Gentleman of exemplary piety and benevolence, was its founder.

† Four *Charity Sermons* are preached in the year, for the benefit of the children, viz. two in ſummer, and two in winter.

ſhip is at ſea, or in actual ſervice. It is under the direction of a Preſident and Truſtees, annually elected, and is ſubordinate to the Trinity-Houſe, Deptford Strond.

SPINNING SCHOOL. This School was inſtituted in the year 1788, under the patronage of the Ladies of Scarborough, who, impreſſed with ſentiments of the tendereſt ſympathy for the delicate and deſtitute ſituation of their ſex, in the lower claſſes of life, have taken them under the ſhade of their friendly protection, where they are not only clothed, and taught the principles of virtue, but alſo employed in uſeful, domeſtic labours.

The preſent number of girls is about twenty. The diſſipation of the times, and the many deplorable objects of ruined innocence, require every aſſiſtance in the ſupport of ſuch an aſylum.

The SUNDAY SCHOOLS have been eſtabliſhed in Scarborough, from their firſt commencement in this country. They are conducted upon the ſame principles as in other places, and a great number of children receive all the benefit reſulting from this laudable inſtitution.

The FRIENDLY SOCIETIES, or aſſociations of individuals, for the relief of each other in the hour of ſickneſs and under the infirmities of age, are numerous;* but there ſeems to be a fundamental error in

* Names of the Societies.	When Inſtituted.	Preſent Number of Members.
Friendly,	November 1758	133
Unanimous,	July 1762	110
Juſt,	March 1764	110
Union,	February 1767	96
Mariners,	February 1772	100
Shipwrights,	January 1775	55
Providential,	April 1776	74
Brotherly,	February 1779	94
Beneficent,	December 1786	114
Succeſsful,	March 1794	33
Benevolent,	December 1796	58
		977

moſt

moſt of theſe eſtabliſhments, which has a tendency to their diſſolution. The contributions frequently prove inadequate to the allowances, and when, in the courſe of years, the demands from the ſick and aged Members become multiplied, the funds are found unable to ſupport the increaſed burthen. Dr. Price has pointed out the error, and made ſome accurate calculations on the ſubject, worthy the attention of thoſe Societies.

The Reverend George Smith, in his ſtatiſtical account of the pariſh of Galſton in Scotland, publiſhed by Sir John Sinclair, in the year 1792, gives the following deſcription of a uſeful aſſociation of the inferior order of day-labourers, and common workmen, whoſe ſcanty earnings will not admit a regular contribution:

" One Society on a very ſimple principle is eſtabliſhed in this pariſh. It conſiſts of about 50 Members, and is called the Penny or Half-penny Society. It has no funds; but when a brother is confined to his bed by ſickneſs, every Member pays him a penny weekly, and if able to go about, though not to work, a halfpenny. It has been found by experience to anſwer, and might be adopted with advantage."

Before quitting the ſubject of Friendly Societies, it will be proper to take ſome notice of FREE MASONRY. This myſterious inſtitution, whoſe fundamental principles of benevolence have been long and univerſally diffuſed, is cultivated at Scarborough with increaſing celebrity and reputation. * The foundation ſtone of a ſpacious Lodge-Room was laid on the 9th of October, 1797, with all the Ceremonies of the Order: the building is now nearly completed, and promiſes to be a credit to the Society, and of general utility for public occaſions.

* The *Old Globe-Lodge*, Scarborough, was inſtituted in 1788; and, in March 1791, received the ſanction of the *Ancient* Grand Lodge of England. It ranks No. 267, and conſiſts of upwards of 50 Members.

MILITARY

MILITARY DEFENCE.

IN times of peace, the uſual complement of Military, ſtationed at Scarborough, is a Troop of Horſe, and a ſmall detachment of Invalid Artillery-Men.—During the American War, there were occaſionally four hundred foot, beſides a Volunteer Corps of one hundred and eighty, raiſed in the town. On the 23d of September, 1779, a gallant ſea-fight between Capt. Richard Pearſon and Paul Jones's Squadron took place in ſight of Scarborough, which, though it ended in the capture of the former,* prevented the latter from committing his intended depredations on theſe coaſts. The honour of this prevention was alſo, in ſome meaſure, to be attributed to the vigilant patroles of the Volunteers, and the firing of a morning and evening gun from the battery, which, it is ſaid, induced Jones to decline his meditated attempt of landing. The Volunteers were commanded by Major William Child, formerly Captain and Adjutant in the 15th Regiment of Light Dragoons.

The military force at Scarborough, in the preſent year (1798), conſiſts of one Troop of Horſe; ſix Companies of Militia, amounting to ſix hundred and fifty men; a ſmall Detachment of Royal Artillery; and five Companies of *Volunteer Infantry*,† compriſing upwards of four hundred men, who have alſo been taught the management of the Batteries.‡

* Capt. Pearſon commanded the Serapis, of 44 guns, and Capt. Piercy the Counteſs of Scarborough, a 20 gun ſhip; oppoſed to which, for near three hours, were Le Bon-Homme Richard, of 40 guns, Capt. Paul Jones; the Alliance, of 40 guns; the Pallas, of 32 guns; and an armed Brig; and for a conſiderable part of that time, the muzzles of the guns touched the ſide of the oppoſing ſhips, and the Serapis was ten or twelve times ſet on fire by combuſtibles thrown from the Bon-Homme Richard.—Capt. Pearſon afterwards received the honour of Knighthood, for his bravery, and the Freedom of the Borough of Scarborough was preſented to him, and Capt. Piercy, in two boxes of *Heart of Oak*, elegantly decorated with ſilver.

† This Corps uſe the pair of handſome ſilken Colours, which were preſented to the Volunteers, in 1780, by the Ladies of Scarborough; the one a Union, the other bearing the Arms of the Town. Their uniform is ſimilar to the North York Militia, *ſcarlet* faced with *black*.

‡ See Batteries, page 79 and 81.

The

The Volunteers were raiſed for the Defence of the Town and Neighbourhood, in June, 1794; and have, occaſionally, in the abſence of other Military, done Garriſon Duty: they are a highly diſciplined, and well appointed Corps, and were among the firſt to offer an extenſion * of their ſervices, in caſe of invaſion, or other emergency. † The Officers are,

Lieutenant-Colonel Commandant—James Tindall, Eſq.
Major—John Woodall, Eſq.
Captains—John Travis, Sedgfield Dale, and John Coulſon, Eſqrs.
Captain-Lieutenant—Joſeph Thirlwall.
Firſt Lieutenants—John Dodſworth, Richard Smith Robſon, Thomas Thornton, and Stephen Temple.
Second Lieutenants—Gawan T. Sutton, William Chambers, William Travis, Anthony Beſwick, and John H. Eaſterby.
Chaplain—Rev. John Kirk, A. M.
Surgeon—William Travis.

* To any part of the Military Diſtrict, which compriſes the whole County of York.

† The Numbers raiſed at Scarborough, at the preſent day, form a ſtriking contraſt with thoſe in the laſt century:

Copy of the Muſter-Roll of the *Train-bands of Scarborough*, with their arms, 1638.

Common Arms.		*Private Arms.*	
Henry Wright	Corſlett.	Robert Harthropp	Corſlett.
Gregory Huſband	Do.	Francis Thompſon	Do.
Thomas Savage	Do.	Stephen Thompſon	Do.
P. Jennings	Do.	Gregory Fyſh	Do.
Robert Atkinſon	Do.	Thomas Foord	Do.
Thomas Clark	Muſket.	†William Tennant	Do.
Thomas Jennings	Do.	†William Battye	Muſket.
Robert Downes	Do.	Paul Peacock	Do.
John Smith	Do.	William Headley	Do.
Richard Smith	Do.	Robert Fyſh	Do.
John Woodall	Do.	Richard Thompſon	Do.
Adam Blaik	Do.	William Conyers	Do.
Henry Goodyeare	Do.	John Harriſon	Do.
Thomas Wright	Do.	William Foord	Do.
Ralph Pearſon	Do.	Thomas Lofte	Do.

Atteſted by WILLIAM BATTYE, WILLIAM TENNANT, †Bailiffs.
JOHN HAMON,
Serjeant Major and Muſter Maſter.

There is a *Troop of Horſe* raiſing at Scarborough, for the ſame extent of ſervice as the Volunteers. The Officers are,
Captain-Commandant—William Belcombe, Eſq; M. D.
Lieutenant—Richard H. Liſter, Eſq.
Cornet—Joſeph Wilſon.
Surgeon—Thomas Keld.
Quarter-Maſter—Marmaduke Nelſon.

An armed Aſſociation of *Cannoniers* is alſo forming for *Local Defence*. The Officers are,
Captain-Commandant—Robert Coſſins, Eſq.
Lieutenants—Thomas Hall and James Smith.

APPENDIX

TO THE

MODERN TOWN.

Established Church.

PUBLIC worſhip is performed here twice on the Sunday, and once on Wedneſday and Friday, during the Winter; and in the Summer, daily. Two Sermons are delivered on the Sunday and one on Wedneſday. The Communion is adminiſtered monthly, and the occaſional duty is very conſiderable.

Dissenters' Chapel,* commonly called *Preſbyterian* or *Independent*, was firſt erected in the year 1703, whereof the Rev. William Hannay became Miniſter, and continued until the year 1725. He was ſucceeded by the Rev. William Whitaker, who regularly officiated until the year 1773, when, through age and infirmities, he was under the neceſſity of declining the miniſtry. At that period, the Rev. Samuel Bottomley was invited to ſucceed him, the congregation then conſiſting of about thirty ſtated hearers, and the communicants of about half that number. The novelty, zeal, or ability of the preacher, greatly increaſed the congregation, ſo that, in the year 1774, it was found neceſſary to rebuild and enlarge the place of worſhip,† which will now ſeat about 400 perſons. The communicants are ninety-four in number, beſides many conſtant and occaſional hearers. Public worſhip is per-

* The ſtreets where the Diſſenters' Chapels are ſituated, ſee page 99.

† It was chiefly done at the expence of the Rev. William Whitaker and his family.

formed

formed five times in the week, viz. three times on the Lord's Day; and on Tueſday and Thurſday evenings: and the Communion is adminiſtered once in two months.

The BAPTIST CHAPEL, was built in the year 1776. The Rev. William Hague is the miniſter, and may, indeed, be called the founder of the Baptiſts in Scarborough, as there were none of that denomination in this place previous to his firſt miniſtry, which was in the year 1766, in a room near the ſands. At the founding of the preſent Chapel, the communicants were thirty-eight; but are now fifty-two, beſides many other attendants. The times of public worſhip are thrice on the Sabbath-Day; and once on the Wedneſday and Friday evenings. The Communion is adminiſtered monthly. The burial ground ſurrounds the chapel.

The QUAKERS date their eſtabliſhment here from the time of the impriſonment of George Fox, their founder, in Scarborough-Caſtle.* Their times of meeting are twice on the Sunday; and once on the Wedneſday. The preſent number of this Friendly Society is forty-eight. They have a burial-ground in a field near Falſgrave.

The number of reſident ROMAN CATHOLICS is but ſmall, not exceeding twenty-eight. Their meetings for public worſhip are on the Sunday, Wedneſday, and Friday; and occaſionally on the other week days.

The METHODISTS firſt aſſembled at Scarborough in the year 1757,† when they ſuffered great oppoſition and perſecution; but they are now permitted to attend their place of divine worſhip without interruption. The Chapel was built in 1772; and the preſent number of Members is 112. Their times of public meeting are, twice on Sunday; and on the evenings of Monday, Thurſday, and Saturday.

* In 1665-6. See Book I. page 75.

† Mr. Thomas Brown was the firſt who eſtabliſhed a Society of Methodiſts at Scarborough. He, a few years ago, built a Meeting-houſe in Croſs-ſtreet, for his own hearers.

Hinderwell
GUISBOROUGH
Lythe
Mulgrave
Dunsley
WHITBY
Esk R.
R. Hoods Bay
MOORS
Saltergate
Cloughton
Burmston
NORTH RIDING
Castrum Cawthorn
Hackness
Scalby
Everley
Falsgrave
SCARBOROUGH
KIRBY
MOOR SIDE
Rievaulx Abbey
HELMSLEY
Duncombe Park
Rye R.
PICKERING
Thornton
Ebberston
Hutton Bushel
Ayton
Seamer
Cayton
Gristhorp
Filey
Hertford R.
Spittal
Brompton
Wykeham
Derwent R.
Yetlingham
Barg
Costa Beck
Scampston
How Bridge
Ganton
Ganton Dale
Foxholes
Reighton
Speeton
Flamborough Head
Flamborough
Sureby
Rudston
BRIDLINGTON
Quay
Appleton
MALTON
Castle Howard
WOLDS
Wharham le Street
Langtoft
Whitwell
Kirkham Ruin
Sledmere
KILHAM
EAST RIDING
Fridaythorp
DRIFFIELD
Aldby
Stamford Bridge
YORK
Road to Beverley and Hull.
EXPLANATIONS.
Market Towns in Capitals,
Modern Roads,
Boundaries,
Rivers, &c.
VICINITY of SCARBORO
Scale of Miles.
1 2 3 4 5 6
W
E

BOOK III.

THE VICINITY of Scarborough is agreeably diverſified with hills and dales, exhibiting a variety of romantic proſpects. To the *North*, vaſt tracts of elevated *Moors* raiſe their bleak and barren ſummits, forming a ſtriking contraſt with the more agreeable ſcenes of the cultivated country *Weſtward.** To the *South*, the Wold-Hills preſent a grand extenſive line of boundary. The land is divided into ſmall incloſures, with a greater proportion of paſturage than tillage, and the ſoil is much varied. It abounds with limeſtone, ſome thin ſtrata of coal, and clay ſufficient for the manufactory of bricks; but it is extremely naked of wood, and the few trees which are ſeen, are ſcattered in the hedge-rows. A conſiderable portion of the diviſion ſituated in the vale at the foot of the Wolds, extending along the rivers Hertford and Derwent, from Filey to Malton, is flat, and flooded frequently by theſe waters. The Derwent † has its ſource in the moors between Scarborough and Whitby (about two miles North-weſt of the half-way houſe) meandering South-

* Great improvements have lately been made in the vicinity, by the incloſure of Seamer-Moor, Falſgrave-Moor, and Weapon-neſs. Theſe lands, which were formerly waſte and unproductive, are now in a good ſtate of cultivation.

† It forms the northern boundary of the Eaſt-Riding of York, (a very ſmall part excepted).

ward by Hackneſs, through the woody vale to Ayton, and thence flowing with an almoſt imperceptible current, Weſtward to Malton, where it is made navigable, and at length forms a junction with the Ouſe near Barmby. The Hertford riſes near Filey, and paſſing Weſtward along the vale, unites its ſtream with the Derwent, near Willerby.

The Country in the neighbourhood of Scarborough, is but little known to the tranſient viſitors in the *Spaw-Seaſon;* and ſome have been led to ſuppoſe that there is no variety of agreeable *Rides* to induce excurſions. But this is a miſtaken opinion, proceeding from the want of proper information. The *Rides* are pleaſant and various, and thoſe who have aſcended the ſummit of *Weapon-neſs* or *Mount Oliver*, ſince the late incloſure and improvement in 1797, will not deem it too partial a predilection to ſay, that, in grandeur of proſpect, it can ſcarcely be exceeded. The roads are judiciouſly laid out, and interſect each other in the moſt convenient manner. The aſcents are gradual, ſeldom exceeding a riſe of ſeven feet in a hundred, ſo that in a few minutes, the traveller is conveyed by a good road, thirty feet wide, to one of the moſt delightful terraces in England, elevated five hundred feet above the level of the ſea. Hence, there is a view of the *Ocean* (bounded only by the horizon) the *Coaſt*, the *Caſtle-Hill*, the *Town*, the *Harbour*, and extenſive *Piers*. To the *Weſtward*, the VALE of PICKERING, and a vaſt extent of country, in all its charming diverſity of landſcape, exhibit a ſcene of the moſt pictureſque nature. As a *Ride*, it poſſeſſes every thing deſirable; and the coolneſs and freſhneſs of the air, at ſuch an elevation, gives a ſenſe of lightneſs and comfort, not eaſily deſcribed. From this ſituation the *ancient* Village of

WALSGRAVE or FALSGRAVE,

one mile Weſt of Scarborough, * is very conſpicuous. It is certainly of great antiquity, and, previous to the conqueſt (1066) was part of the demeſne of *Toſti*, Count of Northumberland. Its *ſoke* or

* It is part of the Pariſh of Scarborough.

juriſ-

juriſdiction was then very extenſive.* In the 40th year of Henry III. it was diſafforeſted, and fully annexed to the liberties of Scarborough. An adjacent Common or Moor, belonging to it, was incloſed in the year 1774; and a fine ſtream of water † has recently been conveyed to the town from a neighbouring ſpring.

The village has a decent appearance, and has received ſeveral improvements‡ by the judicious application of a ſmall revenue.

* See extract from Doomſday-Book, pages 29 and 170.

† The water is conveyed in the channels of hollowed ſtones, which have been lined with *tarras*, to prevent the growth of weeds.

‡ Mr. John Peirſon, a reſident of Walſgrave, ſuggeſted the plan of conveying the water, and ſome other uſeful improvements.

SECTION

SECTION I.

FILEY, FLAMBOROUGH, &c.

Filey,

A SMALL fiſhing Town, eight miles ſouth of Scarborough, is ſituated upon the banks of a ſpacious Bay, which, with the aſſiſtance of art, would make an excellent harbour.* The ſhore is circular, and the *Sands* are beautifully ſmooth, firm, and extenſive. The *Cliffs*, to the eaſtward, are lofty, and curiouſly indented, reſembling the ſpires of a Cathedral; but, to the weſtward, they decline conſiderably from their elevation, until they join thoſe at Speeton.† Filey is ſingularly ſituated in the North and Eaſt-Ridings of Yorkſhire; the Church being in the former, and the Town in the latter. The beach is convenient for Sea-Bathing, and there is a ſpring of Mineral Water, a mile to the north of the Church, which contains a little Iron, Sea Salt in conſiderable quantity, Epſom Salt, and Calcareous Earth.

* The conſtruction of a *Pier*, within the rocks called the *Spittle*, would form one of the ſafeſt, moſt capacious, and convenient harbours on this northern coaſt; and the adjacent rocks would furniſh ſufficient materials.

† A village near Flamborough.

At

At the eaſtern extremity of the ſands, an extraordinary ridge or natural mole of rocks, called *Filey-Bridge*,* projects near half a mile into the ſea, and is a great protection to the Bay in tempeſtuous weather. At high water, the rocks are overflowed; but when the tide is low, there is a paſſage along them to the outer extremity, whence is a fine view of Flamborough-Head and Scarborough Caſtle. In ſtormy weather, the ſea breaks with great violence againſt theſe rocks, and the breach of the foaming waves is frequently ſeen from Scarborough.

The *Fiſhery* at Filey is proſecuted with great ſpirit and ſucceſs. The number of Five-Men-Boats, belonging to this ſmall Fiſhing Town, is eleven. They are conſtantly employed either in the Fiſhery on their own coaſt, or at Yarmouth, in the herring ſeaſon. Beſides theſe, there are ſeveral Cobles. The number of Fiſhermen is about eighty, who, with their families, compoſe the principal part of the Inhabitants.—The Lord of the Manor, HUMPHREY OSBALDESTON, Eſq; of *Hunmanby*, has a right to the Fiſhery, to a ſmall diſtance from the ſhore.

HUNMANBY,

Which is two miles (inland) from Filey, was an ancient Barony and Market Town, and formerly comprehended three diſtinct Manors, now united. By an inquiſition in the reign of Edward I. taken at the death of *Gilbert de Gaunt*, it was found that he held the Lordſhip of *Hundemanby*, in this County, by Barony; and that, upon the marriage of Gilbert, his ſon, with *Lora de Baliol*, he ſettled it upon her in dowry. In the 34th year of Edward III. this Lordſhip was in the poſſeſſion of *William de Kerderſton*, a Parliamentary Baron, who died poſſeſſed of the Manor of *Holagh*, in *Rythe*, *Swaldale*, parcel of the Manor of *Hundemanby*. It ſeems that it did not continue long in the family of *Kerderſton*, as *John de Clifton*, who died at Rhodes, on a cruſade, 12th Richard II. was then in poſſeſſion of a third part of this Manor, and left it to Conſtantine, his ſon, with ſome other eſtates.

* It bears from Flamborough-Head N. N. W. diſtance eight miles.

In the Pariſh-Church, which is a ſmall building, ſeveral of the *Oſbaldeſton* family are interred, to whom an elegant Monument on the north ſide of the chancel, is erected. It exhibits a full-length figure of Piety with a palm branch in her right hand, reſting her foot upon a ſcull, and leaning penſively over an urn. On a broad pediment below, is the following inſcription:

"THIS Monument is dedicated
To the undermentioned perſons of the family of Oſbaldeſton.
William Oſbaldeſton, Eſq.* interred October VI. MDCCVII. and Ann, his wife, daughter of
Sir Matthew Wentworth, Bart. April XXX. MDCCXVIII. alſo Sir Richard Oſbaldeſton, Knight,
His ſon; who died December XXIV. MDCCXXVIII. aged LXXIV. Frances, Sir Richard's firſt wife,
Daughter of Sir William Strickland, Bart. died October XI. MDCLXXXII.
By whom he had one daughter, † Elizabeth, who was interred January XIII. MDCLXXXIX.
And five ſons, William, Richard, John, Fountayne Wentworth, and George.
He had alſo two daughters, Catharine and Eleanor; by Catharine, his third wife:
Who was the daughter of Thomas Haſel, of Thorp, Eſq; the firſt of whom died
SeptemberXIII. MDCCXXVI. aged X years. The latter was interred JuneXV. MDCCLXIII. agedXLVI.
Richard, his ſecond ſon, by Elizabeth,
Was Biſhop of London, and died XV May, MDCCLXIV. aged LXXIV.
John, his third ſon, died at Bengal.
George, his fifth ſon, died X February, MDCCLXIII. aged LXVI.
William, his eldeſt ſon, repreſented the Borough of Scarborough, in ſeven Parliaments;
And died September V. MDCCLXV. aged LXXIX.
And Fountayne Wentworth, his fourth ſon, ſucceeded his brother William
As Member of Parliament for Scarborough, and died June X. MDCCLXX. aged LXXVI.
In conſequence of whoſe Will this Monument is erected.

On the walls of this Church, are painted the names and armorial bearings of eleven reſpective Lords of the Manor, viz. 1. * * * * *. 2. Sylveſter Grimſton.—3. Edward, Lord Roſs.—4. Hugh Gaunt, Earl of Cheſter, and Agnes, his wife.—5. John Conſtable and Beatrix, his wife.—6. Gilbert Gaunt and Lady Howill his wife.—7. Alan, Lord Percy, and Lady Emma, his wife.—8. Peter Mawley, Lord of Delaque, and Lady Jane, his wife.—9. Ralph, Lord Fitzwright, and

* His name was in the liſt of intended *Knights of the Royal Oak*, an *Order* propoſed to have been eſtabliſhed by Charles II. at the reſtoration: but the idea was abandoned through the fear of renewing party diſtinctions. He, and his ſon, Sir Richard, were Aldermen of Scarborough, ſee page 125.

† There were two daughters (according to the family pedigree) Ann and Elizabeth.

* * * * Rendered illegible by Time.

Dame

Dame Ann, his wife.—10. William Oſbaldeſton, Eſq.—11. Sir Richard Oſbaldeſton, Knight.

The village and the demeſne are now the property of Humphrey Oſbaldeſton, Eſq. The *Manor-Houſe* is an ancient building, which has received ſome modern improvements. The gardens are ſpacious and the plantations flouriſhing.

Upwards of three hundred ſtout Yeomanry of this, and the neighbouring villages, have aſſociated as a Corps of Volunteers, under Mr. Oſbaldeſton, Major-Commandant. They are ſtiled the *Dickering Corps*, from the name of the *Wapentake*, and are a truly reſpectable body of men.

At FLIXTON, a village farther into the country, at the foot of the Wolds, an hoſpital was founded in the reign of *Athelſtan*, of which the following account is given in Dugdale's Monaſticon:

"The Charter of the 25th Henry VI. ſhews that one *Achorne*, Lord of *Flixton*, in the pariſh of *Folkton*, in the reign of King *Athelſtan*, built this Hoſpital for one Alderman, and fourteen Brothers and Siſters, at Flixton aforeſaid, for the preſervation of people travelling that way, that they might not be devoured by wolves * and other wild beaſts, then abounding there; endowing the ſaid Hoſpital with ſeveral poſſeſſions at Flixton, which were afterwards augmented by other benefactions, and confirmed by the aforeſaid King Henry; who alſo enjoined, that, according to ancient cuſtom, the Vicar of Folkton ſhould ſay ſolemn maſs in the Hoſpital Chapel, on the Feaſt of St. Andrew, and after ſuch maſs, ſhould bleſs bread and water, and divide and ſprinkle it among the people then preſent, to whom ſeveral indulgencies were granted by the Popes."

* There is a certain parcel of land in this vicinity diſtinguiſhed by the name of *Wolf-Land*; and, on the ſpot where Flixton anciently ſtood, is now a Farm-Houſe called *Spittal*.

FLAM-

Flamborough,

Remarkable for the promontory which bears its name, is a very ancient Town, formerly of ſome note; but now inhabited almoſt ſolely by Fiſhermen. It is nineteen miles ſouth of Scarborough by land; but only fifteen by ſea. The ſituation is in a hollow, about the centre of the promontory, and the Town cannot be ſeen at a diſtance.

Camden gives the following *ſhort* account of it:

"This little promontory, which by its bending, forms the Bay of Bridlington, is commonly called Flamborough-Head; but by the Saxon authors, *Flamburg*; who write that Ida, the Saxon, who firſt ſubdued theſe parts, landed here. Some think that it took its name from a watch-tower, in which were lights for the direction of ſhips; for the Britons ſtill retain the provincial word *Flam*, and the mariners paint this place with a flaming head in the ſea charts. Others are of opinion, that this name came into England out of *Angloen* in *Denmark*, the ancient ſeat of the *Angli*; there being a Town called *Flemſburg*, from which they think that the Engliſh gave it that name, as the *Gauls* (according to Livy) named *Mediolanum* in Italy, from the Town *Mediolanum* which they had left in *Gaul*; and a little village, in this promontory, is called Flamborough, which gave original to the noble family of Conſtables, by ſome derived from the Lacies, Conſtables of Cheſter."*

An ancient ruin ſtands at the weſt end of the Town, called the Danish Tower, and from the irregular mounds which appear around, there ſeem to have been many contiguous buildings. This Tower is now almoſt demoliſhed, having, at preſent, only one apartment remaining, which is uſed as a ſhed for young cattle in the winter. It is about twenty feet ſquare, and curiouſly arched. The ſhell of the building is gradually diminiſhing, more by the rapacity of man, than the decay of time, as ſome of the white ſtone, of which it is conſtructed, is every year taken away, and converted into lime.

* Camden's Britannia, Art. Flamborough.

The

The CHURCH, which is a very old, and ſomewhat ruinous building, contains nothing remarkable, except a curious monumental inſcription, without a date. It is ſtamped on a braſs plate, and the letters are in the *old text*, in *relievo*.

The following is a literal copy:

" Here lieth Marmaduke Cunſtable of Flaynburght knight
Who made adventure into France for the right of the ſame
Paſſed over with King Edward the fourth that noble knight
And alſo with noble King Herre the ſeventh of that name
He was alſo at Warwik at winyning of the ſame
And by King Edward made there Capteyn firſt of any one
And rewled and governed there his time without blame
But for all that as ye se he lieth under this ſtone.

At Brankiſton feld where the King of Scottys was ſlayne
He then being of the age of threeſcore and tene
With the gude duke of Northefolke that journey he haye tayne
And courgely advanced hymſelf emong others ther and then
The King beyng in France with grete number of Ingliſhmen
He nothyng hedyng his age there but * hym by as on
With his ſonnes brothers ſarvants and kynſmenne
But now as ye se he lieth under this ſtone.

But now all theſe tryumphes ar paſſed and ſet on ſyde
For all wordly joys they will not long endure
They all are ſonne paſſed and away doth glyde
And who that putteth his truſt in them I call him moſt unſure
For when death ſtriketh he ſpareth no creature
Nor geveth no warnyng but taketh them by one and one
And now he abydeth God is mercy and hath no other ſecure
For as ye se hym here he lieth under this ſtone.

I pray you my kynſmenne lovers and friends all
To pray to our Lorde Jheſu to have mercy of my ſoul.

The valiant Knight, for whom this Monument was erected, lies buried under a ſquare tombſtone in a place formerly uſed as a veſtry, but now as a ſchool, and the inſcription has been removed thence, and placed on the north ſide of the chancel.

* A word here is partly effaced.

On the road to Bridlington, at the baſe of the promontory which forms Flamborough-Head, is a ditch or ravine, of immenſe breadth and depth, apparently the effect of art, called DANES-DIKE, containing two lines of defence, one above the other, with breaſt-works. It extends a mile and a quarter from the ſouth ſhore, where the bottom is upon a level with the beach, and becomes gradually ſhallower, till at length it entirely diſappears. It does not ſtretch in a direct line, but irregularly; and the projections, upon a ſide view, very much reſemble the ſaliant angles of a fortification. Tradition imputes this ſtupendous work to the *Danes*, and with a great degree of credibility. It is highly probable that theſe Northern Barbarians, when they effected their landing upon this promontory, might endeavour to inſulate it, or at leaſt to fortify it in an impregnable manner, in order to ſecure their plunder, and defend themſelves againſt any attack to diſlodge them. The ſituation was advantageous for ſuch an eſtabliſhment, as the German ocean was open to them for ſupplies and re-inforcements from their own country, and the promontory itſelf was a place of great natural defence.

About a mile from the Town, on the eaſt, ſtands the LIGHT-HOUSE, or rather the ruins of it, as it has been diſuſed for many years. It forms a very conſpicuous object, and may be ſeen at the diſtance of many miles. It is ſaid to have occaſioned ſome fatal errors to ſhips in the night, on account of its proximity to the Spurn-Light, for which it has been ſometimes miſtaken.

The CLIFFS at Flamborough are of amazing grandeur and a tremendous height, from one hundred to a hundred and fifty yards perpendicular. They are compoſed of a mouldering limeſtone rock, of a ſnowy whiteneſs, covered and adorned with an aſtoniſhing number of birds, remarkable for the variety and brilliancy of their plumage. From the latter end of April to the beginning of Auguſt, myriads reſort thither, to build their penſile neſts, and truſt their eggs and tender offſpring to the expoſed and dangerous ſecurity of broken rocks and projecting ledges. Various ſpecies of Gulls;—the

Awk,

Awk, the Petrel, the Grebe, and many other aquatic birds migrate from the regions in which they have paſſed the autumn and the winter, to ſeek a convenient ſituation in this promontory for breeding. By the nature of their conſtitutions fitted for the coldeſt climates, they chooſe the *North* ſide, as the reflection of the *Sun's* rays from the white cliffs on the *South*, would occaſion a heat too intenſe for them to ſuſtain. Screened from his intruſive rays, with their favourite element beneath them, they breed in peaceful retreat, unleſs diſturbed by the curioſity of man, or by that wanton thirſt for blood, which prompts him to ſeek and deſtroy them, for the pleaſure of deſtruction. At the breeding ſeaſon, theſe enormous maſſes of rock ſeem altogether animated, and preſent an intereſting ſcene of buſtle and agitation. Some are engaged in brooding over their eggs with the moſt ſedulous attention, or in the tender care of feeding their clamorous offspring. Others are ſporting on the wing, hovering like clouds in the air, and wheeling in rapid circles. Detached groups are ſeen floating on the ſea, gently gliding along its ſurface, or diving with celerity in ſearch of food.

Though theſe immenſe numbers of fowl, are chiefly of the aquatic kind, yet birds of different ſpecies, are found among them. The *Daw*, the *Rook*, the *Rock-Pigeon*, and ſometimes the ſolitary *Raven*, make no ſcruple to fix, for awhile, their habitations in this heterogeneous aſſemblage, and peacefully breed by the ſide of neighbours, ſo widely different in nature.

It is a high gratification to thoſe who delight in the wild, the grand, and the ſublime, to view from the ſea, in calm weather, this immenſe region of birds, and the diverſified ſcenes of the ſtupendous promontory. At the report of a gun, the feathered inhabitants are inſtantly in motion. The eye is almoſt dazzled with the waving of innumerable wings brightened by the rays of the ſun, and the ear ſtunned with the clamour of a thouſand diſcordant notes. The ſtrange diſſonance of tone reſounding in the air from ſuch a vaſt collection, accompanied by the ſolemn roar of the waves daſhing againſt the rocks and reverberated

by

by the *Caverns*, form a concert altogether rude and extraordinary, which affects the mind with unuſual ſenſations.

But this aſſemblage of birds is not the only curioſity to be found here.

At the foot of the Cliffs, are ſome extenſive CAVERNS, formed either by the reſtleſs turbulence of the ocean, gradually and imperceptibly excavating the ſolid rock, or by ſome unknown cauſe of diſtant origin.

There are three, which exceed the others in extent and curioſity.

1. The principal is ROBIN LYTH'S HOLE, thus called, according to the opinion of ſome, from a perſon of that name, who was driven by the fury of a tempeſt into this cave, and having ſtrength to aſcend one of the projecting ledges, continued there until the tide receded, and was thus providentially ſaved. Others ſay, that it was the ſecret reſidence of a noted Smuggler or Pirate of the ſame name, who concealed his prizes here, and iſſued from this retreat at ſeaſonable opportunities.

2. The DOVE COTE, ſo called, from its being the common breeding place of Rock Pigeons.

3. The KIRK HOLE, ſaid to extend from the North ſhore, directly under the CHURCH, and hence its derivation; but whether it has ever been explored thus far, or this is only an imaginary idea, cannot confidently be aſſerted.

ROBIN LYTH'S HOLE ſurpaſſes the reſt in extent of dimenſions. It has two openings, one communicating with the land, the other with the ſea. The former is low and narrow, giving ſolemn admiſſion into the cavern, which, at the firſt entrance, is ſurrounded with a tenebrious gloom; but the darkneſs gradually diſperſing, the magnificence becomes unfolded, and excites the admiration of the exploring ſtranger. The floor is a ſolid rock, formed into broad ſteps of an eaſy deſcent, and the ſtones, at the ſides, are curiouſly variegated. The roof is finely arched, and nearly fifty feet high at the centre. The many projecting ledges and fragments of ſuſpended rocks, joined to the great elevation, give it an awful, and, at the ſame time, a majeſtic appearance; and when looking upwards to ſurvey the lofty arch, and reflect upon the

ſuper-

ſuperincumbent maſs ſuſtained by it, there is a difficulty in ſuppreſſing thoſe ideas of danger which intrude upon ſuch an occaſion.

On approaching the *eaſtern* extremity, a noble viſta is formed by its opening to the *ſea*, *which* appears in the higheſt grandeur on emerging from the gloom of the cavern. A ſolemn effect is alſo *produced* in viewing *this* entrance of the excavation; the ſteps being, in appearance, like the aſcent to an altar.

There are alſo many huge maſſes of white, inſulated rocks, of a pyramidal form, disjoined from the Cliffs, either by the action of the ſea, or ſome violent concuſſion, which raiſe their broken and irregular heads to a conſiderable elevation. Theſe make a groteſque appearance, and have ſtood the ſhock of many tempeſtuous winds and the fury of the raging ocean.

The Landing-place for the fiſhing-boats, at Flamborough-Head, is both inconvenient and dangerous in tempeſtuous weather. In the year 1794, twenty of the fiſhermen periſhed in a ſtorm at ſea, and there was not a family but had to lament the loſs of ſome beloved relative; yet ſo powerful is the force of cuſtom, and an habitual acquaintance with danger, that the ſurvivors are as adventurous as ever, and brave, without fear, the ſtormy element.

The number of fiſhermen belonging to Flamborough is about eighty.

" Sir Robert de Conſtable and his fiſhermen at *Flaynburgh*,* had a controverſy with the Prior and Convent of Bridlington, reſpecting the tithe of fiſh, which was thus determined in the church of St. Oſwald, viz. That the ſaid Robert, with the conſent of dame Julian, his mother, and alſo of all his fiſhermen, did faithfully oblige them by promiſe, that the ſaid fiſhers, for ever, ſhall pay to God and the church of St. Oſwald of Flamburgh, and to the Prior and Convent of Bridlington quarterly, every tithes for the pennies of all ſorts of fiſh; and alſo of the whole tithe, &c. For whoſe labour and faithful obſequiouſneſs, the ſaid Prior and Convent ſhall, out of their grace, give on every Martinmas-day in the ancient houſe of his court of *Flamburgh*, to the whole

* About the year 1300.

 conſort

conſort of every fiſher-boat *(Batella piſcantis)* twelve loaves of white bread, and ſix-pence for companage; and to every of the fiſhers, four flaggons; and to the Governor *(ſteerſman)* eight flaggons of ale cuſtomary; by the view of two of the ſervants of the ſaid Robert, and the Prior and Convent, ſo as they may, at their pleaſure, drink the whole quantity of the ſaid ale, in the houſe, or carry it away with them elſewhere. And for the faithful performance of the ſaid contract, the fiſhermen took their oaths, and ſwore to acknowledge themſelves excommunicated, if they broke the contract."*

The manor and eſtate of Flamborough belonged (in King Edward the Confeſſor's time) to Harold, Earl of the Weſt Saxons, afterwards King of England, who loſt his life at the famous battle of Haſtings. It afterwards came into the poſſeſſion of William Le Gros, the founder of Scarborough caſtle.

Sir John Puckering, Knight, the ſon of a Gentleman of this place, who was bred to the common law, acquired ſuch fame in his profeſſion, that Queen Elizabeth appointed him her Serjeant. He was, afterwards, choſen Speaker in the Houſe of Commons, and at laſt made Lord Chancellor of England. He died in the year 1596. Camden (in vitâ Eliz.) gives him the character of *vir integer*, *a man of integrity*.

Bridlington,

Formerly called Brellinton; but now pronounced Burlington, is about twenty miles to the ſouth of Scarborough, and a mile from the ſea-ſide. Its ſite is upon the ſide of a ſmall elevation, fronting the ſouth. The ſituation and the air are eſteemed ſalubrious.

The Market, which is on Saturday, was once an excellent mart for *Corn* brought hither from the Wolds and Holderneſs, for exportation, or to ſend coaſtways to London; but that trade has very much declined ſince the opening of the navigable canal at Driffield, on account of the more central ſituation of the latter place.

* Burton's Monaſticon.

The

The CHURCH appears by its venerable remains to have been formerly a noble ſtructure. It has had two towers at the weſt end; but they are now demoliſhed to a level with the nave. The eaſt end, and the tranſept, are likewiſe entirely deſtroyed; ſo that it is ſcarcely poſſible to ſay any thing with certainty, reſpecting its original form. From the noble remains of the weſt end, which have eſcaped the wanton rapacity of the eighth Henry's commiſſioners and the depredations of time, we are led to ſuppoſe that it, at leaſt, equalled many of the Churches, which ancient devotion decorated with the ornaments of Gothic magnificence. It was founded by Walter de Gaunt, early in the reign of Henry I. for the Black Canons of the Order of St. Auſtin, and dedicated to the Virgin Mary and St. Nicholas. The ſite of this Priory was exceedingly pleaſant, being defended on the north, by the high grounds of the Wolds, and commanding a delightful proſpect of the ſea to the eaſtward: But the Prior and Canons were frequently incommoded by the enemies' ſhips, which ſometimes entered the harbour and cruelly plundered them. This being repreſented to Richard II. in 1388, he granted them authority to encloſe the Priory with walls and fortifications, of which no traces are now to be ſeen, except an arched Gateway, through which the road leads to the Church. The lower part contains ſome dark rooms or dungeons, uſed as places of confinement for petty delinquents. Above the arch, is a large room employed as a town's hall.

The Priory formerly poſſeſſed many privileges and immunities, and was richly endowed with ſeveral manors. Pope Innocent III. granted the Monks the power of excommunicating all ſuch as ſhould unjuſtly deprive them of their property, or impoſe any exactions; and the Canons having complained that the Archdeacon of Richmond, in going to one of their Churches, had travelled with ninety-ſeven horſes, twenty dogs, and three hawks, whereby he conſumed more of their proviſions in one hour, than would have maintained their houſe for a long time; the Pope, therefore, commanded, that for the time to come, he

he ſhould not travel with any more attendants than were allowed by the ſtatutes of the Council of Lateran.*

The Priory, at the diſſolution, poſſeſſed an annual revenue (according to *Speed)* of 682l. 13s. 8d. Of this, the avarice of Henry VIII. deprived it; and ~~xxxxx~~ its preſent yearly income is only rated at 8l. in the King's books.

There are no *ancient* monuments or inſcriptions of any note in the church. It ſeems, from the almoſt total demolition of the buildings, that thoſe teſtimonies of human vanity or affection, have periſhed in the general deſtruction, or have been buried amidſt the ruins of falling grandeur. A few years ago, in digging at the eaſt end of the Church, a ſtone coffin was found, with an inſcription, importing it to have belonged to one of the Priory.

ROBERT the SCRIBE, was the fourth prefect of the Canons regular of this houſe. He derived his name from his extraordinary dexterity in writing, an art highly beneficial and commendable in the illiterate age in which he lived. He was not (as moſt of the profeſſion in that time were) a mere tranſcriber from originals or copies; but he left many books of his own compoſing to poſterity. He flouriſhed about the year 1180, and was buried before the door of the cloiſter of this Convent.

WILLIAM of NEWBURGH, the famous Monkiſh Hiſtorian, was a native of Bridlington, though he took his name from Newburgh, where he was a Canon regular. He had alſo the epithet of *little*, on account of his low ſtature. The hiſtorical works of this ancient author, like others of that time, have much of the *marvellous* in their compoſition;

* By the 20th Canon of the Council of Lateran, it was decreed that in viſitations, an Archbiſhop ſhould have no more than 50 horſes in his retinue; a Biſhop, no more than 30; a Legate, no more than 25; and an Archdeacon no more than 7.

See Burton's Monaſticon, page 212.

yet

yet he treated Jeffery of Monmouth with great acrimony on this account, aſſerting that his Britiſh Chronicle was a continued fiction, and denying that there was ever ſuch a King as *Arthur*, which overthrows, in a great degree, the ancient Welch Hiſtory. His indulgence, in the ſuperſtitious opinions of the times, is obvious, as he ſays, "*that in the place near Battle-Abbey, where the Engliſh were ſlain by the Conqueror, the ground, being moiſtened with rain, emits blood;*" though this appearance evidently proceeds from the red colour of the ſoil mixed with the water after a ſhower. He lived in the reign of John, about the year 1200.

JOHN de BRIDLINGTON, a native of this place, was eminently diſtinguiſhed for his parts and learning. He was educated at Oxford, and returning thence, entered himſelf a Canon regular in the Convent of Bridlington. He was twice elected Prior, and eſtabliſhed ſo great a character for Holineſs, that he was reputed a Saint. He died in the year 1379, aged 60.

SIR GEORGE RIPLEY was a Canon of the Monaſtery here, where having continued ſome time, and devoted himſelf to the ſtudy of alchemy, he travelled to Italy, and employed near twenty years in abſtruſe and chimerical reſearches to find out the *Philoſopher's Stone*, the grand *deſideratum* of a credulous age. It was the opinion of many, in the time in which he lived, that he made the diſcovery about the year 1470, as the following ſentence was inſerted in his book—"*Inveni quem diligit anima mea.** Returning to his native country, and wiſhing to repoſe his old age in eaſe and retirement, he obtained a diſpenſation from the Pope to leave his Canonry, and become a Carmelite Anchorite at Boſton, where he wrote twenty-five books, of which the chief was his *Compound of Alchemy*. He died in the year 1492, and ſome of his works were publiſhed by Elias Aſhmole, Eſq; in his *Theatrum Chymicum Britannicum*.

* *I have found what my ſoul delights in.*

Richard Boyle, ſon of Richard, Earl of Cork, afterwards advanced to the dignity of a Baron of the realm, by the title of Lord Clifford of Londeſborough, was, in the year 1664, 16th of Charles II. created Earl of Bridlington or Burlington.

Bridlington Quay

Is ſituated on the ſea-ſhore, in the receſs of the *Bay*, one mile from the Town of Bridlington, and five miles from Flamborough, to which there is a pleaſant *Ride* through a fine, open country. The population of Bridlington, including the Quay, is eſtimated at 3000 ſouls.

The Quay is an agreeable, healthy place, where there is a genteel reſort of company, in the ſummer ſeaſon, for the purpoſe of Sea-bathing; —And its mineral ſprings, for ſome diſorders, are reputed efficacious. The Quay has many attractions for thoſe who have a taſte for the peaceful and ſequeſtered ſcenes of life; yet it muſt be allowed that it poſſeſſes not the gay and captivating charms of Scarborough, neither has it ſo convenient a beach for bathing.

There are two Piers for the defence of the Harbour, one of which, having a convenient platform, furniſhes an agreeable promenade in pleaſant weather; and, in ſummer evenings, is much frequented by the company, for the ſake of the proſpect and the ſea air. The view of Flamborough-Head, and the *Bay*, (particularly when the coaſting veſſels are detained here by contrary winds) affords a moſt delightful proſpect; and in a moon-light evening, the ſilent heaving of the waves, the lights of the diſtant ſhips, and the long train of radiant reflection, thrown by the moon over the vaſt expanſe of water, render it a moſt enchanting ſcene, and raiſe the mind to the nobleſt contemplations.

The Harbour is a clean, ſecure little port, having a natural ſtream of freſh water running through the midſt of it, which keeps the bottom clear of mud. It is well ſheltered from the north and the weſt, by the Coaſt and the Town; and on the eaſt and ſouth, by the *Piers*. The port is capable of containing upwards of a hundred ſhips; but in ſtormy weather it is rather difficult of acceſs, on account of the narrow-

neſs

neſs of the paſſage. The depth of water at ſpring tides, is from fifteen to eighteen feet; but the harbour is dry at low water.

The entrance of the port and the bay is defended by two batteries; one on the ſouth ſide of the town, mounting two guns (18 pounders); and the other on the north, mounting ſix guns (12 pounders); both which batteries enfilade the mouth of the harbour, and form a croſs fire with each other at right angles.

Bridlington Bay is well known to the *Coaſters*, as the ſafeſt and moſt commodious anchoring place on this coaſt. It is ſheltered on the north by the promontory of Flamborough-Head;—on the weſt and ſouth-weſt by the coaſt;—and, on the eaſt, the force of the waves is very much abated and broken by the *Smithick* ſand, which extends in a northern and ſouthern direction acroſs the bay, and has only a few feet of water upon it when the tide is out. The entrance into the Bay, is, by two channels, one between Flamborough-Head and the north end of the Smithick, about a mile and a quarter wide, called the north channel; the other, between the ſouth end of the Smithick and a knoll, about a mile and a half from the ſhore, called the ſouth channel.

The beſt anchorage in the Bay is, with the Quay ſtreet open; the bottom is a mixture of ſand and gravel; and ſhips may lie here from three to five fathoms depth of water. When the wind is unfavourable for the coaſting veſſels proceeding round Flamborough-Head to the North, the Bay is crowded with ſhips.

The tonnage of ſhipping belonging to this port, is calculated at 5,850 tons; and the ſhips built here, are eſteemed for their ſtrength and ſolidity.

The environs of Bridlington and the Quay are exceedingly pleaſant. A beautiful vale extending weſtward, is ornamented by the ſeats of Sir George Strickland, Bart. at Boynton, and of William Boſville, Eſq; at Thorpe-Hall. There are other gentlemen's ſeats in the vicinity, viz. Harrington Hudſon's, Eſq; at Beſſingby, with neat plantations, only a mile diſtant;—Ralph Creyke's, Eſq; at Marton, a mile

and

and a half;—John Greame's, Eſq; Sureby, the ſame diſtance;—and Sir Griffith Boynton's, at Agnes Burton; the houſe deſigned by Inigo Jones, ſix miles diſtant.

Lady Strickland's Dutch Farm, ſituated about two miles from Bridlington, diſplays much delicacy of taſte and appropriate ſimplicity.

At RUDSTON, a village upon the Wolds, about five miles weſt of Bridlington, there is an Obeliſk worthy the attention of the Antiquary. It is a ſingle natural ſtone, of the ſame quality and ſhape, but of ſuperior magnitude to the celebrated pillars * near Boroughbridge. The entire height is not known; but the elevation above the ground is twenty-nine feet, and it has been traced with certainty to the depth of twelve below, without reaching the foundation. It ſtands in the Churchyard, on the north ſide of the Church, and has ſome fiſſures on the top, which Mr. Boſville, of Thorpe-Hall, ordered to be covered with lead, to prevent any further injuries from the weather. The cauſe of its erection cannot be aſcertained, though it is generally agreed to have given name to the *town*.† Not far diſtant from it, were found three circular ſtones, ſuppoſed, by the country people, to have been wheels which conveyed this ſtupendous rock from its native bed; but they have probably been ancient *mill-ſtones*; ‡ which are frequently found

* "Theſe are three large ſtones of a pyramidal form, fluted at the top by their continual expoſure to the weather. They ſtand nearly in a line from North to South. The centre pyramid, which is the largeſt, ſtands twenty-two feet ſix inches above the earth's ſurface, and its entire height is thirty feet ſix inches from the bottom. Theſe ſtones are of the coarſe rag, or mill-ſtone grit, and ſuppoſed to have been brought from Plumpton, ten miles diſtant."

Hargrove's Hiſtory of Knareſbrough.

† In Doomſday-Book it is called *Rodeſtan*.—Camden obſerves, that *Rod*, in *Saxon*, ſignifies a *Croſs*.

‡ "The ancient domeſtic mill-ſtones, called, by the Britiſh, *querns*, conſiſted of one circular flat ſtone of about eighteen inches diameter, upon which was placed the upper ſtone, in ſhape reſembling a ſugar-loaf, with a perforation through the centre, and on the ſide was fixed a handle. The whole was placed on a cloth, and the grinder poured in the corn with one hand, and with the other turned round the upper ſtone with a rapid motion, while the meal ran out at the ſides, and fell upon the cloth. This mode of grinding was tedious, and would employ two perſons four hours to grind one buſhel."

Hargrove's Hiſtory of Knareſborough.

in the *Roman ſtations* in this iſland; and it is worthy of obſervation, that the *Roman* Road to *Bridlington* or *Sureby*, paſſed through *Rudſton*.—The veſtiges of ancient military roads, entrenchments, and tumuli, are variouſly diſperſed over the face of the WOLDS.*

On the road from Wold-Newton to North-Burton, there is an artificial mount called *Willy-Howe*, which, no doubt, is ſepulchral, and may have been the burial-place of ſome chief of antiquity, who had fallen in battle. Beneath this hilly mound, the aſhes of the warrior have repoſed for ages, and it may ſtill continue a monument to ſucceeding generations.

At DANES-DALE FARM, near *Driffield*, are ſeveral *tumuli*, which have been diſtinguiſhed from time immemorial by the appellation of *Danes-Grave*. It is very probable that the *Danes*, who appear to have had a fortified camp at Flamborough-Head, may have iſſued thence to commit their piratical depredations, and have fallen victims upon this ſpot to the valour of our anceſtors.

LITTLE DRIFFIELD, now only an inconſiderable village, was, in the time of the Anglo Saxon Kings of Northumbria, a royal reſidence; and it was here that the virtuous King *Alfrid* died and was buried.† The peaſant, in digging for ſtones or gravel in this vicinity, frequently ſtrikes with his ſpade upon the bones of warriors, and meets with the fragments of armour, ſwords, ſpears, &c.

The cuſtom of erecting *barrows* or *tumuli* ſeems to have generally prevailed amongſt the ancients.

* The *Dikes* at *Huggitt*, are ancient veſtiges of great extent. A plate of them was engraved by the order of Lord Burlington.

† The following inſcription to his Memory, is within the chancel of the Church of Little Driffield:

"Here lies the body of Alfrid, King of Northumberland, who departed this life, Jan. 19, Anno Domini 705, in the XXth year of his reign."

"*Statutum eſt omnibus ſemel mori.*"

"It is appointed for all once to die."

The common ſoldiers ſlain in battle, and intumulated in the field, had only ſmall mounds erected over them.* But when a chief, or perſon of great diſtinction was interred, thoſe ſepulchral hills were increaſed in magnitude proportionate to the rank or dignity of the deceaſed. †

There are not any natural curioſities upon the WOLDS worthy of obſervation, excepting the ſudden eruption of water called the *Gipſies* in the vicinity of Wold-Newton.

"It is generally perceived towards the early part of the ſpring, trickling through the graſs where the ground is not broken, to ſuch a degree as to conſtitute a ſtream ſo conſiderable, as even ſometimes to fill a drain twelve feet wide at the top, ſix at the bottom, and three feet deep, in which it is conveyed to the ſea, and commonly runs for two or three months, then totally ceaſes, and ſcarcely leaves a mark of the place where it iſſued." ‡

The appearance of this water is certainly influenced by the ſtate of the ſeaſons, as there is ſometimes an intermiſſion of three or four years. It is probably occaſioned by a ſurcharge of water deſcending from the high lands, into the vales, by ſubterraneous paſſages, and finding a proper place of emiſſion, breaks out with great force.

The WOLDS

Are the moſt magnificent aſſemblage of chalky hills this Iſland affords. The approach to them on every ſide is, by a conſiderable

* Their companions in arms each carried a helmet of earth to ſtrew over the grave, as a laſt tribute of affection.

† *Severus's* hills, thoſe venerable remains of Roman grandeur, at Holegate, a village near York, are of conſiderable magnitude. They are ſuppoſed to have been raiſed in memory of the deceaſed Emperor, and in honour of his two ſons, Caracalla and Geta. It is ſaid that the body of the martial Emperor was conveyed from York, by the Roman ſoldiers, with great military pomp, and placed on a moſt magnificent pile, to which his ſons applied the lighted torch; and when the flames aſcended, the pile was honoured with the *peridrome*, decurſion, or riding around it by the young Princes, the Chief Officers, and Soldiers.

‡ Mr. Leatham's Agricultural Report of the Eaſt-Riding.

aſcent,

aſcent, except on the eaſtern ſide, where it is more gentle. The outline is nearly circular, containing within its limits 307,840 acres.

"The ſurface" (ſays Mr. Leatham) "is generally divided into eaſy extenſive ſwells and plains, with many intervening deep dales or valleys. The ſoil is commonly a free and rather light loam, with a mixture of a chalky gravel; ſome parts are very ſhallow; it alſo contains a deeper and more kindly loam, and a lighter ſandy mixture upon a chalk."

"Although the fertile plain may boaſt of its mild air, meandering ſtream, and luxuriant produce, yet it is not of greater importance than this diſtrict, and muſt even yield to it, on account of the numerous flocks theſe paſtures ſupport." *

The culture of the Wolds has lately been much improved, and many of the hills are decorated with plantations.† The land which formerly preſented to the eye a dreary and uncultivated waſte, now wears the appearance of an hoſpitable region.

Sir CHRISTOPHER SYKES has the honour of being the moſt extenſive Planter † upon the Wolds;—

SLEDMERE, ‡

Embelliſhed by *his* judicious taſte, diſplays a charming ſcenery. The plantations of large extent, ſkirting either the ſlopes of adjacent hills, or winding through beautiful valleys, contain many miles of pleaſing *Rides;* and the whole, on a ſudden approach, exhibits a very luxuriant *coup d'oeil*, ſtriking as well as novel in ſo elevated a ſituation as the Wolds.

* Mr. Leatham's Agricultural Report of the Eaſt-Riding.

† "Should the day arrive" (ſays Mr. Marſhall) "when the higher ſwells ſhall be crowned with wood, and the intervening vales be interſected with living fences, forming incloſures of eight or ten acres; the climate of the Wolds will be rendered ſome degrees of latitude more genial than it is at preſent; and the produce be increaſed in a duplicate ratio."

Marſhall's Rural Economy.

‡ The Seat of Sir Chriſtopher Sykes.

An

An elegant MANSION has alſo been erected here, from Sir Chriſtopher's own deſign; and the *Library*, for its ſpaciouſneſs and highly finiſhed *Ceiling* * is eſteemed a very magnificent room. The ornamented appendages,—the pavilions,—hot-houſes,—green-houſes, &c. add to the beauty of the ſcene;—And a lofty, arched Gateway erected over the preſent (and *ancient Roman)* road to Bridlington, is ſeen at a great diſtance, and has a fine effect from every quarter.

The pages of hiſtory have blazoned the deeds of heroes, who in the career of ambition and conqueſt, have ſubdued and deſolated fruitful provinces: but how much more dignified a character, in the eye of reaſon, is he, who clothes the land with the beauties of a new creation, converts a barren waſte into a fertile region, and diffuſes peace, plenty, and cheerfulneſs through an extenſive diſtrict!

* Executed by Mr. Roſe.

SECTION II.

ROBIN HOOD's BAY, WHITBY, &c.

Robin Hood's Bay.

IS a ſmall Fiſhing Town, thirteen miles *north* from Scarborough, * and is frequently viſited by ſtrangers on account of the Alum-works in its vicinity. The road to it is ſtony and uneven, over a dreary, barren moor, and the hill at *Stoupe-brow* † is impracticable for a carriage. On deſcending this hill, from the moor to the ſands at Robin Hood's Bay, the road paſſes the Alum-works, where the curioſity of the traveller is gratified with a view of theſe immenſe mountains of Alum-ſtone from which the Salt is extracted; and the interior works are worthy of obſervation. ‡

* Between Scarborough and Robin-Hood's Bay are only two villages; Burniſton four miles, and Cloughton five miles from Scarborough. There is nothing worthy of note at theſe places, except a Quarry of free ſtone at the latter, from whence the Caſtle at Scarborough is ſaid to have been built.

† About two miles from Robin Hood's Bay.

‡ "The Alum-works of this country are of ſome antiquity. The Mine was firſt diſcovered by Sir Thomas Chaloner (in the reign of Queen Elizabeth), who, obſerving the trees tinged with an unuſual colour, ſuppoſed that it was occaſioned by ſome Mineral in the neighbourhood; and he diſcovered the ſtrata abounded with an Aluminous Salt. At that time the Engliſh being ſtrangers to the method of managing

The road from the Alum-works to the village of Robin Hood's Bay, is along the ſandy beach, cloſe under a high, ſteep cliff, to which the ſea flows as the tide advances, and the paſſage is unſafe, except there be a ſpacious area of the ſand uncovered by the water, or the tide be receding.

The *Sea-coaſt Northward* from Scarborough is craggy, wild, and terrific, bending inward as far as the River Tees, and by its winding, forming this Bay, nearly a mile in breadth. The ſands here, are firm and level; but the ſhore, at a little *diſtance* from the *Cliff*, is rocky; and there is only a narrow paſſage from the ſea, where the fiſhing boats can land in ſafety.

The village conſiſts of the habitations of Fiſhermen, and once made a groteſque appearance, the houſes being ſtrangely ſcattered over the face of a ſteep cliff, and ſome of them hanging in an awful manner on the projecting ledges of the precipice; but this place has lately ſuſtained a great alteration by the falling of the Cliff; in conſequence of which, the projecting houſes, and the pavement of the principal ſtreet as far as the fronts of the houſes on the oppoſite ſide, are ruined, and a new road has been made from the landing-place, through the interior part of the Town.

The village derives its name from that famous outlaw Robin Hood, who lived in the reign of Richard I. and is ſaid to have retired to this place, to evade the purſuit of the military parties who were ſent to apprehend him. Upon the adjacent moor are two little hills, a quarter of a mile aſunder, which are called his Butts.

managing it, tradition ſays, that Sir Thomas ſeduced ſome workmen from the Pope's Alum-works near Rome, then the greateſt in Europe. The firſt pits were near Guiſborough, the ſeat of the Chaloners, who ſtill flouriſh there, notwithſtanding his Holineſs's Anathema. The works were ſo valuable as to be deemed a Royal Mine. Sir Paul Pindar, who rented them, paid annually to the King, 12,500l.;—to the Earl of Mulgrave, 1640l.;—to Sir William Pennyman, 600l. "He employed eighty workmen, and ſold his Alum at 26l. per ton. But this monopoly was deſtroyed on the death of Charles I. and the right reſtored to the Proprietors. In theſe Alum-rocks are frequently found *cornua ammonis*, and other foſſils, lodged in a ſtony nodule. Jet is ſometimes met with in thin flat pieces, externally of the appearance of wood. According to Solinus, Britain was famous for this foſſil."

The

Engraved by J. Walker from a Drawing of Tayleure after Trueman.

Publish'd April 2d 1798 by J. Walker No. 16. Rosemans Street, London.

WHITBY.

The Fiſhery, at Robin Hood's Bay, is the chief occupation of the inhabitants. The number of Fiſhermen is computed to be ſixty or ſeventy.

Whitby.

The Town of Whitby is indebted for its origin to an Abbey founded there in the year 650. The Saxon name of the place was *Streanſhalch*,* *(Sinus Phari)* or the Bay of the Watch-Tower. It was afterwards called Preſteby, or the Habitation of Prieſts; then Hwytby, next Whiteby; † and now Whitby. It was deſtroyed by the Danes, about the year 867; and though it revived after the reſtoration of the convents, yet the Norman conqueſt, and the ſubſequent diſorders of the times, reduced it to the loweſt condition.

At the time of the diſſolution of the monaſteries, it was an inconſiderable fiſhing-town, and Leland, at that period, ſays, "the inhabitants were protecting the haven from the violence of the ſea, by a pier conſtructed of *ſtones* which were furniſhed by the fall of an adjacent cliff."

In the year 1540 (according to Charlton's account), the town only conſiſted of thirty or forty houſes, containing not more than two hundred inhabitants. At this period, two or three ſmall trading veſſels conſtituted the whole of the marine belonging to the port; and the uſe of coal was then ſo partially introduced, that the principal fuel was, decayed wood or turf, procured in the ſummer ſeaſon from the neighbouring moors.

In the beginning of the ſeventeenth century, the inhabitants of Whitby were not above threeſcore families; and Mr. Charlton ſays, "that he was not able to meet with any certain account of either ſhip or veſſel belonging to the port, during the reign of Queen Elizabeth,

* In the paraphraſe of *Bede*, and the beſt Latin copies, it is written *Streans-halh*; and *Junius*, in his Gothic Gloſſary, derives it from the Saxon *hal* or *healh*, ſignifying an eminent building.

† *Candidus Vicus*, or *Oppidum Album*, *the White Dwelling or Town*. Mr. Charlton ſeems to have miſtaken the etymology, in ſuppoſing it *White-Bay*, from the whiteneſs of the waves breaking upon the ſhore.

except

except fiſhing boats." The important diſcovery of the Alum-Mine in thoſe parts, at the cloſe of that reign, was the *original* cauſe which raiſed Whitby from its obſcurity, and, by opening a channel for commerce, enabled the town gradually to attain a degree of maritime conſequence.

The ſucceſsful progreſs of the Alum-Works, eſtabliſhed by Mr. Chaloner at Guiſborough, excited a ſpirit of emulation, and one of a ſimilar kind was erected, about the year 1615, near Sands-End, within three miles of Whitby. This alſo proving advantageous, and the vicinity of Whitby abounding with Alum-Stone,* other adventurers were induced to embark in thoſe undertakings. In conſequence of the extended ſpeculation, two great branches of traffic were opened at the port of Whitby;—the one for ſupplying the works with coals; the other for conveying the Alum to diſtant places. The fiſhermen of Whitby perceiving a favourable proſpect of employment, purchaſed two or three ſmall veſſels, with which they traded to Newcaſtle and Sunderland for coals, and at length adventured to London, with Alum, butter, fiſh, &c. and returned to Whitby freighted with various articles of merchandize. This infant ſtate of commerce was gradually matured. The ideas of the inhabitants expanded, the number of veſſels was increaſed, and new ſhips were built at this port, from the oak timber which the vicinity produced. From ſuch an inconſiderable beginning, the town of Whitby, by the induſtry, the enterprize, and *ſucceſsful ſpeculations* of the inhabitants, roſe to a ſtate of opulence, and became a place of conſiderable importance, both in regard to its Ship-building, and the number and magnitude of the ſhips.

"During the time of the Common-wealth, the number of inhabitants had attained to near two thouſand; and the ſhips belonging to the port were, about twenty ſmall veſſels, all of them employed in the coaſting trade, and navigated with more than 120 ſeamen."

* The greateſt part of the vicinity, for an extent of more than thirty miles in length, and near twelve in breadth, is a continued Alum-rock.

"At

" At the reſtoration of Charles II. in May, 1660, the population is eſtimated at three thouſand, and the number of ſhips, thirty."

" In the year 1690, a further acceſſion was made; the number of inhabitants amounting to near four thouſand, and that of the ſhips to ſixty, of eighty tons burthen, or upwards."

" In the year 1734, the number of veſſels had increaſed to one hundred and thirty, all of which were eighty tons, or more, in burthen."

" In the French and Spaniſh war, about the year 1740, the trade and commerce of Whitby began to flouriſh more and more. By theſe means, the inhabitants were enabled to advance forty or fifty thouſand pounds annually in building new ſhips, and many of them being engaged in the tranſport ſervice, they received conſiderable advantages. The Town alſo improved ſo much in appearance, that inſtead of ſorry houſes, which before were built either of oak timber framed, or ſtone roughly hewed, and a great number of them thatched, there were now erected ſpacious and commodious habitations with brick walls, and many of them in a ſtile of magnificence."

" In the year 1777, there were 251 ſhips (beſides what were on the ſtocks) whoſe burthen amounted to more than 55,000 tons, King's meaſurement; ſo that in the ſpace of forty years it has more than doubled both the number of its ſhipping and inhabitants." *

In the year 1796, there appears to have been a decreaſe of the tonnage of ſhipping, as it amounted to no more than 46,535 tons, (by regiſter in the Cuſtom-houſe) navigated by 2,452 ſeamen. The aggregate tonnage was greater at the commencement of the preſent war; and the decreaſe has been owing to the number of ſhips taken and deſtroyed by the enemy, and thoſe loſt at ſea, which have not been ſupplied by an equal number of new ones.

WHITBY is ſituated in the North-Riding of the county of York, in latitude 54° 30′ North, and longitude 0° 41′ Weſt from the meridian of London. It ſtands on two oppoſite declivities, the one fronting the

* Charlton's Hiſt. Whitby.

Eaſt, the other the Weſt, on the borders of the River Eſke, whoſe ſmall ſtreams are here loſt in the German ocean, after dividing the Town into two nearly equal parts, connected by a draw-bridge ſo ſpacious, as to admit ſhips of 600 tons burthen to paſs.

The *inner* HARBOUR, above the bridge, is very capacious and ſecure; but the *outer* one is not ſo ſafe, though it is protected from the violence of the ſea by five Piers. *

The Pier, at the weſtern point of the harbour, is beautiful, being regularly built of ſquared ſtone, and extending nearly 520 yards into the ſea. It terminates in a circular head, with embraſures, for the purpoſe of a battery. One of the other Piers extends from the eaſtern ſhore, at right angles, and contracts the entrance of the Harbour, which, in ſtormy weather, is very difficult of acceſs. The Port is defended by different batteries, mounting, in the whole, twenty-two guns of large calibre.

The BUILDING-PLACES for the ſhips are *above* the *Bridge*, on each ſide of the River, where the Builders have the advantage of ſpace for ſpreading their timber; and here are alſo ſeveral commodious dry docks, which are almoſt in conſtant employment.

The TOWN is cloſely and irregularly built; but the houſes of the opulent inhabitants are ſpacious and elegant; yet, the ſituation of many of them appears incommodious, and it is not uncommon to ſee a magnificent edifice in the midſt of buildings of a mean appearance. In winter, it is bleak and unpleaſant, being expoſed to violent guſts of winds, collected between the hills, which ruſh impetuouſly down the vale. The STREETS, in general, are inconvenient, though an Act of Parliament was obtained, ſome years ago, for lighting, paving, and widening them; but the defects in the original plan prevented the commiſſioners making the improvement complete.

* The *Spring-tides* riſe here from fourteen to twenty feet; and *Neap-tides*, from nine to twelve.

A new

A new TOWN HALL, for the convenience of the inhabitants aſſembling on public occaſions, was erected by the late Mr. Cholmley. It is a heavy pile, of the Tuſcan Order, and does no great credit to the taſte of the architect.

A POOR HOUSE, upon an extenſive plan, has alſo been built. It is a comfortable aſylum to the diſtreſſed, and, being judiciouſly managed, has had a good effect in relieving the burthen of the Poor-rates.

A DISPENSARY for adminiſtering advice and medicines to the Poor, *gratis*, was inſtituted in the year 1786, and is honoured with a liberal patronage.

The PAROCHIAL CHURCH is ſituated upon an eminence, eaſtward of the Town, to which there is an aſcent of near 200 ſteps. The architecture, *originally* Gothic, has received ſo many modern alterations, that it retains little of its ancient form. The Manſion of the Cholmley-family, now a deſerted habitation, and the ruins of a venerable Abbey are contiguous to the Church.

A ſpacious CHAPEL of *eaſe* has been erected in the lower part of the Town for the convenience of the inhabitants; beſides which, are three others in the country, one of them exceedingly elegant. * The Diſſenters, of different denominations, have alſo their reſpective places of worſhip, viz.—the Preſbyterians; the Independents; the Burgher Seceders from the Church of Scotland; the Quakers; and the Roman Catholics. The Methodiſts have likewiſe a Meeting-Houſe for their devotional aſſemblies.

The population of Whitby is much greater than that of Scarborough. By an account taken in the year 1776, the number of families in Whitby was found to be 2,268, which, at five perſons to each family, makes the whole 11,340. The population has certainly increaſed ſince that period, and the houſes are crowded; but the inhabitants, at preſent, do not, probably, exceed 13,000.

* At Sleights.

Three

Three conſiderable manufactories of Sail-cloth are eſtabliſhed in Whitby, which not only ſupply the ſhips belonging to the port, but alſo furniſh a great quantity for the uſe of the Royal Navy.

The Markets are well ſupplied with Butcher's meat, and with a profuſion of vegetables. The place appropriated for the ſale of fiſh abounds with great variety.

Whitby Abbey.

" This *Abbey*, which was alſo called the Abbey of *Streanſhalch*, ſignifying in Saxon, *Sinus Phari*, the bay of the watch-tower; or Streanſhalh, an *eminent building*, is in the Deanry and Archdeaconry of Cleveland. The following hiſtory of its foundation is given by *Matthew* of *Weſtminſter*, *William* of *Malmſbury*, and others:

" In the year of grace 655, *Penda*, the Pagan King of Mercia, having invaded Northumberland with a great army, *Oſwy*, King of that diſtrict, endeavoured, by large offers, to prevail upon him to withdraw his forces; but finding that both entreaties and offers were equally ineffectual, and that he muſt have recourſe to arms for his relief, he, according to the ſuperſtition of thoſe times, endeavoured to ſecure the *Divine* Aſſiſtance by the promiſe of religious foundations, in caſe he came off victorious; and under that condition made a vow, that his daughter ſhould dedicate herſelf to the ſervice of God by a life of celibacy, and that he would moreover give twelve of his Manſions for the erection of Monaſteries. This done, he engaged and defeated the Pagan army, although three times his number; and their King *Penda* was ſlain in the fight. *Oſwy*, in order to fulfil his vow, placed his daughter Ethelfleda, then ſcarcely a year old, as a Nun in the Monaſtery called *Herteſie*, that is *Stag* Iſland, of which St. Hilda was then Abbeſs; who having procured ten families or hides of land in the place called *Streanſhalch*, built there a Monaſtery for both men and women, which was dedicated to St. Peter, and governed by an Abbeſs. This place was afterwards called Whitby. It was greatly enriched by the

Engraved by J. Walker from a Drawing by Tayleure after F. Gibson.

Published July 2d 1798 by J. Walker No. 16. Rosomans Street, London.

WHITBY-ABBEY, Yorkshire.

the donations of Ethelfleda, who ſucceeded her father, after a reign of twenty ſeven years, and here celebrated his funeral with great magnificence."

Burton, in his account of this Monaſtery, ſays, "The building was begun in 657, for men and women of the Benedictine Order; and though really founded and dedicated to St. Peter, and endowed by King Oſwy, yet the honour is generally given to St. Hilda, who became firſt Prioreſs thereof; and it is generally called St. Hilda's, after her." Here, according to Tanner, many Biſhops and Pious Men were educated.

"This Monaſtery continued in a flouriſhing ſtate till about the year 867, when a party of the *Danes*, under Hungar and Hubba, landed at Dunſley-Bay, two miles weſtward of this place, and encamped on an eminence on the eaſt ſide thereof, ſtill called Raven-hill; which name it is ſuppoſed to have obtained from the figure of a Raven being worked in the Daniſh Enſign, which was there diſplayed. From hence ſtraggling into the country, they plundered and laid it waſte, and among other depredations entirely deſtroyed this Monaſtery, which laid in ruins many years; the community being diſperſed, only Titus, the Abbot, fled with the relics of St. Hilda to Glaſtonbury. The title of Abbot given where the Monaſtery was governed by an Abbeſs, may at firſt ſeem inconſiſtent; but perhaps the ſuperior placed over the men, had that appellation, though ſubordinate to the Abbeſs."

"At the conqueſt, Hugh de Abrincis, an expert ſoldier, and a perſon of great note among the Norman nobility, had Whitby aſſigned to him as a reward for his ſervices. This he did not long hold, but diſpoſed of it to William de Percy, his aſſociate in that expedition. Other accounts, and among them, that printed in the *Monaſticon*, from the regiſter of the Abbey, ſtill in the poſſeſſion of Henry Cholmley, Eſq; ſay, that the Town of Whitby was, by the *Conqueror*, firſt beſtowed on Hugh, Earl of Cheſter, and by him granted to William de Percy, and his heirs, to hold it as freely as he held of the King."

" Whitby being then in the poſſeſſion of William de Percy, he, in the reign of William the Conqueror, refounded the Monaſtery then lying deſolate and in ruins, placing therein Benedictine Monks, and dedicating it to the honour of St. Peter, and St. Hilda. He gave it only the title of a Priory, his brother Serlo holding the office of Prior. Under this title it remained till the reign of Henry I. when it was advanced to the dignity of an Abbey. The benefactions granted by this ſecond founder were various and ample, ſuitable to his rank, munificence, and devotion: among them were the Towns of Whitby, Stainſher, Newham, and Stakeſby; the ſea-port of Wyteſby and Hameſſom, alſo Nordfield, Sudfield, Everley, Brokeſay, and Fornelage; beſides Churches, Fiſheries, and divers other donations, too many here to enumerate; and the ſucceeding heirs of that family continued to endow it from time to time with a variety of valuable gifts; and many of them were there buried."

" Hugh, Earl of Cheſter, ſhortly after its foundation, granted to this Monaſtery, the Church of St. Peter, of Whitby, with all its dependencies, and alſo the Church of Flamborough with its tithes. It had many other noble benefactors, whoſe names and grants are regiſtered in the Monaſticon."

" William de Worceſter, in his Itinerary, page 360, ſays, Alan de Percy, was the founder of the Whitby Monaſtery, and that the ſaid Alan gave to the Monks of St. Hilda, five Knights' fees."

" In the 26th of Henry VIII. the yearly revenues of this houſe were eſtimated at 437l. 2s. 9d. according to Dugdale; and 505l. 9s. 1d. according to *Speed*. The ſurrender of Henry Daval, the laſt Abbot, was enrolled 14th December, 1540."

" The ſite of this Abbey was granted 4th Edward VI. to John, Earl of Warwick, by whom in 1551, it was ſold to John York, and in the 1ſt and 2d of Philip and Mary, by him to Sir Richard Cholmley, Knt. anceſtor of the preſent proprietor."

" The ruins of this once famous Abbey ſtand on a high cliff, eaſt of, and overlooking the Town, a little beyond the Pariſh Church.

Church. A ſmall diſtance ſouth of the Abbey, Mr. Cholmley has a Manſion, built probably with the materials taken from the ruins. At the weſt end of theſe, ſtands an ancient croſs, mounted on a pedeſtal, and ſix ſteps. At preſent it is much out of perpendicular. A paſſage printed in *Leland's Collectanea*, from the life of St. Hilda, ſays, that in the painted windows of this Abbey, it was ſhewn before the arrival of William the Conqueror, that the bordering Scots were *canibals* or man-eaters, and were, by that King, puniſhed with the ſword for ſo unnatural and ſavage a practice."

" The offices of this Monaſtery are entirely taken down. The remains, now ſtanding, are, thoſe of the Church, which was once extremely magnificent, but certainly built ſince the re-foundation of the Monaſtery by Henry de Percy, of which, the *pointed* arches bear indiſputable teſtimony. It may, perhaps, be urged, that theſe arches were conſtructed *after* its firſt erection; but an attentive conſideration of the ruins, or even of the repreſentation of them, will demonſtrate them to be coeval with the original building, which ſeems to have been finiſhed on one original plan, and was probably built when pointed arches were *firſt* introduced, and before the round ones were entirely left off; moſt of the upper ranges eaſt of the Tower, being circular, as is the caſe in the Monaſteries of Brinckburn, Holy Iſland, Kirkſtall, and many others. This Church was conſtructed in form of a croſs, had three aiſles; and, over the centre of the croſs roſe a ſtrong ſquare Tower. The length of the Church was about 252 feet, the breadth of the middle aiſle, and that of the ſide ones, each 30 feet. The height of the Tower is 104 feet, and that of the walls ſixty. *

" This noble building has gone greatly to decay; but the rudeſt ſhock it received, was by a ſtorm of wind in the night of 2d December, 1763, when the whole weſtern wing was overturned, and thrown down to the very foundation, though ſupported by at leaſt twenty

* Groſe's Antiquities.

ſtrong

ſtrong Gothic pillars and arches, nothing being left ſtanding therein, but the north wall of the cloiſters and a part of the weſt end wall."

A paper is printed and ſold in the Town of Whitby, entitled a deſcription of Whitby Abbey, monumental inſcriptions, &c. in which are the following particulars:

" Whitby Abbey was founded by St. Hilda, and is erected upon a hill ſouth of the River Eſk, near the ocean. No remains of tombs or monuments, but very imperfect inſcriptions are to be ſeen:—there have been many cells, or vaults, in which were ſome coffins that contained human bones; and, as ſome report, ancient coins.

" A Latin inſcription, which is the only one that appears in Whitby Abbey, and is yet partly legible on a pillar in the choir, contained the following words, viz. " Johannes de Brumton quondam famulus Dei in hoc Monaſterio extructo in honorem Dei et Virginis beatæ Mariæ."

" That is, *John of Brompton, formerly a ſervant of God, in this Monaſtery, built in honour of God and the bleſſed Virgin Mary.*"

" About the year 1740, an illiterate man, not underſtanding the meaning of this inſcription, conceived that it contained an account of ſome treaſure concealed in the pillar where it was; to obtain which, he went privately in the night, and knocked out the centre ſtone, but to his great diſappointment, met with no money."

Singular Curioſities near Whitby.

" About the year 1743, the Rev. Mr. Borwick, found in the Alum-rock, the complete ſkeleton, or petrified bones of a man; but though the utmoſt caution was uſed, it was broken into many pieces, and greatly mutilated, before it could be taken out."

" In the year 1758, the petrified bones of a *Crocodile*, (an animal that was never known in our ſeas) were taken out of the rock, under the cliff; and theſe, though broken into many pieces, were ſent up to the Royal Society." *

* Vide Philoſophical Tranſactions, vol. 50. part 2. art. 92.

" About

" About the year 1762, the ſkeleton, or petrified bones of a horſe, were found at the Alum-works at *Saltwick*, at the depth of about thirty yards under ground, which were taken up with much care, though not without being conſiderably broken: they were afterwards ſent to the Univerſity of Aberdeen."

" In the year 1750, a compleat oſſification was found on the north ſide of the Eaſt Pier, not far from the Cliff. It was taken up in the ſea by a gentleman who was then bathing, and appeared to be part of a human ſkeleton, conſiſting of three ribs, with the fleſh between them, and on the inner ſide of them, totally oſſified. There were alſo on the outſide thereof, ſome remains of ſkin, the pores of which might be readily diſcerned; but this ſkin was not in an oſſified ſtate; for, after being kept ſome years, it entirely mouldered away to duſt." * †

The Ancient Castle of Mulgrave,

About three miles North-weſt of Whitby, was the reſidence of the Northumbrian Duke, Wada, in the time of the Saxons, and is ſuppoſed to have been originally, an abandoned Roman fortreſs.

" During the courſe of the civil wars in the kingdom of Northumberland, ſome little time before the year 800, one of the Chief Leaders or Heads of the Faction againſt the Government of Northumberland, was *Duke Wada*, who lived in the neighbourhood of Streanſhalh, having his Caſtle at the place now called *Mulgrave*. This *Wada* was one of the principal conſpirators among thoſe that murdered Ethelred, King of Northumberland; and afterwards joining the confederates with what forces he could raiſe, gave battle to his ſucceſſor Ardulph, at Whalley in Lincolnſhire; but with ſuch ill fortune, that his army was routed, and himſelf obliged to make a haſty flight. He fortified his Caſtle at Mulgrave, with an intention to defend himſelf; but being ſeized with a diſtemper, he ſoon after ended his days, and was interred there on a hill, between two hard ſtones, about ſeven feet high, which being twelve feet diſtant from each other, gave riſe to a current report, which ſtill prevails, that he was a giant in bulk and ſtature."

* Charlton's Hiſtory of Whitby.

† *Ammonites* are very common on the eaſtern ſhore of Whitby.

" Many generations after this, Peter de Malo Lacu, commonly called Peter de Mauley, a native of Poicton in France, in the reign of Richard I. marrying here in England, the only daughter of Robert de Turnham, obtained by her the large inheritance which had formerly belonged to Duke Wada; but the Caſtle being grown ruinous and decayed, he rebuilt the ſame, and when finiſhed, it appeared in his eyes ſo beautiful a fabric, that he named it Moultgrace: However the neighbouring inhabitants finding it in thoſe times, a great grievance, by the change of a ſingle letter, called it Moultgrave. This Caſtle and Eſtate were enjoyed by ſeven Peters, Lords de Malo Lacu, ſucceſſively, who bore for their arms a *bend Sable* in an eſcutcheon *Or*: But at laſt, the ſeventh Peter dying without iſſue, the inheritance was divided by his ſiſters between the Knightly families of the Salvians and Bigods. It afterwards paſſed through ſeveral families; and, at laſt, about the year 1625, deſcended to Edmund, Lord Sheffield, * of Butterwick, Lord Preſident of the North, who was created Earl of Mulgrave by Charles I. *anno* 1646: And his great-grand-ſon, John Sheffield, Earl of Mulgrave, † being Lord Privy Seal, was, by Queen Ann, in the year 1703, created alſo Duke of Buckingham and Normanby. But the male heirs of that family failing, a leaſe of the Mulgrave Eſtate was afterwards let by King George II. to the Honourable Conſtantine Phipps, a deſcendant of the Angleſea family, who was by King George III. in the year 1767, created Lord Mulgrave, and he, finally, in the year 1774, for the ſum of 30,000l. had the Eſtate confirmed to him and his heirs, on paying to government yearly, a quit-rent of 1200l." ‡

The Ancient Caſtle of Mulgrave exhibits the remains of noble architectural ruin, and is thus deſcribed in Leland's Itinerary.

" *Mougreve* Caſtelle ſtondith on apon a Craggy Hille; and on ech ſide of it is an hille far higher than that whereon the Caſtelle ſtondith on.

* This Nobleman behaved ſo gallantly in the remarkable ſea-fight againſt the Spaniards, in 1588, that Queen Elizabeth inveſted him with the honour of the *Garter*.

† This Earl diſtinguiſhed himſelf alſo in the great ſea-fight in Solebay, and was in high eſtimation with Charles II. James II. William III. and Queen Ann. He had three wives, the laſt of whom was Catharine, a natural daughter of James II. by Catharine Sedley, widow of James, Earl of Angleſea.

‡ Charlton's Hiſtory of Whitby.

The

The northe hille on the toppe of it hath certen ſtones communely caullid *Waddes Grave*, whom the people there ſay to have bene a gigant and owner of *Mougreve*. There is by theſe ſtones a bek yn out of the mores by *Mougreve* cum down by many ſpringes. 2 bekkes, one of ech ſide of the Caſtelle, and yn the valeys of the 2 great hilles. The one is callid *Sandebek*, the other *Eſtbek*, and ſhortely after goith to the Se that is not far off."

The ſituation of this Caſtle, on a narrow ridge, between two rapid ſtreams of water, is difficult of acceſs; and ſome outworks have lately been diſcovered, apparently to defend the approach. Upon the ridge, within the wall of the Caſtle, have been conſiderable buildings, moſt of which are taken down. In one of the rooms (ſuppoſed to have been the *Bake-houſe**) were ſeveral ovens. In the next, was a very large fire-place. In the interior part of the Caſtle there has been a curious State-Room. It forms a ſquare, with circular turrets at the angles, the principal room having *tranſome* windows on every ſide. The circular turrets form four Drawing-Rooms, one at each angle, which had, (as appears from the ruin) *tranſome* windows on a ſemicircular plan. On the outſide are ſome remains of the ſtairs, which have aſcended to an upper room or rooms, in ſome reſpect ſimilar to the others. All the rooms and the turrets have originally been without fire-places, although the higheſt part now ſtanding has the appearance of a prodigiouſly *large chimney*,† built at a *later period*, the windows on that ſide having been walled up when the fire-place was made. The building, when lighted, muſt have produced a ſtriking effect, as the

* Bake-houſes were erected in the Manſions of the ancient Barons for the uſe of their families, and numerous retainers.

† *Holingſhed*, who lived in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, ſays,—"There are old men dwelling in the village where I yet remayne, which have noted a thing marveylouſly altered in Englande, within their ſound remembrance, which is the multitude of *chimnies lately erected*, whereas in their young dayes there were not above two or three, if ſo many, in moſt *uplandiſhe townes* of the realme (the religious houſes and manor-places of their Lordes excepted, and peradventure ſome great perſonages); but each one made his fire againſt a *reredroſſe* in the Hall, where he dined, and dreſſed his meat; the moſt common way, anciently, being to have a hearth in the middle of the room, in which was made the fire, the ſmoke aſcending and paſſing through a large hole at the top of the building."

lights

lights would be ſeen on every ſide, ſimilar to the following ancient account of Kenelworth Caſtle.—" *Every room was ſpacious and high-roofed within; and every part ſeemly to the ſight by due proportion without; in the day-time on every ſide glittering with glaſs;** *at night tranſparent by continual brightneſs of candle, fire, and torch-light.*"

Upon another ſide of the Caſtle were large *Brew-houſes;* but whether originally ſo or not, cannot be aſcertained.

Mulgrave Caſtle has ſuffered great dilapidations, many Farm-Houſes having been built out of its ruins. Several ancient coins have been found there.

THE SEAT of the RIGHT HONOURABLE LORD MULGRAVE, diſtinguiſhed alſo by the name of MULGRAVE CASTLE, is in a bold, commanding ſituation on the ſea-coaſt, about a quarter of a mile from the *ancient* Caſtle.

The late CONSTANTINE JOHN LORD MULGRAVE made conſiderable additions and improvements to the Manſion, the Gardens, and the Plantations in the vicinity.

The ſituation is much elevated, and the views are romantic and varied. The ground immediately declining to the *ſouth-eaſt*, opens a fine proſpect of the ſea, and over Sands-End-Bay, where ſhips are frequently ſeen lying at anchor.

The view of Whitby Pier, from the ſouth front of the houſe, is delightful. The ſhips coming out of the harbour and ſuddenly preſent-

* *Holingſhed* alſo remarks,—" That of old time in our country-houſes, inſtead of glaſs, they uſed much lattice, and that made either of fine wicker, or refts of oak chequerwiſe. Some of the better ſort, before the time of the Saxons, made pannels of horn inſtead of glaſs, and fixed them in wooden clams; but as horn is quite laid down in every place, ſo our lattices are grown leſs in uſe, becauſe glaſs is become as plentiful, and nearly as cheap. But we are certain the glazing of windows was in the very early days of the Saxons practiced. *Benedict* brought this art with him from Rome, where it had been ſome time uſed. Heretofore alſo the houſes of our Princes and Noblemen were often glazed with beril, as at Sudley Caſtle; and in divers other places, with cryſtal, but this eſpecially in the time of the Romans, where ſome fragments were taken up in old ruins."

The *Lapis Specularis* or Iſinglaſs was uſed at Rome, for windows, in the time of Auguſtus.

Pliny writes that the firſt Glaſs-houſes were erected at the famous City of Tyre; the ſand at the mouth of the Belus, being fine and glittering, was peculiarly adapted for the purpoſe.

ing

ing themſelves—others, bound to the port, under crowding ſails, and as ſuddenly diſappearing, exhibit ſcenes equally novel and intereſting.

The ancient Abbey of Whitby, that venerable ruin, is alſo diſtinctly ſeen; and, from its elevation, and contiguity to the Sea-Cliff, appears high above the horizon. A little to the *ſouthward*, the black promontory of *Saltwick*, contraſted with the foaming white billows immediately at its foot, forms a ſtriking object.

To the ſouth-weſt is a pictureſque view for ſome miles, over lawns and woods agreeably intermixed. Through the latter, much labour has been judiciouſly beſtowed in making *roads* to accommodate the family. *Theſe* are *ſerpentine*, and overhung with lofty, venerable oaks, equally uſeful for ſhade and ornament. The windings of the roads open many charming *viſtas*, amuſing to the traveller; and have been a relief to the engineer on a difficult, uneven ſurface. One of theſe roads, on the approach to the ancient Caſtle, preſents a very ſingular and intereſting view. It is made to wind gently by the ſide of a hill, and along the top of a narrow ridge covered with trees, between the ſtems of which, are ſeen on each ſide in ravines of, at leaſt, thirty fathoms perpendicular depth, two large ſtreams of water (ſupplied by the ſprings iſſuing from the adjacent hills) daſhing along their ſtony channels with great rapidity. Theſe ſtreams, after running about a mile each, diſcharge themſelves into the ocean;—the one at Sands-End, where Lord Mulgrave has an Alum-Work;—the other at the village of Eaſt Rowe.

Mr. Merry, ſteward to his Lordſhip, about ſeven years ago, conveyed a fine ſtream of water near two miles, to the top of the Caſtle, and thence dividing to the different apartments; which was a great acquiſition, as the building, before this conveyance, was very indifferently ſupplied. Part of the ſtream is conducted to the ſtable-yard and out-buildings, and alſo affords great convenience to the neighbouring village of Lyth.

About half a mile towards the ſea is Lyth-Church, in which is the family vault, where the remains of the late Lord and Lady Mulgrave are interred.

SECTION III.

HACKNESS, AYTON, &c.

Hackness,

ANCIENTLY the property of William Rufus, is a romantic village, celebrated for the beauty of its ſcenery; and is therefore viſited by all perſons of taſte and faſhion who reſort to Scarborough, from which it is about ſix miles diſtant. It is ſituated in a pleaſant valley, emboſomed by ſurrounding hills, adorned with trees of the richeſt foliage. The hills are lofty, and finely variegated, differing from each other as well in ſhape as in ornament. The proſpects at Hackneſs have a charming variety; the hand of nature having not only enriched them with a profuſion of ſylvan embelliſhments, but alſo moulded them into ſuch different forms and projections, as are at once wild, pictureſque, and beautiful. The road winds irregularly through the valley, preſenting at every turn a change of ſcenery, and the view is ſometimes improved by ſprings of water burſting from the ſides of the hills in natural caſcades, or falling in gentle murmurs. The river *Derwent*, whoſe ſource is in the hilly country above Hackneſs,

Engraved by J. Walker from an Original Drawing by Mr. J. Hornsey.

Published Feb. 1, 1796 by J. Walker No. 16 Rosemans Street.

HACKNESS.

neſs, glides in a gentle ſtream near the village; to the weſtward of which, are bleak and barren moors, that form a ſtriking contraſt to the luxuriant ſcenes of Hackneſs.

To this delightful ſolitude, Lady Hilda, the pious and illuſtrious foundreſs of Whitby Abbey, retreated in the evening of life, to paſs her days, in ſacred retirement and meditation. Mr. Charlton obſerves,—"That this accompliſhed Princeſs, having erected a monaſtery, or cell, on Eſk-dale ſide, where a part of the Monks belonging to Streanſhalh, conſtantly had their reſidence, a ſolitary place was yet wanting, where ſhe and ſome of the Nuns might have a retreat; and this the more engaged her ſolicitude, as the continued reſort of company, which the fame of her character brought to Streanſhalh, interrupted her devotion. After long conſidering the face of the country, ſhe was at length ſo much pleaſed with the ſituation of a low valley, that was every where ſurrounded with hills, and theſe hills covered in a delightful manner with wood, that ſhe formed a reſolution of there erecting a Nunnery or Cell. Though in a declining ſtate of health, Hilda carried this plan into execution, in the year 679; and as ſoon as the Convent was properly fitted up, retired thither herſelf, with eight or nine of the Nuns belonging to Streanſhalh; among whom was *Bega*, her particular favourite, who had been her conſtant companion from the time that ſhe had firſt renounced the world, and taken the veil at Wearmouth."

"This place, Hilda called Hactenus, on account of its being near the utmoſt limits of the Church Lands; but the common people, unacquainted with latin, ſoon corrupted that word into Hackneſs,* the name by which it has been known, now, upwards of 1100 years."—

The ſite of the monaſtic Cell, built by Lady Hilda, is ſuppoſed to have been where the old Manor-Houſe at preſent ſtands, as ſeveral

* Some derive the name (which is perhaps the true derivation) from Hawk (the bird,) and *Neſs* (a headland;) thus Hackneſs ſignifies a *Headland*, frequented by *Hawks*; and this is the more probable, as William Rufus, its royal proprietor, was paſſionately devoted to the diverſion of *hawking*.

human

human bones have been found in the ground contiguous to it; and the old Manor-Houſe itſelf has been pronounced a perfect model of a *Monaſtery*.

The CHURCH, which ornaments this retired village, is a ſmall, *ancient* fabric, and the ſpire is a fine object when viewed through the openings of the woods, which form a variety of charming viſtas.

Under an urn in the Church, is the following inſcription, to the memory of Lady Hilda:—"This ſervant of Chriſt, the Abbeſs Hilda, whom all that knew her, called mother, for her ſingular piety and grace, was not only an example of good life, to ſuch as lived in her Monaſtery, but alſo afforded occaſion of reformation to many that lived at a diſtance; to whom the fame of her virtue and integrity was brought. By her own example, ſhe admoniſhed all perſons to ſerve God dutifully, while in perfect health; and likewiſe to praiſe, and humbly to return him thanks, when under any adverſity or bodily infirmity. Her life was a light of example, to all that deſired to live well. She died A. D. 680, aged 66; having lived thirty three years moſt nobly and royally in a ſecular habit." *

Upon the chancel wall of the Church, is another inſcription:—"Anno Domini 679. The Lady Hilda of royal deſcent, foundreſs of Streanſhalh, otherwiſe Whitby Abbey, did, for the ſake of ſecurity and retirement, eſtabliſh a Nunnery or Cell for eight Nuns at Hackneſs."

The following Monuments are in Hackneſs Church:

On the ſouth ſide of a venerable *Altar-piece*, is fixed in the wall a handſome Monument; the entablature adorned with family arms.

"Here lieth interred in the aſſured hope of the reſurrection, Arthur Dakins, Eſq; who after he had attained to the age of 76 yeares, died

* "In the *ſeventh year* of *her ſickneſs*, Lady Hilda, being at *Streanſhalh (Whitby)*, came to her laſt day. About cock-crowing, having received the *viaticum* of the holy communion, ſhe called together the ſervants of Chriſt, who were in the Monaſtery, admoniſhing them to preſerve evangelical peace among themſelves, and with all others; and as ſhe was yet making her ſpeech, ſhe joyfully met death; or to ſpeak in the words of our Lord, *paſſed from death to life*.—She was interred in St. Peter's Church at *Streanſhalh*, near the remains of the Northumbrian Kings; and the Princeſs Elfleda, daughter of King Edwy, and ſiſter to Egfrid, who then ruled the kingdom of Northumberland, ſucceeded as Lady Abbeſs."

See Charlton's Hiſtory of Whitby.

the

the 13th day of July, 1592. He left behinde him, by Thomazin his wife, ye daught: of Thomas Guy, Eſquire, and Alice his wife, ſiſter unto Sir Wimund Carewe of Anthony in the Countie of Cornwall, Knight, one only daughter and heyre named Margret, whome he twice beſtowed in mariage in his life time; firſt unto Walter Devereux, Eſquire, ſecond brother unto ye right honourable Robert now Erle of Eſſex, but he died in his firſt youth w^th^out iſſue by a hurte he receved in ſervice before Roane in ye yeare 1591, and then he maried her unto Thomas Sidney, Eſquire, the third ſonne of the Honourable Sir Henry Sidney, Knight, and Companion of the Moſt Noble Order of the Garter; but he, after he had two yeares overlived his wive's ſaid father, died alſo w^th^out iſſu, ye 26 day of July 1595, whos body was by his diſtreſed widdow honourably buried at Kingſton uppon Hull. And in the 13th moneth of her ſingle and moſt ſolitarye life—the ſaid Magaret diſpoſed of herſelf in mariage unto Sir Thomas Poſthumus Hoby, Knight,* y^e^ ſecond ſonne of Sir Thomas Hoby, Knight, who died in Paris in the yeare 1566, where he then remayned reſident Ambaſſadour from our moſt dread Soveraigne the Q: Matie that nowe is."

"In dutifull memorye of the foreſayd Arthure Dakins, Sir Thomas Poſthumus Hoby & Dame Margaret his wife erected this monument, whoe alſoe repayred the chawncell the 9 day of Augt. 1597."

Near to this, is a Monument inſcribed to Lady Margaret Hoby.

"The Lady Margaret Hoby, late wife of Sir Thomas Poſthumus Hoby, Knight, and ſole daughter and heire of Arthure Dakins, Eſq; by Thomazin, his wife; after ſhe had lived ſeven and thirty yeares and one moneth with her ſaid huſband in mutuall, entire affection to both their extraordinary comfortes: And had finiſhed the woork that God had ſent her into this world to performe; and after ſhe had attained unto the beginning of the ſixty-third yeare of her age, on the fourth day of the ſeventh moneth of that yeare, it was the will of Almighty God, to call her fourth of this vale of miſerie: And her

* Sir Thomas was God-ſon to Queen Elizabeth, and ſerved in ſeveral Parliaments for Scarborough and Ripon. See page 135.

body was buryed in this Chancell, on the ſixth day of the ſaid moneth (beinge September, An°. 1633.) ſoe neer unto the bodies of her ſayde Father and of her ſayde Mother, which was interred by her ſayde Father's bodie, on the thirteenth day of November, An°. 1613, as that all three will become but one heape of duſte."

The inſcription proceeds to give a long account of her godly life and unblameable conduct; and at the bottom, the following lines are added by her huſband, Sir Thomas Poſthumus Hoby.

" Non ero vobiſcum donec Deus ipſe vocabit,
" Tunc cineres veſtros conſociabo meis."

Thomas Poſthumus Hoby."

Oppoſite to the above, on the north ſide of the chancel, is a marble Monument with the following Inſcription:

" Deponuntur heic juxtá
Digniſſimi cineres
Domini Thomæ Poſthumi Hoby
Viri lectiſſimique pii
Hujus manerii quondam domini,
Qui obiit 30°. die Decembris An°.
1640
Ætat. ſuæ ſeptuageſimo.
In cujus memoriam
Dominus Johannes Sydenham
(Cui nunc manerium
Clariſſimi prædicti donum)
Monumentum hoc poſuit
Anno Dom. 1682."

Tranſlation.

" Near this place are depoſited the remains of the moſt worthy Sir Thomas Poſthumus Hoby, a very learned and pious man, formerly Lord of this Manor. He died the 30th of December 1640, in the ſeventieth year of his age."

" Sir John Sydenham, the preſent poſſeſſor of the Manor, (it being a gift to him from the aforeſaid moſt illuſtrious perſonage) erected this Monument, as a tribute to his memory, in the year of our Lord 1682."

MONASTIC and MISCELLANEOUS HISTORY.

"Among the Normans of note that came over to England at the conqueſt, was Hugh, ſurnamed Lupus, nephew to the Conqueror, and afterwards created by him the firſt Earl of Cheſter; as alſo William de Percy, ſurnamed *Aſgernuns*,* anceſtor of the preſent noble family of Northumberland and Serlo de Percy, his brother. At the time of the conqueſt, 1066, Whitby, Whitby-Strand, and many other large poſſeſſions, north of the Humber, belonged to a Yorkſhire Earl, called Goſpatric, who after the battle of Haſtings, not chooſing to ſubmit to the Conqueror, his eſtates were confiſcated, and all his land on Whitby-Strand, was aſſigned over to the aforeſaid Lupus; who, little pleaſed with the barrenneſs of the ſoil and unfavourable ſituation, diſpoſed of it to William de Percy, who, though he had conſiderable poſſeſſions in other parts of England, built two ſeats upon this eſtate, where he ſometimes reſided, viz. one at Sneton, and the other at HACKNESS."

"REINFRID the venerable Prior of Streanſhalh, about the year 1083 or 1084, being much advanced in years, having undertaken a journey on account of his Monaſtery, and coming to Ormſbridge, where workmen were employed in making a bridge over the Derwent, he alighted from his horſe to lend them his aſſiſtance, when a piece of timber falling accidentally upon him, it fractured his ſkull, ſo that he died ſoon after. His *little* body was brought to *Hachanos*,† and there buried in the Chancel of the Church of St. Peter the Apoſtle, in the middle of the eaſtern wall, before the altar. He was ſucceeded as Prior of Whitby, by Serlo, the brother of Lord William de Percy, the great patron and benefactor of that Monaſtery."

"In the time of William II. King of England, A. D. 1088, a great tribulation and perſecution aroſe in the Monaſtery of Whitby, againſt Serlo, the Prior, and the fraternity in that place. Thieves and robbers,

* An old French word, ſignifying with the Whiſkers.

† Hackneſs.

by

by day and night, coming out of the *foreſts* and dens where they lurked, carried away all their ſubſiſtence, and laid that holy place deſolate. In like manner, pirates, void of all compaſſion, landing there, came and plundered the Monaſtery. Serlo, the Prior, and the Monks of Whitby, ſhewed their calamity and miſery to William de Percy, requeſting a place of reſidence at *Hackenas*, where they might erect a Monaſtery, as the Abbeſs St. Hilda had formerly done. William de Percy granted their petition, and they built a Monaſtery near the Church of St. Mary in that place, where they led a very religious life."

"Afterwards, a great diſſenſion ariſing between William de Percy, and his brother Serlo, William wanted to deprive him of all thoſe lands and towns which he had formerly given to the Monaſtery of Whitby; but King William Rufus being then at York, (A. D. 1088) whoſe familiar acquaintance and beloved aſſociate, Serlo had been, while they were youngſters, in the Houſe and Court of King William the father, he haſtened to him, and made him acquainted with all the proceedings; on which, the King commanded the two Brothers, and the Monks to keep his firm peace, and to make no further diſturbance; but Serlo the Prior, being deſirous to be at a diſtance from his brother William, and to live on the *freehold* of the *King*, beſought him to give him and his Monks, for a perpetual alms, ſix carucates of land, with their appurtenances, which were in *his Lordſhip*, two of them lying in *Hackenas*, the other four in Northfeld*; to which requeſt, the King graciouſly conſented, and afterwards confirmed the ſame by charter, with the addition of two carucates at *Bruniſton*, &c."

"After this ſtorm was blown over between the two brothers, Serlo and his Monks continued their reſidence at Hackneſs, ſome conſiderable time, till the Monaſtery and Abbey at Whitby were made proper and convenient for their reception; and then, at their return, they left a part of their fraternity in St. Peter's at Hackneſs, which ever after that

* Northſteade or Peaſcholm, near Scarborough.

became

became a Cell, or Religious Houſe, ſubordinate to the Prior or Abbot of Whitby."

Charlton's Hiſtory of Whitby.

At the diſſolution of Religious Houſes in the reign of Henry VIII. four Monks of the Order of Benedictines were the whole of the fraternity belonging to the Cell at Hackneſs. The tithes were impropriated, and twenty pounds a year aſſigned out of them for the ſupport of the officiating Curate.

Sir Richard Vanden Bempde Johnstone, Bart. the preſent proprietor of Hackneſs, has added to its beauty by the erection of an elegant Manſion, with ſpacious gardens; and the ſcenery is likely to derive great improvement from his taſte and munificence.

The Lordſhip, or Manor of Hackneſs, was purchaſed of Sir John Sydenham in the year 1696, by John Vanden Bempdè, Eſq; whoſe anceſtor came from the *Low Countries*, with a very conſiderable property, into England, in the reign of Henry VIII. from whom he received the honour of Knighthood. The Manor of Hackneſs deſcended to Richard Bempdè Johnſtone, Eſq; through his mother, the late Marchioneſs of Annandale, daughter and ſole heireſs of the above John Vanden Bempdè. Mr. Johnſtone was created a Baronet, 6th July, 1795; at which time he was Member of Parliament for Weymouth and Melcombe Regis.

The following Poetical Deſcription of Hackneſs, was written by a *Barriſter*, who had viſited the place, and was charmed with its ſcenery.

I.

"Ah! what enchantment nature's hand ſupplies!
What witching ſcenery decks this bleſt retreat!
What headlands green, and promontories riſe,
Of old patrician oaks the fav'rite ſeat!

II.

Go, climb the heights, when clad in twilight grey
The ſoft ſtill moon pulls off the veil of night;
Thence, all theſe valley-dimpled plains ſurvey,
Theſe beaked hills with waving foliage dight,
Yon beauteous ſpire, the heath-impurpled moor,
And ocean ſlumb'ring on the diſtant ſhore.

III.

As on we fare, behold a diff'rent ſcene!
Proud ſylvan theatres of various ſhape,
With humble glens, wild and groteſque between,
Stretch'd at the broad baſe of each jutting cape;
Whence ſtreams irriguous rill, and murm'ring take
Their mazy progreſs to the living lake.

IV.

O! for ſome ſhepherd's cot, ſome ruſtic ſhed,
Deep in the boſom of theſe peaceful vales!
Whether beneath yon mountain's * woody head,
Or in the lone receſs of Whiſper-dales, †
Where ſilence liſtens to the wood-lark's ſong,
And liquid lapſe of rills that glide along.

V.

Spirit of Hilda, ‡ guide me thro' thy groves,
Thro' ev'ry tangled maze, and buſhy dell,
The pathleſs haunts which meditation loves,
Where innocence, and careleſs quiet dwell;
Here let me wiſdom's penſive ſteps purſue,
And bid this vain, this nauſeous world adieu.

VI.

Hither, of yore, when from the murky caves
Of the deep foreſt, § rapine's lawleſs crew
Ruſh'd forth, or pirates from the briny waves,
Hither defenceleſs *Sanctity* withdrew:
Here told his beads, and paſs'd, devoid of care,
A life of praiſe, and penitence, and pray'r."

* Called Hackneſs-head.

† A beautiful Dale at the top of the Long-field Valley.

‡ Lady Hilda, foundreſs of Whitby Abbey.

§ The Foreſt of Pickering.

Engraved by J. Walker after an Original Drawing by Wm. J. Hornsey.

Published Aug.st 1.st 1796 by J. Walker & Co. Rosomans Street London.

AYTON.

The late Rev. WILLIAM MASON, A. M. Precentor of York, has alſo celebrated Hackneſs in a Legendary Drama (*Argentile* and *Curan*), on the old Engliſh model.

" *Sewold*—And where ſhall I await thee?
" *Curan*——My beſt Sewold,
" Thou knoweſt when we did quit our anchor'd barks,
" We croſt a pleaſant valley, rather ſay
" A neſt of ſiſter vales, o'erhung with hills
" Of varied form and foliage; every vale
" Had its own proper brook, the which it hugg'd
" In its green breaſt, as if it fear'd to loſe
" The treaſur'd chryſtal. You might mark the courſe
" Of this cool rill more by the ear, than eye,
" For tho' they oft would to the ſun unfold
" Their ſilver as they paſt, 'twas quickly loſt;
" And ever did they murmur. On the verge
" Of one of theſe clear ſtreams there ſtood a cell
" O'ergrown with moſs and ivy; near to which,
" On a fall'n trunk that bridg'd the little brook,
" A hermit ſat. Of him we aſk'd the name
" Of that ſweet valley, and he call'd it HAKENESS."*

The VILLAGES of EAST and WEST AYTON,

Five miles weſt of Scarborough, are pleaſantly ſituated on oppoſite banks of the River Derwent, communicating by a bridge of four Roman arches. The Derwent, after winding in a confined current through the valley from Hackneſs, here diſplays a broader ſtream.

On the ſlope of a pleaſant field to the north of *Weſt Ayton*, ſtands the ruin of an ancient building,† once the fortified reſidence of the family of the *Eures* or *Evers*, who poſſeſſed large demeſnes in theſe parts, and in the neighbourhood of Malton.

This village was the Lordſhip of Gilbert, the ſon of Lagi, who, ſoon after he became poſſeſſed of it, aſſumed the name of Ayton, from this place, in the reign of Henry I. His grandſon Gilbert, who ſucceeded him

* See Poems, by the Rev. William Maſon, A. M. Vol. 3d. publiſhed 1797.

† This building appears to have been of great extent, the foundations ſpreading nearly over an acre of ground.

in

in this Manor, married Margery the daughter of Warine de Veſci, a younger ſon of William Lord Veſci, by whom he left iſſue William his ſon and heir. This William gave to the Chapel of Ayton, dedicated to St. John the Baptiſt, one toft with a croft adjoining to the Chapel; as alſo four acres of arable land lying in this Lordſhip with paſturage for eight oxen, eight kine, and their breed of two years old, ſix horſes, and a hundred ſheep in his lands and woods here; and thirty cart loads of turf out of his marſh of *Hoton-Buſcel*, for the maintenance of a chantry therein for ever. From this William, deſcended another *Gilbert*, who, 9th Edward II. was found to be the heir (in right of the above-mentioned Margery) to William Lord Veſci, who died without lawful iſſue, and doing his homage 11th Edward II. he had livery of the lands deſcended to him.

William, his ſon and heir, who was conſtituted Sheriff of Yorkſhire 42d Edward III. and Knight of this Shire 47th of the ſame King's reign, after he had been in the wars of France, founded (7th Richard II.) a chantry in the ſame Chapel* of St. John the Baptiſt, within his Manor of Ayton, for one Prieſt to celebrate Divine Service therein, for the good eſtate of himſelf during his life, and the health of his ſoul after death; as alſo for the ſouls of his parents and friends, and all the faithful deceaſed. He had iſſue by Iſabel, his wife, daughter of Henry Lord Percy, a ſon named William; but he dying, his three daughters Anaſtatia, Katharine, and Elizabeth, inherited his eſtate; by whoſe marriages, it was afterwards divided between *Edward de St. John*, the *Eures*, and the *Coniers*. Anaſtatia had an only daughter Margaret, who marrying Thomas de Bromflete, carried her mother's third part of this Manor into his family, to which the other two parts, either by inheritance or purchaſe afterwards devolved, as the whole Manor was in the poſſeſſion of Henry de Bromflete, and entailed upon his daughter Margaret, together with the Lordſhip of Brompton, and divers

* The Chapel is ſtill ſtanding, and duty is occaſionally done by the Vicar of Seamer, to which Vicarage it is annexed.

other

other eſtates. Margaret marrying John, Lord Clifford, the Manor of Ayton, &c. became the property of the Clifford family. Two ſons and a daughter were the iſſue of this marriage. Henry, the eldeſt, was very young at the death of his father, who was ſlain in the battle of Towton Field, in the Lancaſtrian cauſe.* The houſe of York being ſettled on the throne, young Clifford's life was in danger, the Yorkiſts ſeeking to extirpate all who had been their enemies. His mother, in order to preſerve her beloved ſon, placed him in an obſcure retreat at Londeſborough (where ſhe then reſided) with a ſhepherd who had married her nurſe-maid, charging the woman to bring him up as her own child; and at the ſame time, ſent Richard, her other ſon, into the Netherlands. Being examined reſpecting her ſons, ſhe anſwered, that ſhe had ſent them beyond ſea, to be educated; but, whether they were alive or not, ſhe could not tell. This was ſatisfactory at the time; but a report afterwards reaching the Court, that the young Lord Clifford was alive, his mother, apprehenſive for his ſafety, cauſed him to be removed, along with the ſhepherd, to a farm in Scotland. On the acceſſion of Henry VIII. to the throne, he was reſtored to his honour and eſtates, and became a nobleman of great eminence.

The *Eures*, deſcended from the Lords of Clavering and Warkworth; and, by the female line, from theſe Veſcys and Attons; were much famed for martial proweſs, and diſtinguiſhed themſelves by their bravery in the Scottiſh wars. Edward I. gave them the Town of Ketneſs in Scotland, for their ſervices, and Henry VIII. conferred upon them the title of Barons. The Caſtle of Witton, near the River *Were*, in the county of Durham, alſo belonged to them.—The gallant Sir Ralph Eure, who ſo bravely defended Scarborough Caſtle in the year 1536, was a deſcendant of this family. He was afterwards made *Lord Warden* of the *Marches*, and was ſlain in Scotland, when fighting valiantly for his country.

* In the martial family of Clifford, four Lords ſucceſſively, *father*, *ſon*, *grandſon*, and *great grandſon*, were ſlain in battle. The firſt in Germany, the ſecond in France, the third at St. Alban's, and the fourth at Towton.

Two thirds of the Manor of Weſt Ayton is veſted in ſeven Truſtees, for the maintenance of Diſſenting Miniſters, agreeably to the *Will* of Lady Hewley. The other third part belongs to George Oſbaldeſton, Eſq; of Hutton Buſhell, a Minor.

The Village of *Eaſt-Ayton* is celebrated for its charming valley, through which, is a delightful ride to *Hackneſs*. The lofty hills which emboſom this valley, riſe almoſt perpendicularly, clothed with pendant woods of various foliage; and the river Derwent, overhung with branching ſhrubs and ſpiry alders, meanders in its ſilvery courſe through the vale. About a mile up the valley is the *Forge*, beautifully ſequeſtered, and ſurrounded with proſpects groteſquely rural.

——— "On ringing anvils here, the pond'rous ſteel,
"By ſtreams of water wielded, beats the bars
"From the rude maſs of ore;—at every blow
"The foreſts tremble;—hills and vales reſound."

The Forge is the property of Joſeph Deniſon, Eſq; of London; and the Works are conducted by Joſeph Bland, Eſq. The Manufactory of Iron, in this Foundery, is extended as much as the ſituation will admit; but, in the conveyance of ſo weighty an article, the want of a navigable Canal, is neceſſarily felt as a great inconvenience.

The road, after paſſing the *Forge*,* winds into *Raincliff*, where there is another change of ſylvan ſcenery, which covers the north-weſt declivity of Seamer-Moor. A lane, to the left, leads to *Hackneſs*, through the village of *Everley* on the verdant ſlope of the oppoſite hill. This is one of the moſt pleaſant *Rides* from *Scarborough* to *Hackneſs*; and the ſcene may be diverſified by returning along the carriage-road which deſcends the hill at *Hay-Brow*. From the ſummit of this hill there is a delightful view of the *Sea* and *Scarborough Caſtle*. The ſubjacent country, with the pictureſque village of *Scalby*, form a beautiful landſcape.

* On the ſide of the oppoſite hill is a *petrifying* ſpring of water.

Engraved by J. Walker from an Original Drawing by J. Horney.

Published Oct.r 1.1798 by J. Walker N.o 16, Rosomans Street London.

AYTON FORGE, Yorkshire.

SCALBY

Was the Lordſhip of Henry Duke of Lancaſter, the laſt male heir of the line of Edmund Earl of Lancaſter, who dying 35th Edward III. his great eſtates were divided between his two daughters, Maud and Blanch, to the laſt of whom, then married to John Gaunt, Earl of Richmond, this Lordſhip with others, on the partition, deſcended. He, having iſſue by her, had an aſſignment of her lands, left by her father, and was, in her right, made Duke of Lancaſter, by Parliament 36th Edward III.

SEAMER,

Not quite two miles ſouth of Ayton, was the Lordſhip of Henry, Lord Percy, who by a ſpecial feoffment made 8th Edward III. entailed it with divers other Lordſhips upon the heirs male of his body, and accordingly it deſcended to his poſterity; but Idonea, his widow, after his death, had an aſſignment of this Manor among others for her dowry, which having held for her life, it devolved to Henry, her ſon and heir, 39th Edward III. who died, *ſeized* of it, and had bequeathed it to his ſon Henry; but Joan, his wife, ſurviving him, had it aſſigned to her for her dowry, 42d Edward III. ſo that the ſon was not in poſſeſſion of it till after her death, which happened 10th Richard II. The Manor continued ſome ſucceſſions longer in this family after they became Earls of Northumberland; for Henry, Earl of Northumberland, who loſt his life in the battle of St. Albans, when fighting for the Lancaſtrians, was poſſeſſed of this Lordſhip; and it devolved to Henry, *his* ſon and heir, whoſe poſterity enjoyed it 15th Edward IV.*

Leland gives the following account of Seamer:

"From Shirburne† by hills on the right hond, and low ground with Carres on the lift hond a v miles to *Semar*, a *great uplandiſch toune*,

* The Seamer Eſtate lately belonged to the Duke of Leeds, but is now the property of Joſeph Deniſon, Eſq; a very eminent Banker in London, who purchaſed it of the Duke.

† "From Malton to Shirburne village it is about 8 miles by Champaine Ground, fruteful of graſs and corne, but litle or no wood. The Erle of Sareſbyri, was Lord of Shirburne; and King Richard had it by Anne, his wife."

Leland's Itinerary.

having

having a great lake on the ſouth-weſt ſide of it. Whereof the toune taketh name."

"I ſaw yn the quire of the meane Paroch Chirch there, a playn marble ſtone with an epitaphi in French, wher were buried *John Percy* and *John de Aton.*"

"The Manor place of the *Percys* at the weſt end of Chirch Garth is large, but of no riche building: the Chapel yn it (only) is well buildid."

"Thens a mile by meatly playn ground, and ſo 2 miles more yn a vale encloſid with ſtepe hills on ech ſide to *Scardeburgh.*"

SEAMER is now only a village, though it ſeems, by the above account, to have formerly been a large town. King Richard II. in the 6th year of his reign granted to Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland and his heirs, &c. that a market might be holden there, every Monday, and a *fair* on certain days in July, provided it were not to the injury of neighbouring markets and fairs. This grant was confirmed in the 19th year of Queen Elizabeth; but it did not appear that the market had been uſed there before, in the memory of man. A ſuit was, therefore, inſtituted by the Bailiffs and Burgeſſes of Scarborough, for the ſuppreſſion of this market, it being found very detrimental to the trade, &c. of the latter.* It was litigated ſeveral years; but, at length, the Letters Patent were revoked in the 19th year of James I. The fair (holden 15th and 16th of July) is, however, ſtill continued, and is viſited by crowds from Scarborough, and the vicinity. There is a conſiderable ſhew of cattle and horſes, upon this occaſion; and a great quantity of woollen cloth is brought to it for ſale, by the clothiers who annually attend it from the weſtern part of the county. Linen, boots, ſhoes, &c. are alſo retailed; and all the feſtivity of a country fair prevails; the village being a ſcene of buſtle and gaiety.

In the year 1549, (3d Edward VI.) an inſurrection of a ſerious nature commenced at Seamer. The principal authors of this ſedition

* See page 219.

were

were, Thomas Dale, the Pariſh-Clerk, one Stevenſon of the ſame place, and William Ombler of Eaſt-Heſlerton, who roſe upon the ſubject of reforming abuſes in religion. They appear to have been poſſeſſed with a gloomy ſpirit of fanaticiſm, than which nothing is more dangerous, as it frequently extinguiſhes every ſentiment of humanity, and leads to the commiſſion of the moſt cruel exceſſes.

Theſe deluded men having, under the ſanction of a zeal for religion, ſeduced and excited the people in the vicinity, they ſet fire to the Beacon at Staxton in the night, and ſoon collected a mixed multitude, to the number of three thouſand. A ferocious party, impelled by enthuſiaſm, and thirſting for blood, went to the houſe of Mr. White, a gentleman in the neighbourhood, and took him,—Mr. Clapton, his wife's brother,—Mr. Richard Savage, Sheriff of York,—and Berry, a ſervant of Sir Walter Mildmay's, out of their beds in the night, carried them upon the Wolds near Seamer, where they murdered them, and then ſhamefully expoſed their naked bodies to the birds of prey. The country was alarmed at the progreſs, and ſeized with horror at the ſavage exceſſes of this deluded multitude: But the Lord Preſident having ſent a detachment againſt them from York, and a proclamation of pardon being iſſued by the King, the principal part of the inſurgents diſperſed. Ombler, Dale, and Stevenſon, with ſix others, who refuſed mercy, were ſoon after taken priſoners, and carried to York, where they were executed.

The Pariſh Church has much the appearance of a Collegiate building; a neat gallery has lately been erected at the weſt end, for the uſe of the Sunday Schools under the patronage of the Rev. John Boutflower, the Vicar. None of the Monuments recited by Leland, now remain: but in the veſtry is a Latin inſcription on braſs, to the memory of Dame Lucy, wife of Sir Henry Gate, Knight, wherein her deſcent is traced from the blood-royal of England, in the perſon of Thomas Plantagenet, Duke of Glouceſter, younger ſon of Edward III. She died in the Manor-houſe at Seamer on the 1ſt of October, 1577.

Hutton-Bushell,

Upon the riſing ground a little to the weſt of Ayton, is adorned with the Mansion and Pleasure-Grounds belonging to George Osbaldeston, Esq. At the foot of the verdant ſlope in front of the village, the high road leads to York, through a pleaſant lane ſhaded with trees, whence there is a view of the Church, and Manor-houſe.

Hutton-Buſhell is compoſed of ſeveral ſmall Towns or Hamlets; one of which, called Martin, * is extra-parochial, and its lands have belonged to Wykeham Abbey; but the Town, which was ſituated in the lower part of Bedale, has been all demoliſhed, before the diviſion of the country into pariſhes,—and the lands belonging to it are accordingly free from pariſh rates. At a very ſmall diſtance is the part of Hutton-Buſhell, called *Hutton*,* which has its fields diſtinct, and was rated in the King's books ſeparately from the village adjoining, which is called *Preſton*.* This laſt is now part of Hutton-Buſhell, and a field which belonged to it, is yet called Preſton field. Another part is called Newton,* ſituated in a valley at the eaſt end of the Town, which alſo had its diſtinct fields. This Town is not ſeparately noticed, nor mentioned diſtinctly, as Preſton and Hutton are; and the field belonging to it, which is a narrow ſlip, has apparently been cleared, at a later period than the reſt, from the neighbouring woods of Yedmandale or Edmond's Dale. There are four houſes in Newton belonging to the Manor of Eaſt Greenwich in Kent, to which are annexed ſeveral rights and privileges of Foreſters belonging to the King, &c.; and the veſtiges of an ancient village, conſiſting of four houſes and garths, yet remain in Blanſby Park.

The village of Hutton-Buſhell, derives its name from the *Buſcel* family, which came into England with William the Conqueror (as appears by Battel-Abbey Roll) and had conſiderable poſſeſſions aſſigned it in the vicinity.

* See Extract from Doomſday-Book, pages 29 and 170.

" Reginald

'Reginald Buſcel (whoſe father it was, that came over with the Conqueror) married Alice,* the ſiſter of William, Abbot of Whitby, and at the time of his marriage gave the Church of *Hotun*, which his father had built, to the Monaſtery of Whitby: And Alan, the ſon of Reginald, after his father's death, in the year 1127, confirmed the ſame by charter to the Church of St. Peter and St. Hylda at Whitby, and to the Monks performing divine ſervice there, for a perpetual alms, for the ſoul of his father, Reginald Buſcel, and of his mother, Alice de Percy, and for the ſouls of all his anceſtors, and for himſelf and his heirs, &c."†

Upon the ſite of the ancient Church, it is preſumed that the preſent has been founded; and though contiguous to, and directly in front of the Manſion, it has retained its ſituation, notwithſtanding the changes and alterations which have taken place. In this church is a marble Monument to the memory of Dr. Richard Oſbaldeſton, ‡ Biſhop of London, who died in 1764: Some others of more modern date have alſo been erected.

Wykeham,

Seven miles from Scarborough, is ſituated on the York Road. At its weſtern extremity, on the right hand, ſtands an ancient Tower, now in ruin, ſaid to be the veſtige of a Chapel dedicated to St. Helen.

"In the year 1321, (15th Edward II.) John de Wycham erected a Chapel here on the ſite of the Church of *All Saints*, (which was then taken down, being ruinous and decayed,) and dedicated it to the Virgin Mary and St. Helen. The ſaid John de Wycham, having the King's licence, granted by Charter, dated 20th June, 1321, to Dame Iſabel, the Prioreſs, and to the Convent, the annual ſtipend of twelve marks of

* "In the year 1096 or 1097, William de Percy and Aaliza or Alice his wife, nephew and niece to the firſt William de Percy and Serlo, the Prior of Whitby, came over from Normandy into England. William became a Canon or Monk under his uncle Serlo, and his ſiſter Alice was firſt married to Hugh of Boithorp, near Seamer, and afterwards to Reginald Buſcel."

† Charlton's Hiſtory of Whitby.

‡ Son to Sir Richard Oſbaldeſton, of Hunmanby.

ſilver

ſilver and ſeveral parcels of land, for procuring and ſuſtaining two perpetual Chaplains and their ſucceſſors, daily to celebrate divine ſervice in the ſaid Chapel for the ſoul of its founder, and for the ſouls of all the faithful deceaſed; which ordination was confirmed by William, Archbiſhop of York, 20th July, 1323." *

At a little diſtance beyond the village, on the aſcent of the hill, the exterior of the ornamented ground of Wykeham-Abbey appears in view. The bank on the left hand of the Road to York, which is decorated with a boundary fence of lofty firs, interſperſed with foreſt trees, intercepts the ſight of the Manor-Houſe; but a handſome gateway leads from the public road to the entrance of the pleaſure-ground; and at the foot of a gentle declivity is, WYKEHAM-ABBEY, the ſeat of RICHARD LANGLEY, ESQ.

There are ſcarcely any remains of the Old Abbey. The Chapel, a venerable ſtructure of Gothic architecture, and part of the north end wall, which ſeparates the preſent burying-ground from the garden of the Manor-Houſe, are the only veſtiges of the ancient edifice.

"This Abbey (or Priory) was founded and endowed by Pain Fitz-Oſbert de Wycham, about the year 1153, (18th of Stephen) for Nuns of the Ciſtercian Order, and dedicated to the honour of the Virgin Mary and St. Helen."

"At its diſſolution, there were nine of the Order who belonged to it. The valuation of its rents was then 25l. 17s. 6d. *per annum*."

"This Abbey, the Church, Cloyſters, and twenty-four other Houſes, having been caſually burnt down, together with all their books, veſtments, chalices, &c. Edward III. in the year 1327, relieved the Nuns from the payment of 3l. 12s. 7d. *per annum*, for twenty years, which they uſed to pay the Crown for lands held by them in the honour of Pickering, part of the Duchy of Lancaſter."

"In the year 1543, (35th Henry VIII.) this religious houſe was granted to Francis Poole; to whom afterwards, in the ſame year, the

* Burton's Monaſticon.

King

King gave licence to alienate the Manor of Wickham, Ruſton, and Hutton, to Richard Hutchinſon and his heirs. But in 1546, (38th Henry VIII.) the Rectory of Wickham, and all the demeſne lands were granted by the King to William Ramſden, who ſoon after was licenced to alienate it to the ſaid Richard Hutchinſon and his heirs. In the 3d year of Elizabeth, 1561, it appears that "Richard Hutchinſon held the Manor of Grindale, in this county, with the Rectory of Wycham *de rege in capite, per ſervicium militare;* and that Edward was his ſon and heir."*

The Manor, &c. of Wykeham is ſtill in the ſame line of deſcent; but the family name of Hutchinſon was changed to that of *Langley*, by the grand-father of the preſent *Richard Langley, Eſq.* †

Several donations were made to the ancient Abbey, according to the cuſtom of the age, by different individuals. The following benefactions appear to have been given by perſons belonging to the town of Scarborough.

"William de Moy of *Scardeburg*, gave all his lands in this town, lying in Birthwellegate."

"Theodore de *Scartheburg*, and Alice, his wife, gave all their lands here, with two tofts, and three ſhillings *per annum.*"

"Cecily, relict of Richard the *Cook* of *Scardeburg*, gave, with his corpſe, one capital houſe in the Burgh, with two tofts."‡

The CHURCH is now one of the neateſt in the neighbourhood. It was a few years ago in a ruinous ſtate, but has lately been completely repaired and beautified by the liberality of the preſent worthy Lord of the Manor. There are three marble Monuments to the Memory of branches of the Langley family; but all of them of modern date.

* Burton's Monaſticon.

† The ARMS are Patee of Six, Argent, and Vert; ſometimes quartering, Argent a Cockatrice with wings rais'd, Sable, beck'd membered, Gules.

CREST: Out of a Ducal Crown, Or, a Plume of Five Oſtriches' Feathers, three Argent, and two Vert.

‡ Burton's Monaſticon.

The MANSION-HOUSE, fronting the ruin of the old Abbey, is a ſpacious modern building erected in a ſtyle of elegance by the preſent Mr. Langley.

The PLANTATIONS, judiciouſly diſperſed, have a beautiful appearance, and richly ornament the proſpect:—But the contiguous low grounds called the *Carrs*, which are overflowed during the winter, preſent an unpleaſant aſpect at that ſeaſon, and muſt communicate a diſagreeable humidity: This evil might be effectually removed by a proper drainage, if the Gentlemen, who are intereſted, would unite in reſcuing their property from the dominion of the invading element.

On the ſouth-ſide of the Carrs and nearly oppoſite to Wykeham is

GANTON,

the reſidence of the Dowager Lady Legard, relict of the late Sir Digby Legard, Bart.

This family, which is of Norman extraction became poſſeſſed of the Lordſhip of Anlaghby,* in Yorkſhire, Anno 1100, by the marriage of the heireſs of that name. The Ganton family came from thence in the perſon of John, commonly called *John de Ganton*, a younger ſon of Ralph Legard of Anlaby, Eſq. His ſon John died in 1643. John Legard, Eſq; grandſon to this *laſt* gentleman, having given proofs of his duty † to King Charles II. (as his father and grandfather had to Charles I.) was, very ſoon after the Reſtoration, (viz. 29th December 1660,) created a BARONET. He was at that time Member of Parliament for Scarborough, and, in 1669, ſerved the office of Bailiff of that Borough. This Gentleman married Grace, one of the daughters of Conyers, Lord Darcy; and afterwards, Frances, eldeſt daughter and one of the co-heirs of Sir Thomas Widdrington. By this ſecond marriage the family became allied to the Noble Family of Buckinghamſhire.

* Near Hull; it now belongs to Henry Legard, Eſq; of Beverley.

† He, under the command of Lord Fairfax, roſe upon General Lambert, and ſurpriſed York, in order to facilitate the march of General Monk from Scotland, in 1660.

Sir

Sir John, the firſt Baronet, died at Ganton in 1678. Sir John Legard, the ſon and ſucceſſor to the former (by Frances his ſecond wife) was nominated Senior Alderman of Scarborough, in the Charter 36th Charles II. and ſerved the office of Mayor in 1685.* He died in 1715. Sir John, his ſon, the third Baronet, died a bachelor in 1719, and was ſucceeded by his brother, Sir Thomas, who married Frances, daughter of John Digby, Eſq; of Mansfield-Wood-Houſe, in the County of Nottingham: he died in 1735, and was ſucceeded in the title by Sir Digby, his only ſon. Sir John, the preſent Baronet, ſucceeded to the honour and eſtate on the death of his father, Sir Digby, in 1773. Sir John married Miſs Aſton, daughter of —— Aſton, Eſq; and reſides chiefly near the Lakes in Weſtmoreland.

The Family ARMS, are, Argent, on a Bend, between ſix Mullets, pierced, Gules, a Croſs Patee, Or.

CREST: On a Wreath, a Greyhound, Or.

MOTTO: *Per crucem ad ſtellas.*

In the Church at Ganton, there are ſeveral Monuments and a Vault belonging to this family. The modeſt inſcription recording the acknowledged worth of the late Baronet, is deſerving of peculiar notice.

Here lies the body of Sir Digby Legard, Bart.
Who ſtudied to excel in every Chriſtian Virtue;
How far he ſucceeded,
Thoſe who knew him, beſt can tell.
He died February 4th, 1773, aged 44.
Leaving a widow and nine children,
Who erect this Monument
To the Memory of their juſtly regretted Huſband and Father.

BROMPTON,

A Village eight miles weſt of Scarborough, is ſaid to have formerly been the reſidence of the Northumbrian Kings; and the foundations of an ancient building are ſtill viſible, on an eminence, called *Caſtle-hill*,† now ſur-

* See page 125.

† A Farm-Houſe, neatly ſkirted with trees, about half a mile north eaſt of Brompton, is built on *Gallows-hill*, an appendage to this Caſtle.

rounded

rounded by ſome venerable pines, planted by the late Sir George Cayley, Bart. In the reign of Richard II. Brompton was the Lordſhip of *Thomas de Bromflet*, who, being conſtituted the King's Chief Butler, enfeoffed John de Ellerker and others, with the Manor of Brompton, on condition that they ſhould paſs it unto Thomas, his ſon and heir, ſo ſoon as he was of age; but in caſe he ſhould die before he attained that period, without any legal heirs, then it ſhould return to his father, or his right heirs, reſerving to Joan, the wife of his ſon Thomas, an annuity, during her life, out of the rents thereof. Henry, * his ſon, (Thomas having died before his father without heirs) inherited his eſtates; and this, with others, being entailed upon Margaret his daughter, (as obſerved in the deſcription of Ayton) came into the Clifford family.

Brompton is celebrated for having been the birth-place of *John of Brompton*, who took the habit of a Benedictine Monk, and lived more than twenty years in Whitby-Abbey, during the time of John of Skelton, who was choſen Abbot, in the year 1413. "He had an extraordinary genius, and made ſuch improvements in the Arts and Sciences, that he was accounted the beſt ſcholar of the age in which he lived. His knowledge in Hiſtory and Antiquities was conſiderable; and the Annals of the Engliſh nation, which he compoſed during his reſidence in the Abbey, could not be equalled by any Monkiſh Hiſtorian, that England ever produced."

The Manſion, on the left, aſcending the hill at Brompton, belongs to the *Cayleys'*, a very ancient family of great reſpectability. They were formerly of the County of Norfolk,† and ſettled at Brompton, upwards of two hundred years ago. Edward Cayley, Eſq; aged 72, was

* He was appointed Governor of the Caſtle of York, Ambaſſador to the Council of Baſil in Germany, and was ſummoned to Parliament among the Barons of this realm by a *ſpecial writ*, in this form, viz.—*Henrico Bromflet de Veſci, Chevalier*; (that is) *To Henry Bromflet, Lord Veſci*, &c. "We will that both you, and the male heirs of your body, lawfully begotten, be *Barons of Veſci*."

† The firſt name in the family-pedigree is *Hugh de Cayley* of Owby, in the county of Norfolk, Eſq; who died in 1286.

buried

buried there in 1642. His eldeſt ſon, William, received the honour of Knighthood, 2nd of March, 1641; and, for his ſervices to King Charles I. and II.* was created a BARONET, 20th of April, 1661. He died in 1681, and was ſucceeded in the title by his ſon. Sir William, the ſecond Baronet, was nominated one of the Aldermen of Scarborough, in the Charter, granted 36th Charles II. † he ſerved the Office of Mayor in 1686, and died in 1708. Sir Arthur Cayley, his ſon, the third Baronet, died in 1727. Sir George, his only ſurviving ſon and ſucceſſor, was a very uſeful Magiſtrate in this diſtrict for a long ſeries of years; he died at an advanced age in 1790, and was ſucceeded by his ſon, Sir Thomas, who ſurvived him but ſix months; leaving iſſue, the preſent Sir George, and four daughters. The *late* Sir George left ſeveral ſons, highly eſteemed in their reſpective vocations,—the Church, the Navy, Agriculture and Commerce.

The family *Arms* are, Quarterly, Argent and Sable, a Bend, Gules, charged with three Mullets of the firſt.

Creſt: On a Wreath, a Lion rampant, Or, with a Bend, Gules, charged with three Mullets, Argent.

The Church at Brompton is a neat building, and its ſteeple terminated by a ſpire: in the Chancel, is a Monument to the firſt Baronet with the following inſcription:

Dominus
Gulielmus Cayley
Miles et Baronettus
Venerandus ſenex
Hujus Eccleſiæ quondam patronus
Familiæ ſuæ charus et providens Pater
Patriæ ſuæ conſtans et diligens Servus
Deo et Eccleſiæ ſemper devotiſſimus
Utrique Carolo fideliſſimus
Virtutum Amator et Incitator
Vitiorum Deteſtator et Punitor
Vita et Morte imitabilis
Hic jacet
Felicem anhelans Reſurrectionem.

* His next Brother, Arthur, was Knighted for the ſame reaſons, 13th June, 1660, and Thomas, the third and youngeſt Brother, died in 1643, in the ſervice of the King.

† See page 125.

Uxorem duxit Dorotheam filiam Domini Gulielmi St. Quintin de Folkton in Com. Ebor. Baronetti ex qua ſuſcepit Filios quinque, Edwardum, Gulielmum, Arthurum, Cornelium et Hugonem primum et poſtremum jam diu fato functos, duas tantum Filias, Mariam et Annam eademque ſacro Matrimonii Statu Annos quadraginta octo, et ſex Menſes vitam degit intemeratam, et Conjugem denique reliquit in Lachrimis. Obiit Maii 2ndo. 1681: anno ætatis 71 poſt menſem 5 tam.

Monumentum hoc pietatis ergo poni curavit
Cornelius Cayley
Filius ejus jam natu minimus. *

In this Church there is alſo an inſcription *in relievo*, on ſtone, to the Memory of James Weſtrop:† The ſubjoined is a literal copy:

I W *E W*
1580 1 547

HEIR | LIETH | IAMES |
WESTROP
WHo | IN | WARS | TO |
HIS | GREIT | CHAR-
GES | SARVED | OIN |
KYNG | AND |
TOW | ꝙVENES | WITH |
DVoBEoIENS‡ | AND |
WITH | oWT | RE-
CVMPENS

* Translation.—Here lies Sir William Cayley, Knt. and Baronet, a character to be revered, formerly Patron of this Church; a kind and provident Father to his Family, a conſtant and diligent Servant to his Country, always devoted to God and the Church, and ever faithful to his King. He was a Lover of, and Excitor to Virtue, and a Deteſtor and Puniſher of Vice: exemplary in his life and death, anxiouſly expecting a joyful Reſurrection.—He married Dorothy, daughter of Sir William St. Quintin, of Folkton, in the County of York, Baronet, by whom he had five ſons, Edward, William, Arthur, Cornelius, and Hugh (the firſt and laſt already departed); he had alſo two Daughters, Mary and Ann. He led an undefiled life in the holy ſtate of Matrimony, forty eight years and ſix months, and left a mournful Widow. He died May 2nd, 1681, aged 71 years and 5 months. This Memorial of his piety, his youngeſt ſurviving ſon, Cornelius Cayley, cauſed to be erected.

† The Church-regiſter at Brompton is very accurate, and has its commencement in 1584, which is ſubſequent to the date on this ſtone. Some old deeds reſpecting lands in this neighbourhood, mention *Weſtrop-Hall*; but nothing more is known of the family.

‡ Due obeiſance or obedience.

Ebberston,

Near twelve miles weſt of Scarborough, is remarkable for an elegant little Manſion (in view of the York road) taken from the plan of a Roman Villa, and erected for the rural retirement of one of the Hotham family. It is quite a Villa in miniature at the foot of a pleaſant eminence decorated with an amphitheatre of plantations; and a ſheet of chryſtal water ruſhing down the declivity, falls in caſcades behind the houſe, and being conveyed round it by an aqueduct, the ſtream again appears, flowing in a gentle current to the village.

The Villa,—the Church,—the ſcattered Cottages,—and the Groves, diſplay in the ſummer ſeaſon, a ſcene truly pictureſque and beautiful.

Upon the hill, above the houſe, is a ſmall Cave, in a rock, called by the country people *Ilfrid's Hole*;* they inform the inquirer, from tradition of their anceſtors, that a Saxon King of that name, being wounded in battle, fled from his purſuers, and took ſhelter in this cave, where he remained one night, and was next day conveyed to *Driffield*.

The following inſcription, which was upon a ſtone over the Cave, and afterwards painted upon wood when the ſtone decayed, is remembered by ſome of the ancient inhabitants.

"Alfrid, *King of Northumberland, was wounded in a bloody battle near this place, and was removed to Little Driffield, where he lies buried:*† *hard by, his entrenchments may be ſeen.*"

An incloſure at the weſt end of Ebberſton, adjoining the Pickering road, now known by the name of *Bloody Cloſe*, ſtrongly indicates that a battle has been fought there; but the tradition is, that Alfrid was wounded in a battle within the lines of Scam-ridge, (either *Six-Dikes*, or *Oſwy's Dikes*) near this place.

* Corrupt name for Alfrid's Cave.

This Cave is now almoſt filled up by the falling in of the rock; but ſeveral of the old people of the village remember when it would have contained eight or ten perſons.—*Ælla's Croft* near York, in the ſame manner derived its appellation from *Ælla*, the Saxon Prince, who was ſlain there.

† See the copy of the Inſcription on his Monument in Little Driffield Church, page 261.

Sir

Sir Charles Hotham,* about the year 1790, erected a plain building, of rude ſtones, in memory of this Saxon King Alfrid, on the ſummit of the hill, within twenty yards of the Cave. It is of a circular form, the top terminating in a dome, with a narrow entrance to the inſide, and might contain near twenty perſons: the whole is ſurrounded by a dwarf wall.

Pickering.

The following ancient deſcription of the country, from Scarborough to Pickering, &c. is from Leland's Itinerary.

"From *Scardeburg* to *Aiton*, a 3 miles, where cumming over *Darwent*, I ſaw a Manor Place ſumtyme longging to a knight caullid Aiton: now to the beſt of the *Yevers*. At this Manor Place is a tower or pile."

"Thens to *Brunſton*,† a 3 or 4 miles: and a 3 miles to *Wileton*, wher' is a Manor Place with a tower longging to *Cholmeley*. This *Cholmeley* had much of Haſtinges (a knight) landes. This *Cholmeley* hath a howſe at *Rolleſley*;‡ and *Cholmeley's* father that now is, was an hedde officer at *Pykeringe*, and ſetter up of his name yn that quarter."

"Thens to *Pykering*: and moſte of the ground from *Scardeburg* to *Pykering* was by hille and dale meate plentifull of corn and graſſe, but little wood in ſight."

* This title was conferred on the family 4th January, 1622. Sir Charles Hotham is mentioned in the former part of this work as *Rector* of Scarborough.

† Brompton.

‡ Now *Roxby*, near Thornton.—Sir Roger Cholmley, about the year 1520, purchaſed Roxby, where he built a noble Manſion, now gone to decay, the foundations only remaining.—Sir Richard, his ſon, generally called the *great Black Knight of the North*, from his large ſtature and ſwarthy complexion, commonly reſided at Roxby. He was bred a ſoldier, delighted in feats of war, loved pomp, and had a numerous retinue of ſervants. His ſecond wife was Lady Katharine Clifford, one of the moſt celebrated beauties of the age in which ſhe lived. Sir Richard died at Roxby in 1578, and was buried in Thornton Church. There is an ancient monument in this Church, with a recumbent figure, ſuppoſed to be Sir Richard's.—*Thornton*, the ſeat of the late Richard Hill, Eſq; is a pleaſant rural ſituation. The houſe and the grounds have a handſome appearance, and the former is ornamented with ſome good paintings. There is a Grammar-School at Thornton with an endowment. The elevated ground to the North, commands an extenſive proſpect of the Vale of Pickering, the Wolds, and Hambleton Hills.

The

" The Toune of *Pykering* is large but not welle compact togither. The greateſt part of it with the Paroch Chirch and the Caſtel is on the ſoutheſt part of the broke renning thorough the toune, and ſtandith on a great ſlaty hille. The other part of the toun is not ſo bigge as this: the brook rennith bytwixt them that ſumtyme ragith, but it ſuagith ſhortely agayn; and a mile beneath the toun goith ynto *Coſley*."

" In *Pykering* Chirch I ſaw 2. or 3. tumbes of the *Bruſes*, whereof one, with his wife, lay yn a Chapel on the ſouth ſide of the Quier, and he had a garland about his helmet. Ther was another of the *Bruſes* biried in a Chapel under an arch of the north ſide of the body of the Quier; and there is a cantuarie bearing his name."

" The Deane of York hath by impropriation the perſonage of *Pykering*, to which diverſe Chirchis of *Pykering Lith* doith homage."

" In the other part of the toune of Pykering paſſing over a broke by a ſtone bridge of v. arches, I ſaw 2. thinges to be notid, the ruines of a Manor Place, caullid *Bruſes-Haul*, and a Manor Place of the *Laſcelles* at *Keldhed*. The circuite of the Paroch of *Pykering* goith up to the very browes of *Blackmore*, and is xx. miles in cumpace."

" The Park by the Caſtelle ſide is more than vij. miles in, but it is not welle wooddid."

" The Liberties of *Pickering Lith* and limites touchith to the very bridg of *Philaw*† by the ſhores a 6. miles from *Scardeburg* towards *Bridlington*; and thens again by the ſhore to *Scardeburg* Caſtelle, and ſo upward toward *Whiteby*."

" In another place toward the Wald it goith to *Normanby* Bridge."

" And in another corner it goith to the very browes of *Blakmore*. So that I reken it ſum way as good as a xx. miles in lenghth, *at non pari latitudine*."

" And yn ſum part it paſſeth over *Darwent* by *Aiton*, yet in another place toward *Malton*, *Darwent* doth exclud it."

* Filey.

" And ther I lerned of *Mr. Coneſtable*, that the countery lying on the north-eſt ſide of *Darwent* from *Shirburne* Paroch to *Stanford* Bridg on *Darwent* is of an Hunderith, bering the name *Hercroſſe*, and lyith betwixt the Woold and *Ridale*."

" Theſe Houſes of Religion were in *Pickering Lith* on Darwent :"

" Wikeham, a Priory of Nunnes, and *Yeallingham*, a 2. miles lower on *Darwent*, a Priory alſo of Nunnes."

" There ſtode lower on this ryver, but not in *Pykering Lith*, *Malton*, and *Kirkham* Priories."

" From *Pykering* to *Thornton* bridge on *Rie* ryver, a 3. miles. So that deſcending from *Pykering* toun I paſſid over *Coſtey* water, that a mile lower than *Pykering* receyveth *Pykering* brok, a bigger water then it."

" From *Rie* to *Appleton* a mile and more : and thens to *Hinderſkel*,* a 2. miles and a half, part by low but moſt by high ground, there is a fair Quadrant of ſtone having 4. toures buildid Caſtelle like, but it is no ample thing. The latter building of it ſemith to have been made by the *Grayſtok*, whos landes the Lord *Dacres* now hath."

" The Park of *Hinderſkel*, by my eſtimation, is a 4 miles yn cumpace, and hath much fair yong wod yn it."

" From *Hinderſkel* to *Skirhuton* Caſtelle, a 4. miles, moſt by high ground."

Pickering

Is a very ancient town, eighteen miles weſt of Scarborough, and was built, as the Engliſh Chronicles inform us, by Perdurus a Britiſh King, who reigned about two hundred years before the Roman invaſion. It was anciently the chief town of the diſtrict, and once ſent two Members to Parliament ; but it no longer retains that privilege.

The town covers a large extent of ground ; but the houſes are irregularly ſcattered. The ſituation is upon a pleaſant eminence, and at the foot of the declivity, is the brook called Pickering-Beck. It is in the Dutchy of Lancaſter, and has a juriſdiction over ſeveral of the

* Now Caſtle-Howard.

neigh-

The Itinerant

Engraved by J. Walker from an Original Drawing by M. J. Hornsey.

Published April 1st 1799 by J. Walker, No 16, Newman's Street, London.

PICKERING.

neighbouring villages, with a Court, held in the Caſtle, for all actions under forty ſhillings, ariſing within the Honour of Pickering.

The town is ſuppoſed to contain upwards of two thouſand inhabitants. It has a *fair* for horned cattle, horſes, and ſheep, held the 14th of September, and a weekly *market* on Mondays.

The CHURCH is an ancient and ſpacious edifice, with a lofty ſpire. In the Chancel there is a mutilated Monument. The figure conſiſts of a trunk and a head, without arms or legs.

In the School, (adjoining the Church) which was formerly a Chapel, is a Monument with two figures of plaiſter-ſtone.

In the body of the Church, in the north aiſle, ſtands another Monument. The figure, a knight in armour, croſs legged, with ſpurs. Theſe are probably the tombs of the Bruces mentioned by Leland; but tradition ſays, that the laſt repreſented one of the Laſcelles', who formerly reſided near St. Nicholas's Hoſpital at the Keld-Head, near Pickering.

The families of Bruce* and Laſcelles† were both of them very ancient, and came into England with William the Conqueror.

PICKERING CASTLE.

"In the time of King Edward the Confeſſor, Pickering was the Lordſhip of Morcar, Earl of Northumberland, as appears by Doomſday-Book. To whom it was given after the Conqueſt is uncertain; nor

* The anceſtor of the Bruce family was Robert de Bruis or Brus. The Conqueror aſſigned him conſiderable poſſeſſions in Yorkſhire, contiguous to the Manor of William de Percy, which extended as far as the river Tees. Upon this eſtate he erected a noble ſeat or caſtle, at a place called *Skelton*, not far from Guiſborough, where he, and the deſcendants of his family generally reſided.—The Kings of Scotland, of the name of Brus or Bruce, were deſcended from this family.

† The progenitor of the family of the Laceles, Laſcales, or Laſceiles, came over to England in the ſuite of Robert de Bruis, and was rewarded for his ſervices, out of the lands in Yorkſhire, given by the Conqueror to *Robert de Bruis*, in the ſame manner as *this Nobleman* had provided for Mallet, another of his followers, by the gift of ſome lands at Levingthorp, on the confines of Cliveland.

does

does it occur in any known record, till the time of King Henry III. when in the 32d year of that King's reign, William Lord Dacre, was by him conſtituted Sheriff of Yorkſhire, and had the cuſtody of Pickering Caſtle aſſigned to him. The ſame was, ſeven years afterwards, committed to the care of William Latimer; after which, the King gave it, with the Lordſhip, to his ſon Edmund; and accordingly at his death, it is reckoned among the other eſtates of that Prince, by the names of the *Manor*, *Caſtle*, and *Foreſt* of Pickering. He obtained, 19th of Edward I. a Charter for a *Fair* every year, upon the eve, day, and morrow after the exaltation of the Holy Croſs, at this his Manor of Pickering, and left it ſo privileged to his ſon and heir, Thomas, Earl of Lancaſter. This Earl was the leader of thoſe nobles, who, in the reign of Edward II. entered into a confederacy againſt Piers de Gaveſtone, the favourite of that King, whom they ſeized and put to death; and likewiſe oppoſing in the ſame manner the Spencers, was by the King's forces defeated and taken at Boroughbridge in Yorkſhire, and afterwards beheaded at Pontefract.

His eſtate being forfeited, came into the hands of the King; and Henry Piercy, Earl of Northumberland, was made governor of this Caſtle. But King Edward being depoſed, Henry, brother and heir to the beforenamed Thomas, Earl of Lancaſter, obtained an Act of Parliament, reverſing his brother's attainder, and thereupon repoſſeſſed all his eſtates and honours. At his death he bequeathed them to his ſon Henry, who left only two daughters, *Maud* and *Blanch*. On the diviſion of his eſtates, this Caſtle and Manor deſcended to the latter, then wife of John of Gaunt, Duke of Richmond, and afterwards in her right, Duke of Lancaſter. In the reign of Queen Elizabeth, this Caſtle was in the hands of the Crown. King James I. 10th Jan. 1615, demiſed the Caſtle and Manor of Pickering to Sir Francis Bacon and others, for 99 years, from Michaelmas before the date, in truſt, for his Highneſs Charles, then Prince of Wales, afterwards King Charles I. who directed the ſaid Truſtees to aſſign the remainder of the term to other perſons, in truſt, for his Queen, Henrietta Maria, for her life, which term was, afterwards,

wards, aſſigned to other truſtees, in truſt for Katherine, late Queen Dowager of England for her life, and after her death, in truſt for King James II. his heirs and ſucceſſors.

King William III. 18th May, 1697, demiſed to Abel Tyſom, the Caſtle and Manor of Pickering, with all its Rights, Appurtenances, &c. to hold from the death of the ſaid Queen Dowager, for the remainder of the term of 99 years, at the yearly rent of ten pounds. The reverſion was afterwards purchaſed by —— Hart, Eſq; and is now in poſſeſſion of the Truſtees of the late Richard Hill, Eſq; of Thornton, near Pickering.

Leland gives the following deſcription of the ſituation and ſtate of the Caſtle in his time.

"The Caſtelle ſtondith in an end of the toun not far from the Paroch Chirch, on the brow of the hille, under which the broke rennith. In the firſt Court of it be 4 toures, of the which one is called Roſamonde's Toure. In the ynner Court be alſo 4 toures, whereof the kepe is one. The Caſtelle waulles and the toures be neatly welle. The loggins that be yn the ynner Court that be of timber, be in ruine. In this inner Court be a Chappelle, and a cantuarie preſt. The Caſtelle hath, of a good continuance with the towne and Lordſhip, longgid to the Lancaſter bloode; but who made the Caſtelle, or who was the owner of it before the Lancaſters, I could not lerne there. The Caſtelle waulles now remaining ſeme to be of no very old building. As I remember I hard ſay that Richard III. lay ſumtyme at this Caſtelle, and ſumtyme at Scardeburg Caſtelle. The Park by the Caſtelle ſide, is more than 7 miles in cumpaſs; but it is not well woodid."

Leland's Itinerary.

"This Caſtle is of an irregular figure; its building extremely ruinous. The ſituation is well deſcribed by Leland. The keep ſtood on a circular mount, ſurrounded by a deep ditch, which croſſed the outer Court, over which was a bridge. The Chapel was a ſmall, mean building; ſome old pews are ſtill remaining in it. Part of the ground

within the walls of the Caſtle is converted into a Garden. Anno 1774, the Caſtle belonged to —— Hill, Eſq; of Thornton."

Groſe's Antiquities.

The Caſtle is at preſent in a very ruinous ſtate; but ſome of the towers had wooden floors entire, and doors to the dungeons, not many years ſince. When Pickering Caſtle was beſieged by the Parliament's forces, a large breach was made on the weſt ſide of it; and after it was taken, great quantities of papers and parchments, ſeveral of which had gilt letters on them, were ſcattered about the ſtreet called Caſtle-gate.

The Caſtle-Hill commands a charming view of the Vale of Pickering, which is celebrated for its fertility.

Pickering Forest.

The *Liberties* of Pickering-Foreſt were very extenſive, comprehending, according to Doomſday-Book, many townſhips.

This Foreſt, by an inquiſition taken at Pickering, after the death of Thomas, Earl of Lancaſter, (1ſt of Edward III.) is ſaid to be an appurtenance of the Caſtle of Pickering, which, Thomas, Earl of Lancaſter, ſon and heir of Edmund, then died ſeized of, and it was there judged that the Foreſt paſſed as an appurtenance to the Caſtle.

In the Dale of Goadland or Gotheland, within the Liberties of Pickering-Foreſt, the farmers were obliged, by the ancient tenure of their lands, to attend to a breed of Hawks, which annually built their neſt in a cliff or ſcarr, called Killing-Nab Scarr, in Newton-Dale, in order to ſecure them to the King's uſe. Theſe Hawks are of a large ſize, and ſtill continue to frequent their ancient place of reſort, and it is rather ſingular, that there is every year *one* breed, and ſeldom more.

This kind of tenure of lands was not peculiar to the farmers of the Dale of Goadland. "Sir John Stanley had a grant of the Iſle of Man from Henry IV. to be held of the King, his heirs, and ſucceſſors, by homage

homage and the ſervice of two falcons, payable on the day of his or their coronation. And Philip de Haſtang held his Manor of Comberton in Cambridgeſhire, by the ſervice of the King's falcons."*

NEWTON-DALE-WELL.†—In treating of the Liberties of Pickering Foreſt, it would be a mark of great negligence to omit a deſcription of Newton-Dale-Well; and the following account of it by Mr. Marſhall, will be found intereſting.

"The waters of Newton-Dale-Well have long been celebrated for their virtues in Cold-Bathing;—and, for ſtrengthening the limbs of children, they are, I believe, celebrated juſtly. An anniverſary relative to theſe waters has been obſerved, time immemorial, and is ſtill obſerved by the neighbouring youths, who meet at this ſpring upon ſome certain Sunday in the ſummer months to bathe; and— a poetic mind would add,—to celebrate the virtues of the water."

"The ſituation of this ſpring is ſingularly wild and romantic: the country on every ſide mountainous and barren, excepting the narrow dale or cultivated chaſm, near the head of which the ſpring is ſituated."

"At the time theſe mountains and this chaſm were formed, it is probable the water guſhed out of the face of a perpendicular rock, which now riſes about eighty feet above the ſpring; but through the mouldering of the rock, and the accumulative effect of the waters, the baſe of the precipice, out of which they iſſue, now reaches with a ſharp aſcent to near the mouth of the ſpring."

"The upper part of the ſlope, at leaſt, has evidently been raiſed by VEGETATION and PETRIFACTION. Had not the hand of *art* been aſſiſting in removing, from time to time, the accumulated matter, in the form of marl and limeſtone, and in leading the water by a channel from the rock, the ſpring might long ſince, by over-growing its mouth, have been the cauſe of its own extinction."

* Vide Blunt's Anc. Tenures, 20.

† Situated about two miles from *Saltergate Inn*, which is on the road between Pickering and Whitby.

"Theſe

" Theſe waters, at their ſource, are remarkably cold, and ſtrongly *Chalybeate* to the taſte, tinging their bed with a deep ruſt colour; but as they fall down the baſe of the hill, they loſe, by degrees, their chalybeate qualities, which, before they reach the foot of the ſlope, are entirely gone.

" What is equally obſervable, their *petrifactive* quality is, at the ſource, barely perceptible, and does not acquire its full effect until they have run nearly twenty or thirty yards down the ſlope; about which point they loſe almoſt entirely their chalybeate *taſte*, though they ſtill continue to *tinge* the channel; the colour growing fainter as the length of channel increaſes."

" Where the rill meets with no vegetable matter to petrify (or rather to *incruſt*), it forms an *incruſtation* at the bottom of its channel, which, in time, being filled to the top, the waters overflow, ſpread over the ſlope, and incruſt every thing which falls in their way; until having found ſome hollow channel (or perhaps in the ſtate of nature having reached the face of the rock), they form a freſh rill; which being annihilated in the ſame manner, the waters proceed or return back along the ſide of the ſlope; thus forming, in an undiſturbed ſtate, a natural cone."

" Where the ſurface has been free from moſs or other vegetable production, the accumulated matter is *wholly calcareous*; of a light colour, reſembling the *marl* of *Norfolk*, except in its being diſcoloured, more or leſs, with a chalybeate tinge. Where moſs, liverwort, and other vegetables have been incruſted, a *ſtone-like ſubſtance* is formed; the former is called *marl*, the latter *ſtone*."

" At preſent, the face of the ſlope is hollowed out into great irregularity, by digging for, and carrying away the *marl*, leaving maſſes of *ſtone*, ſome of them containing many cubical feet, ſtanding above the preſent ſurface."

" Theſe ſtones, though light, being full of hollowneſſes within—mere bundles of moſs and algæ—have, by being expoſed on the ſurface, acquired

quired a very large degree of hardneſs, their ſmaller aſperities being with difficulty broken off."

" By immerging the fragments in the acid of ſea-ſalt weakly diluted, the calcareous incruſtation, is leiſurely diſſolved, leaving the vegetable matter entire, and, to appearance, as perfect as when it was firſt incruſted, though it may have lain locked up in that ſtate a thouſand, or perhaps, many thouſand years."

" Theſe *vegetable ſtones* have likewiſe been carried away and burnt as *limeſtone*. The quantity of *lime*, however, produced from them cannot be great; but mixed with the *aſhes* of the vegetables, a valuable manure may, nevertheleſs, be formed."

" In a ſituation ſo recluſe, it is no wonder this valuable ſource of manure ſhould have been in ſome degree, neglected. The bottom of the Dale, which winds below it, does not appear to have been much benefited, either by the waters themſelves or the matter which they have formed. The principal part of that which has been taken away has been carried up a winding road over the top of the mountain to a neighbouring Dale *(Goadland)* about three or four miles diſtant."

" Over and above the difficulty and expence of carriage, a ſhilling a load has been paid to the leſſee of the royalty for theſe calcareous ſubſtances; not for the purpoſe of experiment, but in purſuance of eſtabliſhed practice; a ſufficient evidence this of their virtue as a manure." *

A traditionary report prevails, that about two hundred years ſince, a gentleman having been cured of an inveterate diſorder, by bathing in this water, built a Houſe over the ſpring, with two ciſterns, for the convenience of thoſe who might be diſpoſed to uſe the water; but they are now decayed.

The Lordſhip or Manor of STAINTON-DALE is alſo within the limits of Pickering Foreſt. " This Manor, about the year 1140, was granted by King Stephen to the Knights Templars, on condition that a Chap-

* Marſhall's Rural Econ.

lain ſhould conſtantly be retained by them, to perform divine ſervice there daily and to offer up their interceſſions for the Kings of England and their heirs. And as it was a deſart place, they were alſo to entertain ſuch poor people and travellers as paſſed that way, and to provide themſelves with a good ſounding bell and a horn; and they were bound to ring the bell, and blow the horn,* in the twilight of every evening, to give notice to the bewildered paſſenger, whither he might repair, to meet with hoſpitable lodging and entertainment."

" In proceſs of time this Order of Knights, having become odious to moſt of the crowned heads in Europe, was ſuppreſſed, and all their large revenues and poſſeſſions were ſequeſtered; in conſequence of which, the Manor of Stainton-Dale was given by Richard I. to the Hoſpital of St. John of Jeruſalem, in England, and in a ſucceeding reign was annexed to a Preceptory of the Holy Trinity at Beverley, which alſo belonged to the aforeſaid Hoſpital." †

Yedingham-Bridge,

Thirteen miles from Scarborough, on the York Road, is a ſhort ſtage ‡ from Malton. This place was anciently called *Little-Maris*, or *De Parvo Mariſco.* " Roger de Clere, or rather Helwiſia de Clere, before the year 1168, (9 Henry II.) founded here a ſmall nunnery for eight or nine Benedictine Nuns, to the honour of St. Mary the Virgin, granting to them all his lands in this place, &c. which King Henry II. confirmed to the Nuns, whom he took under his protection."

" On the 17 Kal. of Sept. (16 Aug^{t}.) 1241, 25th Henry III. G. Biſhop of Whithern in Scotland *(candidæ caſæ)* ſuffragan of the Archbiſhop of York, at the inſtance of Emma de Humbleton, Prioreſs of the ſame,

* Tradition ſays that this ſervice, with *Bell* and *Horn*, was performed on a riſing ground near the road, which yet bears the name of *Bell-Hill*, and is at preſent occupied by Mr. Robert Pierſon, the proprietor. Near to this, are the veſtiges or ſite of ſome building, ſuppoſed to have been a place of worſhip, and is now called *Old-Chapel*, where curiouſly worked ſtones have lately been found. The Farm-Houſe on the premiſes is called *Old Hall.*

† Charlton's Hiſtory of Whitby. ‡ Nine miles.

dedicated

dedicated this Conventual Church to the honour of St. Mary; and thereupon granted to all penitents and confeſſed perſons, reſorting to the ſaid dedication, one hundred days relaxation from penance enjoined them; and ordained that the day of ſuch dedication ſhould be ſolemnly kept as a holiday yearly, in the ſaid pariſh, for ever, granting to ſuch perſons who, out of devotion, came thither to ſolemnize that anniverſary on the octaves thereof, forty days of pardon."

Burton's Monaſticon.

Sir William Dugdale alſo mentions that "ſixty-two *loaves* were daily delivered in this houſe to the Prioreſs and Convent; (each conventual loaf weighing fifty ſhillings ſterling)—to nine Brethren, twelve loaves a-piece, weekly; to *Brother James*, fourteen loaves;—to three Prieſts, four Chaplains, and other Officers, accordingly;—and *canibus in ſingulis maneriis, triginta novem panes, de pane duriori*:—that is, to the dogs in each manor, thirty nine loaves of the coarſer ſort of bread." Theſe are ſuppoſed to have been *Wolf* Dogs, which were kept to protect both cattle, inhabitants, and travellers from thoſe fierce animals, which then infeſted the country.

Scampston,

The ſeat of the St. Quintin family, is four miles beyond Yedingham. The road leads to York, through the park, at the entrance of which is a grove of pines, forming a beautiful viſta, terminated by the Church and ſpire of the village of Rillington. Scampſton is indebted to the judicious taſte of the late Sir William St. Quintin, Bart. for its principal improvements. The grounds are adorned with numerous plantations; and a ſterile plain, deſtitute of natural advantages, has been rendered extremely beautiful by the aſſiſtance of art. The Manſion, in view of the road, at a little diſtance upon the right, has a handſome appearance; and an elegant ſtone bridge croſſes a fine ſtream of water which flows through the park. The variety of deer, and other animals

animals browſing by the ſide of the road, give animation to the proſpect.

The family of St. Quintin is ancient and honourable, it is ſaid to be denominated from St. Quintin, the capital of Lower Picardy in France. It is very certain they entered England on the Norman invaſion, as the name is recorded in the Battel-Abbey Roll. Sir Herbert de St. Quintin had, by gift from William the Conqueror, the Manor of Skipſey, with the Borough of Woodſhall, and Brandiſburton in Mapleton; ſixteen oxgangs of land in Killing; the Manor of Howlbridge, with the fen and the marſh, from the bank to the ſea, in Yorkſhire; and Carltown in Nottinghamſhire. Sir Robert, grandſon of the former, built a Caſtle in Wales, on ſome land gained there by conqueſt; the ruins ſtill remain, and are called St. Quintin-Caſtle. In 1134, Adeliza or Alice, the mother of Sir Robert afore-mentioned, founded a Priory for Nuns of the Ciſtercian Order, near Appleton in Yorkſhire, and called it Nun-Appleton.

From this family was deſcended Catherine wife to King Henry VIII.

William St. Quintin, Eſq; the twenty-third in lineal ſucceſſion from Sir Herbert St. Quintin, Knight, above-mentioned, was created a Baronet, 8th March 1641. He was ſucceeded in the title by Sir Henry, his ſon and heir. Sir William St. Quintin, the third Baronet was grandſon to Sir Henry, and died a batchelor 1723. He ſerved in Parliament for Kingſton upon Hull, during the reigns of William III. Anne, and George I. He was ſucceeded by his nephew, Sir William, in whoſe ſon (the late Sir William) the title became extinct. The fifth and laſt Baronet died in the year 1795. He was highly eſteemed for the urbanity of his manners, an hereditary hoſpitality, and liberal indulgence to his tenantry and the poor. His nephew, William Darby, Eſq; ſon of the late Admiral of that name, ſucceeded to the eſtate, and has ſince aſſumed the family name of St. Quintin.

The Arms are, Or, a Chevron, Gules, and a Chief, Vaire.

Crest. On a ducal Coronet, Gules, a Peaſe Riſe, Proper, on the top of the column, fluted, between two Horns, Or.

Malton.

Plate 49. Engraved by Walker & Storer, from an Original Drawing, by F. Nicholson

Published Feb.ry 1st 1794. by J. Walker No. 16 Rosemans Street London

MALTON.

MALTON.

The principal Town of Malton, properly called NEW MALTON, twenty-two miles weſt of Scarborough, and eighteen eaſt of York, is ſituated on the banks of the Derwent, in a very pleaſant and fertile part of the county. It is ſeparated from what is called *Old Malton*, about the diſtance of half a mile.

MALTON, in the time of the Saxons, was poſſeſſed by *Siward* and *Torchil*, who were the Lords of it. *Colebrand*, a Saxon, held it before the invaſion of the Conqueror, who deprived him of it, and took it into his own poſſeſſion. The Lordſhip of Malton, after the conqueſt, was given to Gilbert Tyſon, who left it to his ſon William, with other lands. The daughter and heireſs of William came into the poſſeſſion of it after his death; and her ſon, Euſtace St. John, ſucceeding to his mother's inheritance, held the Lordſhip and Caſtle of Malton. This Euſtace was a powerful Nobleman, and in great favour with Henry I. who gave him the Town of Malton, and alſo Alnwick in Northumberland; but Euſtace, being diſguſted with Stephen, (the ſucceeding Monarch) eſpouſed the cauſe of the Empreſs Maud, in oppoſition to the King, and delivered up Alnwick and Malton-Caſtle to David, King of the Scots, who placed a ſtrong garriſon in the Caſtle, and harraſſed and laid waſte the neighbouring Towns. Thurſtan, Archbiſhop of York, exaſperated at theſe outrages, collected an army, and, having defeated the Scots, took Malton-Caſtle, and burnt the Town. Euſtace retreated into Scotland, and was preſent in the ſecond line of the Scots army, at the battle of the Standard in the year 1136. Being afterwards reconciled to the King, and reſtored to favour, he rebuilt the Town of Malton; and from this period it was called *New Malton*. He alſo erected and endowed a Priory for Gilbertine Canons at Old Malton, about the year 1150, many veſtiges of which are yet to be ſeen. It was dedicated to the Virgin Mary, and its value, at the time of the diſſolution, was eſtimated at 197l. 19s. 2d.

Euſtace lived to ſee Henry II. aſcend the Throne of England, and was ſlain when fighting in his Cauſe againſt the Welch in the year 1156.

William, his ſon and heir, who aſſumed the name of Veſci, confirmed to the Canons of the Gilbertine Order at Malton, the Church of Malton, and the other gifts of Euſtace, his father. He died 31ſt Henry II. leaving Euſtace, his ſon and heir,—who married, for his ſecond wife, *Agnes*, one of the daughters of William Ferrers, Earl of Derby.—She ſurviving him, had for her dowry an aſſignment of the Manor of Malton, which, after her deceaſe, deſcended to her ſon and heir, John de Veſci, in whoſe line it continued till William de Veſci, ſlain in the battle of Striveling, left no heirs of his body; and thus the Caſtle came into the King's poſſeſſion; and Edward II. conſtituted John de Mowbray Governor of it.

The *Manor* paſſed to Warine de Veſci, a younger ſon, whoſe daughter and heireſs, Margaret, marrying Gilbert de Aton, brought the eſtate into his family, and made him Lord of Veſci. His poſterity inherited her lands and honour, ſome ſucceſſions, till William de Aton, Lord Veſci, leaving three daughters, coheireſſes, (as mentioned in the account of *Ayton)* viz. *Anaſtaſia*, married to Sir Edward St. John,—*Katharine*, to Sir Ralph Eure, and *Elizabeth*, to John Coniers; on a partition of the eſtates being made, Sir Ralph Eure had for his part the Town and Lordſhip of Malton, except the fairs, tolls, and other perquiſites of the Borough of New Malton, &c.—St. John's part ſoon after paſſed, by the marriage of Margaret (daughter and heireſs to Sir John St. John, Knight) to Thomas de Bromflete; whoſe grand-daughter and heireſs, marrying Lord Clifford, brought the ſame part into his family; ſo that in the reign of Henry VIII. Clifford, Eure, and Coniers, had *New* Malton in partition; but Eure had the whole Lordſhip of *Old* Malton.

Ralph, Lord Eure, a deſcendant of this family, built a magnificent houſe at *New* Malton, in the reign of James I. but leaving no iſſue, his eſtates came into the poſſeſſion of his uncle, William, Lord Eure, who left two daughters, heireſſes: theſe diſagreeing about the enjoyment of this noble ſtructure, it was, after a tedious and expenſive ſuit at law, determined

determined to be pulled down, and the materials divided; which was *partly** carried into execution under the inſpection of Sir Henry Marwood, the then High Sheriff; and ſo ſcrupulous was the diviſion, that the *ſtones were even ſhared, one by one.*

Mary, the youngeſt of the abovementioned daughters, was married to William Palmes, Eſq; of Linley, in this county, who, in right of his wife, had the Manors of *Old* and *New Malton*, which he, with others, conveyed to Sir Thomas Wentworth.

The Honourable Thomas Wentworth, Knight of the Bath, obtained the dignity of a Peer of the realm, by the title of Lord Malton, May 20th, 1728; and afterwards, in the year 1734, was created Marquis, by the ſtile and title of Marquis of Rockingham. His Lordſhip dying 14th December, 1760, was ſucceeded in his title and eſtates by his only ſon, Charles Watſon Wentworth, Marquis of Rockingham, elected Knight of the Garter, 4th February, 1760. This highly reſpected Nobleman dying in the year 1782, his nephew, Earl Fitzwilliam, ſucceeded to the Manor of Malton, and his other principal eſtates.

Leland gives the following ancient account of Malton:

"The Toune of Malton ſtondith as I cam onto it on the hither ſide of *Darwent*, and hath a good Market and 2. Chapelles in it as members to the Paroche Chirch of *Malton* yet ſtonding, where the late Priory yn Old Malton was. It is a quarter of a mile above the Toun on the ſame ſide of *Darwent*."

"The Caſtel of Malton hath been larg, as it apperith by the ruine. There is, at this tyme, no habitation in it, but a mene houſe for a farmer."

"Theſe men hath the Lordſhip of Malton in partition. The Lord *Clifford*, *Yevers*, and one of the *Coniers*. But *Yevers* hath beſide, the whole Lordſhip of *Old Malton*."

* It appears that ſome compromiſe had been effected before a total dilapidation had taken place; as the *Loage* in the front of the great houſe, with three original arched gateways, on the ſtreet ſide, are yet remaining; the centre arch bearing the family arms in ſtone relief.

"Lord

" Lord *William* Veſcy and diverſe of the *Yevers* were buried at Malton."

The Town of *New* Malton is half a mile in length; but more, tranſverſely. The entrance to it from Scarborough, is over a ſpacious ſtone-bridge, croſſing the Derwent in three directions; at which end of the Town, on the right hand, are ſome of the remains of the walls of the ancient Caſtle.

Many Roman Coins, Inſcriptions, &c. have been found at *New* Malton and Norton; * but none at *Old* Malton.

MALTON is a Borough by preſcription, and ſends two Members to Parliament, choſen by the Houſeholders. This right was ſuſpended from the cloſe of the reign of Edward I. until the year 1640, when it was reſtored upon petition.

There are 472 aſſeſſed Houſes in the Town, and 128 not aſſeſſed, which, eſtimated at five perſons to each houſe, would make the number of inhabitants *three thouſand*. The Civil Government of the place is veſted in the *Chief Conſtable*, aſſiſted by any Juſtice of Peace for the Riding. The Steward of the Lordſhip is the Borough-Bailiff and Returning Officer, who has no interference with the Civil Adminiſtration.

New Malton contains two Pariſh Churches, St. Michael's and St. Leonard's. The ſpire of the latter is a truncated cone, and has a ſingular appearance. The Architect left it in this unfiniſhed ſtate, on diſcovering that the acuteneſs of the ſteeple would have made the height too great to have been executed on the original plan.

The weekly market here, on Saturdays, is a good one for corn; and Camden obſerves, " that (even in his time) it was famous for its trade in *corn*, and country utenſils." A conſiderable quantity of grain is ſhipped every year from Malton, by the River navigation, to the weſt of this county, and other parts. In the year 1796, 56,065 quarters were ſent from this place.

* A Village united to New Malton by the Bridge.

There

There are alſo three Fairs annually, viz. on the Saturdays before Palm-Sunday,* Whitſuntide, and on the 10th of October, *(St. Michael)*. They are much frequented by the Farmers and Drovers, on account of the great ſhew of cattle.

The *Free*-School at *Old Malton*, which has an endowment, valued at preſent at about 95l. *per annum*, with a good houſe, &c. was founded by Archbiſhop Holgate, who had been a Maſter of the Order of Semprinham. He endowed a ſchool, at whatever place in Yorkſhire, any of this Order was ſettled.

An Act of Parliament for making the River Derwent navigable from Scarborough-Mills, to the Town of New Malton, and thence to its conflux with the River Ouſe near Hemingborough, in the Eaſt-Riding, was paſſed in the year 1702, 1ſt of the reign of Queen Ann.

Richard Darley, of Buttercramb; Chriſtopher Percehay, of New Malton, Eſqrs. and Nathaniel Harriſon, Ralph Cheatham of New Malton, and James Hebden of Yeaſthorp, Gentlemen, were the undertakers. This navigation did not commence at Scarborough-Mills, as the Act authorized; but was only extended from New Malton.

The Proprietors, in the proſecution of it, finding ſome inconvenicences, diſpoſed of their property to Sir Thomas Wentworth, who completed the navigation from Malton, in the ſpace of ten or twelve years from the paſſing of the Act. It has proved very beneficial to Malton and the neighbouring Country; and though the firſt Proprietors were diſcouraged at the commencement; it is now ſaid to pay 35 per cent. upon the original coſt.

Forty-four gentlemen, including the Bailiffs of Scarborough, and their ſucceſſors for the time being, were appointed Commiſſioners to ſettle any differences that might ariſe between the Proprietors and the Owners of Land lying near the River, &c.

* There is a great ſhew of Horſes at this Fair, and ſome days before, which is attended by the South Country Dealers.

Earl Fitzwilliam is now the *ſole* Proprietor of the Navigation.

The rate of tonnage for goods moving upon the Derwent, from New Malton to the Ouſe is, any ſum not exceeding 8s. per ton.

Kirkham* Priory

Situated in the Pariſh of Kirkham, on the eaſt of the Derwent, ſix miles ſouth-weſt from Malton, and about one ſouth-eaſt from Whitwell, was founded by Sir Walter de Eſpec, and Adelina, his wife, for *Canons Regular* of the Order of St. Auguſtine, to the honour of the Holy Trinity, in the reign of King Henry I.† A. D. 1121, upon the following occaſion:

Sir Walter, by Adelina, had only one ſon, a comely youth, of great activity of mind and body, who took much delight in riding ſwift horſes. In purſuit of his favourite diverſion, galloping furiouſly towards Frithby, near Kirkham, his horſe ſtumbled near a ſtone croſs, and he was thrown with ſuch violence to the ground, that he inſtantly died. The inconſolable father, deprived by this melancholy accident of his only ſon, being at a loſs whom to appoint as heir to his great eſtate, and deſirous to devote a part to the ſervice of God, conſulted William, his uncle, then rector of Garton, concerning the diſpoſal of it, who adviſed him to make *Chriſt* his heir, at leaſt to a part of it, by building three Priories. In purſuance of this pious recommendation, he converted one of his Chief Manſions, ſituated at Kirkham, into this Priory, and endowed it with ſeven Churches, appropriated thereto, the profits of which, together with the rents and other poſſeſſions in Yorkſhire and Northumberland, amounted to 1100 marks. He alſo founded Riveaux Abbey, in the year 1136, and that of Warden in Bedfordſhire. In the latter period of his days, he retired to Riveaux, where he took

* Kirkham ſignifies the place of a Church.

† This King endowed the Priory with divers lands and tithes, particularly the tithes of Veniſon, et *ſilvarum ſilveſtrium*.

the

Engraved by J. Walker from an Original Drawing by Mr. J. Hornsey.

Published April 1798 by J. Walker. No. 16. Rosomans Street. London.

KIRKHAM ABBEY, Yorkshire.

the Monaſtic habit, and died in the year 1138. * His eſtates, excluſive of the endowments to the religious houſes, were bequeathed to his three ſiſters, *Hawiſe*, *Albreda*, and *Adelina*; the laſt of which, married to Peter de Ros,† had the patronage of the Priory of Kirkham and Riveaux Abbey.

This Priory was ſurrendered December 8, 1539, 30 Henry VIII. by John de Kildwick, Prior, for which he had a penſion of fifty pounds *per annum*, during his life. It was granted in the 32d of Henry VIII. to Sir Henry Knevett, Knight, and Ann, his wife; but in the 3d of Edward IV. the Earl of Rutland held it *de rege*, *in capite*, *per ſervic. militar.* to whom, in the 5th of Elizabeth, the Queen gave liberty to alienate this Manor, with thoſe of Bylleſdale, Stiperlow, and Riveaux, to Edward Jackman and Richard Lambert.

At the diſſolution of Monaſteries, this Priory was valued (according to *Speed*) at 300l. 15s. 6d. and there were belonging to it, thirty fodders of lead, 422 ounces of plate, and ſeven bells.

The Priory ſtands in the centre of a delightful valley, which once diſplayed the moſt pictureſque ſcenery; but its ancient beauty is now almoſt deſtroyed, and the venerable pile itſelf has not eſcaped the ravages of time.

The north part of the gate is the principal veſtige of that once magnificent ſtructure. According to *Gent's* account, it has been moſt curiouſly ornamented with carved work, eſpecially near the windows, viz. St. Peter with the keys in his left hand, and a figure of the Church in his right;—Pilate ſitting in judgment;—Chriſt crucified;—David killing Goliah;—St. George ſlaying the Dragon; and ſeveral armorial bearings, many of which are very perfect; but others greatly defaced. The ſame Hiſtorian ſays that, contiguous to the gate, in the year 1733,

* *Ailred*, Abbot of Riveaux, gives him this character. "He was prudent in Council and diſcreet in War, a truſty friend, a loyal ſubject, of Giant-like ſtature, but comely, having large eyes, a big face, a voice like a trumpet, yet beautful and eloquent.

† From this perſon, the Rutland family derives its pedigree.

ſtood

ſtood part of the great houſe, originally the habitation of Pilgrims, who were entertained during ten days, when their neceſſities were examined into and ſupplied. On the eaſt ſide, was the Porter's Lodge; near to which, ſome part of the building, under curious arched work, had been converted into an alehouſe, but is now demoliſhed. Within the gate was a ſmall Chapel near the great Church, lately repaired for the uſe of the Pariſhioners, by Madam Frances Crowther, then Lady of the Manor, who alſo repaired the Croſs near the Priory-gate.

On the front of a Houſe, oppoſite this gate, was the effigy of a Prince, with a horn, which was ſuppoſed to be Ulphus, and another not eaſily to be diſtinguiſhed.

Southward of this *Priory* may be perceived the cellars, now rude and broken. Over theſe cellars was a ſpacious Hall or Dining-room. From a door north-weſt was the entrance into the Bowling-green; near which, on the weſt-ſide, in the wall, are ſtalls, or ſeats, divided by pillars; and over one of them may yet be perceived, in painting, an Abbot or Prior, conferring his Benediction.

The ſouth-weſt parts of the *Priory* appear to be ruins of the Dormitory. A ſmall part of the eaſt wall of the Chancel yet remains; and, until the year 1784, ſtood a ſtupendous Gothic Tower, curiouſly and beautifully covered with ivy, which was then blown down by a high wind.

It is ſaid, that underneath the ruins, there is a curious marble pavement, under which lie the remains of many diſtinguiſhed perſons.

It has frequently been ſaid, and with ſome degree of probability, that there is a ſpacious ſubterranean paſſage from the *Priory* towards Malton, which extends more than a mile. About a quarter of a mile north-eaſt from the *Priory*, are two fine wells; one of them was encompaſſed in a circular manner, with a ſtone wall, from which, by leaden pipes, under ground, the water was conveyed to the *Priory*.

Many of the ſtones of this *Priory* were applied to the building of Howſham-Hall,* the ſeat of the late Nathaniel Cholmley, Eſq.

* Situated about two miles ſouth of the Priory.

What

What area of ground the Priory of Kirkham has once covered, it is difficult to aſcertain. The foundations, now viſible, are very extenſive, and though much overgrown with plants and herbage, the farmers frequently dig up the foundation ſtones, which they burn into lime.

The ſhell now ſtanding, and the other ſcattered remains of this venerable *Priory*, are ſufficient to give a high opinion of its ancient magnificence.

" Towards the aid, granted Henry III. upon the marriage of his daughter, this Priory paid 5l." *

Castle Howard,

The magnificent ſeat of The Earl of Carlisle, ſix miles to the weſt of Malton, † ſtands upon a beautiful eminence in view of the York Road, and is eſteemed one of the nobleſt Manſions in this county.

It was built from a deſign of Sir John Vanbrugh, in the ſame ſtile as Blenheim House, in Oxfordſhire, by the Right Honourable Charles Howard, Earl of Carlisle, on the ſite of the *Old Caſtle of Hinderſkelf*, which was burnt down.—Caſtle Howard has a longer line of front than Blenheim Houſe, the former meaſuring 660 feet, and the latter 320 only. The exterior of Caſtle Howard, though altogether magnificent, is deemed by architectural criticiſm, to be ſomewhat wanting in the qualities of lightneſs and elegance. The *State Apartments* are particularly diſtinguiſhed for grandeur of appearance, but the ceilings, as well as thoſe of the other rooms in general, are remarked to exceed the uſual proportion in height.—The large, elegant, and princely collection of marbles, urns, ſtatues, buſts, and paintings, with which this Manſion is enriched, affords a high gratification to the admirers of the fine arts, whilſt the liberality of the Noble Proprietor entitles him to the praiſe

* Burton's Monaſticon.

† The Road from Malton to *Caſtle Howard* is good, leading but *little aſide* from the *York Road*, which it joins at Whitwell, and near the Seat is a large, convenient Inn, where viſitors are genteelly accommodated.

and obligations of the public, for allowing them to participate of the pleaſures ariſing from ſuch a repoſitory of taſte and refinement.

The HALL is thirty-five feet ſquare and ſixty feet high, terminating at the top, in a ſpacious dome, and ornamented with columns of the Corinthian and Compoſite Order. The walls are painted by Peligrino, with the Hiſtory of Phaeton, and the room is adorned with ſeveral antique ſtatues and buſts.—The *ſtatues* are Caius Auguſtus;—Marcus Aurelius;—Sabina in the character of *Plenty*, (the attitude and drapery fine);—Julia Mammea, the wife of Septimus Severus, in the character of *Hygea*;—Bacchus;—Ceres;—Diodumenus, ſucceſſor to Caracalla, (the head modern, the drapery, antique and excellent).—The *buſts* are, Paris;—Adrian;—Lucius Verus;—Vitellius; a Bacchanal;—Epaphroditus;—Marcus Antoninus.*

The SALOON is thirty-four feet by twenty-four, and the ceiling is ornamented with a repreſentation of Aurora.—The *buſts* and *ſtatues* are, Commodus;—Jupiter Serapis;—Pallas;—Domitian;—Enobarbus, father of Nero;—Didius Julianus;—Marcus Aurelius;—Adrian;—Cupid, (the legs and part of the arms modern, the other part antique and very fine);—Antoninus Pius;—Lions;—Buffaloes, &c.—The *paintings* are, four pieces by *Ricciarelli*;—a very fine portrait of Pope Gregory, Mars and Venus, and the Holy Family, by *Titian*;—Vulcan, by *Albert Durer*;—a Bohemian Shepherdeſs, by *Rembrandt*;—Martin Luther;—a Hunting-Piece, by *Snyders*;—a Sea-Piece, by *Stork*;—and a Ruin, by *Panini*.

The DINING-ROOM, on the left of the Saloon, is twenty-eight feet by twenty-one, elegantly furniſhed with paintings, buſts, and ſlabs. The Chimney-Piece is ſupported by fluted columns of Sienna Marble, its cornice is of Sienna and White Marble with groups in the middle of poliſhed white; and upon it are three bronzes;—Brutus, Caſſius, and Laocoon.—The ſlabs are two, of Sicilian Jaſper, and here is a valuable urn of the fineſt green granite, with two *buſts*, one of Marcus Aurelius,

* An apology is neceſſary for the *Arrangement* of the Paintings, &c. ſome change having taken place ſince this account was taken.

and

and the other of a Bacchanal.—The *paintings* are,—the Ducheſs of Richmond, by *Sir P. Lely*;—Cupid and Pſyche, by *Tintoretto*; the Prodigal Son, which has wonderful expreſſion, by *Spagnoletto*;—two Caſtle-Pieces, by *Roſa da Tavola*;—two beautiful Landſcapes, by *Zuccarelli*;—a Ruin, by *Panini*;—and Chriſt at Emaus, by *Paulo Veroneſe*.

The SALOON, *above ſtairs*, has four beautiful tables, two of them grey granite, the other two, antique yellow, and ſeveral buſts and paintings.—The *buſts* are, Fauſtina, wife of Antoninus Pius;—Galba;—Antoninus Pius;—Commodus;—Lepidus;—Aurelius the younger;—Marcellus, (ſuppoſed by ſome, to be a Hercules of Grecian Work);—Silenus.—The walls are painted by *Peligrino*.—Upon the ceiling are, Venus and Minerva, and the principal incidents in the Story of Troy, viz. The Rape of Helen;—Troy in flames;—Eneas bearing Anchiſes on his ſhoulders, from the flames:—Achilles in diſguiſe, in the midſt of the daughters of Laomedes, and Ulyſſes in ſearch of him;—Ajax and Ulyſſes contending for the armour of Achilles;—the Sacrifice of Iphigenia;—Paris ſtealing Helen, and conducting her to Troy.

The DRAWING-ROOM is adorned with rich tapeſtry, from the deſigns of *Rubens*, and with two fine pillars of green porphyry, upon one of which is a black head, and upon the other, a Sylvan Deity. There is alſo an admirable buſt (the fineſt ever brought into England,) which was found at Rome, and bought by Lord Carliſle when he viſited that City with Lord Morpeth.—The *bronzes* are, Caſtor and Pollux;—a Gladiator;—Camilla. Here are alſo the Head of a Roman Standard; and a Roman Lamp.

The BLUE DRAWING-ROOM is twenty-one feet ſquare, the pavement is moſaic;—the tables are, two of verd antique, and one of Nero Bianco;—it is alſo adorned with an urn of porphyry,—the *buſts* of Geta;—Agrippina, wife to Germanicus;—Julia;—Poppæa;—Nero;—and with *bronzes* of Hercules and Anteus;—Centaur and Dejanira;—Minerva. The *paintings* are numerous.—Henry, fourth Earl of Carliſle, by *Hudſon* and *Vandyke*;—St. Andrew in bonds, and his death, copied from the originals in the church of St. Andrew at Rome;—a

Maſter

Maſter of Muſic, by *Dominichino*;—Philip II. of Spain, by *Titian*;—Henry VIII. of England, by *Hans Holben*;—Rhoda, with the head of St. John the Baptiſt in a charger, by *Rubens*;—Earl of Arundel, and Queen Mary of England, by *Sir Anthony Moor*.—Two *Drawings* in red chalk,—one, a repreſentation of the death of St. Cecilia,—the other, a copy from a picture of *Raphael*, in the Borgheſe palace at Rome.

The STATE or GOLD BED-CHAMBER, twenty-eight feet long and twenty-four broad, has a very elegant chimney-piece, ſupported by Corinthian columns, the ſhafts of Sienna marble, the capitals, baſes, and cornice of white, with pigeons of white marble poliſhed, in the centre of the frieze. Upon it ſtands the buſt of Jupiter Serapis. Here are alſo two fine ſlabs of alabaſter, and in the ornaments above, is the Doge of Venice performing the ceremony of marriage with the ſea, by *Canaletti*. The room is hung with excellent Bruſſels tapeſtry, done after the deſigns of *Teniers*.

The GREEN DAMASK-ROOM has two very fine ſlabs of blood jaſper, an oval of agate, inlaid with different kinds of marble, exceedingly elegant. The chimney-piece is of beautiful white marble, and upon it are a Venus, a Mercury, and a horſe. This room is alſo ornamented with two verd antique pillars, with buſts, and an elegant cabinet of Amboyna wood.

The YELLOW BED-CHAMBER has rich tapeſtry, repreſenting Venus blind-folded by Cupid. Over the chimney-piece is a picture of Charles, third Earl of Carliſle;—Cupid and Pſyche, by *Griffier*;—Adonis and his dog. The tapeſtry in the adjoining *Bed-Chamber*, repreſents Juno;—and Cupid and Pſyche, from a painting of *Titian*. Here are alſo a picture of Lord Capel of Eſſex, and a *Memento Mori*, by *Sir P. Lely*.

The SILVER BED-CHAMBER contains a curious table, moſaic, which is a piece of Roman pavement;—a beautiful chimney-piece adorned with buſts, and a fine picture of Lady Uvedale, mother to the Counteſs of Carliſle, and wife to Edward, ſecond Earl of Carliſle, by *Lely*.

The

The BLUE ROOM.—Two tables, one a valuable piece of green antique Oriental marble, the other of alabaſter. The *paintings* are, Lord Carliſle, by *Reynolds*;—Joceline, Earl of Northumberland, laſt Earl of the name of Percy, father of the Ducheſs of Somerſet, by *Sir P. Lely*;—Lady Thanet, in the character of St. Catharine;—the Duke of Norfolk, by *Holben*;—Venetian Noblemen, by *Rembrandt*;—Chriſt bleſſing the little Children, by *Raphael*;—a Cartoon;—a Landſcape, by *Raphael*;—two Battle-Pieces, by *Borgognone*;—Holy Family, by *Guido Reni*;—three Heads, by *Rubens*;—Chriſt bound, by *Vandyke* from *Titian*;—St. Catherine, by *Lionardo de Vinci*;—the Angel appearing to the Shepherds, by *Baſſano*;—Abraham and Iſaac, by *Rembrandt*;—four Scripture pieces, by old *Frank*;—and two Landſcapes, by *Zuccarelli*; the colours brilliant.

The BREAKFAST ROOM.—Two tables, one verd antique, the other moſaic antique;—two urns, one of red porphyry, the other of Oriental alabaſter,—*Bronzes*,—Antinous;—Pugil, a Roman boxer; Laocoon and his ſons;—St. Sebaſtian;—Ducheſs of Albermarle, in the character of Cleopatra, by *Lely*;—a Roman Soldier;—Ruins, by *Panini*;—Views of Venice, by *Canaletti*;—St. Catharine, by *Raphael*;—St. Cecilia; the Prince of Parma and his Dwarf, by *Correggio*;—Abraham and Iſaac, Adam and Eve, by *Albert Durer*.

The MUSÆUM contains many ſlabs of the moſt curious antique marble, ſome inlaid with different kinds of marble, and precious ſtones;—thirteen urns which have contained the aſhes of ancient heroes, and one in repreſentation of an Egyptian mummy;—two pieces of moſaic work;—an ancient maſk;—a baſſo relievo of Victory, the attitude and drapery of which are excellent;—two groupes, one a Cupid upon a goat,—the other, a Satyr holding a goat.—The *buſts* are, Caius Cæſar;—Marcus Junius Brutus;—Cato;—Geta;—Virgil, Homer, and Hercules;—a Pope in a Roman habit;—the Archbiſhop of Piſan.—The *paintings* are, King Charles on horſeback, by *Vandyke*;—Oliver Cromwell, by *Cowper*;—a Roman Lady, by *Titian*;—Lord Northumberland, by *Vandyke*;—View of Venice, by *Canaletti*;—Vulcan, by *Albert Durer*;—Chriſt at Emaus, by *P. Veroneſe*;—St. James's Park,

by *Ricciarelli ;*—a Bacchanal, by *P. Veroneſe ;*—Duke of Richmond, by *Vandyke.*

The ANTIQUE GALLERY has many beautiful ſlabs—one of jaune antique, one verd antique, two moſaic, one antique Nero Bianco, and three of ſpar, &c. The *paintings* are, Mars and Venus, by *Titian ;*—Holy Family ;—Queen Catharine, by *Sir P. Lely ;*—James, Duke of York ;—Duke of Albermarle ;—Lady Capel ;—Ducheſs of Newcaſtle, in the character of Portia ;—Charles, firſt Earl of Carliſle ;—Ladies Elizabeth, Ann, and Mary Howard, by *Peligrino ;*—St. Sebaſtian, by *Vandyke* ;—Night-Piece ;—Hercules and Omphale ;—Rinaldo and Armida ;—Rape of Helen ;—Mutius Scævola, burning his hand ;—Chriſt in bonds ;—the Aſcenſion of the Virgin.

GALLERY *below ſtairs.*—Two tables of Egyptian granite ;—one round table with an alabaſter urn upon it, and an antique ſmall ſtatue gilt, inlaid, found in Severus's wall, Northumberland ;—an Ivory Crucifix, very fine.—The *paintings* are, a Dutch Encampment, by *Woverman ;*—Holy Family, a copy from *Raphael ;*—ſeveral Heads, Sea-Pieces, Rock-Pieces, and Landſcapes ;—Apollo and Daphne ;—Meleager with the Boar's head ;—Epaminondas ;—Chriſt, by *Baſſano ;*—four Dutch pieces, by *Teniers ;*—a Dutch School, by *Heemſkirke ;*—Grapes and Flowers, by *Bugden ;*—a Grotto, by *Rembrandt* ;—Cupid and Pſyche, by *Mompre* ;—David, with the head of Goliah, by *Baſſano* ;—and a View of Antwerp.

SMALL ROOM or PASSAGE.—An antique moſaic table ;—Lord William Howard and his Lady, by *Cornelius Johnſon* ;—Ship-Piece ;—Race of the Gondolas on the ſea of Venice ;—Ruins, by *Panini*, one repreſenting the Amphitheatre, the other the Pantheon at Rome.

The *Ornamental Buildings* in the *Park*, are in a ſtyle of grandeur.

The MAUSOLÆUM* is a circular building crowned with a dome,

	Feet.	Inches.
* The height of the outſide from the bottom to the firſt floor is	19	6
Height of the Columns, with the baſes and capitals, —	34	0
Entablature — — — — —	8	3
Attic ſtory, with the Dome, — — —	28	3
Entire height — —	90	3
Height of the inſide —	68	6

and

and ſurrounded with a handſome colonnade of Tuſcan pillars. Over the vault is an elegant circular Chapel, thirty-four feet in diameter, and ſixty-nine feet high. Eight Corinthian Pillars ſupport the cornice over which the *dome* riſes, moſaic in ſquares, with a roſe in each; and the ornamental carvings of the whole room are light and pleaſing. The floor is in different compartments, inlaid with marble; and here is a fine table of antique Moſaic.

In another part of the Park is an IONIC TEMPLE, with four porticoes, and a handſome room, fitted up chiefly with marble. The cornices of the door caſes are ſupported by Ionic Pillars, of black and yellow marble, and in the corners of the room are pilaſters of the ſame. In niches over the doors, are buſts of Veſpaſian, Fauſtina, Trajan, and Sabina. The floor is in compartments of different antique marble, and the room is crowned with a dome, ornamented with white and gold.

A ſtately OBELISK, in the centre of four beautiful avenues, contains the following inſcriptions:

" Virtuti et fortunæ
Joannis Marlburiæ ducis
Patriæ Europæque defenſoris
hoc ſaxum
Admirationi ac famæ ſacrum
Carolus comes Carliol poſuit
Anno Domini M.DCC.XIV."

Tranſlation.

To perpetuate the valour and ſucceſs
Of John, Duke of Marlborough,
The defender of his Country and of Europe,
Charles, Earl of Carliſle, erected
this ſtone,
Sacred to admiration and to fame,
In the year of our Lord 1714.

" If to perfection theſe plantations riſe,
" If they agreeably my heirs ſurpriſe;
" This faithful pillar will their age declare
" So long as time theſe characters ſhall ſpare.
" Here then with kind remembrance read his name,
" Who for poſterity perform'd the ſame."

" CHARLES

" CHARLES, *the third* EARL of CARLISLE,
Of the family of the HOWARDS,
Erected a Caſtle
Where the old Caſtle of *Hinderſkelf* ſtood;
And called it
CASTLE HOWARD.
He likewiſe made the plantations in this Park,
And all the outworks, monuments, and other plantations
Belonging to the ſaid Seat.
He began the works in the Year MDCCXII.
And ſet up this inſcription
Anno Dom. MDCCXXXI."

There are other Inſcriptions in different parts of the Park, but the following at the entrance of a ſhady grove, is the moſt claſſical:—

" Diana his ſedibus tacitæque in ſedibus umbræ
" Diviſo imperio regnat et alma Venus;
" Luce regit Diana locum; tunc, caſta puella
" Ne timeas ſomnos incomitata ſequi.
" At noctu, ſine lege nemus Cytherea per omne
" Ludit ovans; noctu, caſta puella, time.
" Tunc juveni ne crede nimis, nam vota per umbras
" Edita nocturnas perfida ridet Amor. *"

Thus imitated:

Diana holds in this ſequeſter'd grove,
Divided Empire with the Queen of Love.
While Phœbus ſhines, chaſte Dian bears the ſway,
Then fearleſs ſleep, ye nymphs, the hours away.
But when with dark'ning veil, night ſhrouds this glade,
In playful triumph, Venus rules the ſhade:
Ah then, ye Virgins, fear the dang'rous hour,
Truſt not the ſighs which am'rous youth may pour;
For Love in ſport derides perfidious vows,
In darkneſs made beneath theſe verdant boughs.

The PARK is beautiful and extenſive, and the preſent Earl of Carliſle has much improved the ſcenery by the addition of a fine ſheet of water. The proſpect, on all ſides, is rich, unbounded, and full of pleaſing variety.

* This truly Claſſical Inſcription is ſaid to be written by the *preſent* Earl of Carliſle.—The above Tranſlation is offered.

DUNCOMBE

Duncombe Park,

The Seat of Charles Slingsby Duncombe, Eſq; fourteen miles to the north-eaſt of Caſtle-Howard, abounds with ſplendid embelliſhments, worthy the attention of the curious traveller.

The House is a fine building, deſigned by Vanbrugh, and ornamented with ſtatues and paintings, the productions of the moſt eminent Maſters.

In the Hall, a noble room, ſixty feet long and forty wide, ſurrounded with fourteen large Corinthian Pillars of ſtone, is

A Repreſentation of the Dog of Alcibiades, the performance of the celebrated *Myron*.

The Saloon, eighty ſeven feet long, and twenty broad, is formed in three diviſions by Ionic Pillars, and adorned with five antique ſtatues, viz.

A Diſcobolus,*—Mars,—Mercury,—Bacchus,—Apollo.

On each ſide of the door next the Garden are two Buſts,—Tully on the right, and Horace on the left.

In the Blue Dressing-Room:

A Dutch Merchant, by *Rembrandt*.

Mechanics, by *Baſſano*.

A Portrait of Lord Shafteſbury.

In the Dining-Room, thirty-three feet by twenty-five, are

A Charity, by *Guido*.

* This ſtatue is of Pentelicon marble, a quarry near Athens, and is quoted by Addiſon, under the name of "The celebrated Caſtor at Don Livio's." The right hand is modern.

When the Diſcobolus was found is not known. The firſt public notice of it was given by a print in Mercurialis de Arte Gymnaſtica, 1572.

There have lately been diſcovered two repetitions of this ſtatue, one of which is in the Muſeum Clementinum, and the other in the Villa Borgheſe. They are of much inferior workmanſhip, but prove the eſteem in which this was held by the Ancients.

The Diſcobolus exhibits a maſterly combination of ſtrength and activity, and, like the *Gladiator Repellens*, and the *Apollo Belvidere*, has an object preſent to his mind which determines his action. Having caſt his *diſcus*, he is watching its motion through the air.

The Angel appearing to the Shepherds; (ſome of whom are portraits of Venetian Noblemen) by *Giacomo Baſſano.*

The Aſſumption of the Virgin, by *Carlo Maratti.*

Venus and Adonis,* by *Titian.* The colours are admirably fine, delicate and expreſſive; and the plaits and folds of the body of Venus exquiſitely finiſhed.

A Landſcape, by *Pietro da Cortona.* The figures are imagined to be by *Philippo Laura.*

The Madono della Coniglia, by *Titian.* The colouring is brilliant, the boy excellently painted; but the draperies are not pleaſing—the Shepherd is Titian's own portrait.

A St. Catharine, by *Guido.* This picture is painted upon ſilk.

The Three Times of the Day, by *Wooton.*

The *Ceiling* of this room like that of the Saloon, conſiſts of relievos in ſtucco, very delicately executed;—Jupiter, &c. in the centre; and Cupid, &c. in the corners.

The DRAWING-ROOM, twenty-five feet, by twenty-two, contains a ſmall ſtatue of Antinous, and the following paintings:—

The Adoration of the Shepherds, by *Guido*;—A noble Picture†—the attitudes of the Virgin, the principal Shepherd, and the Boy are excellent—the Boy is moſt admirably painted; but the lights ſeem unnaturally diffuſed.

A Head of Herodias, by *Guido*;—very fine.—*This is a finiſhed ſketch from the great picture in the Corſini palace at Rome.*

Head of Ceres *(her name upon the girdle which faſtens the garment over the ſhoulders)* by *Guido's* favourite Scholar, *Elizabetta Sirani.*

In the YELLOW BED-CHAMBER, which is of the ſame dimenſions as the Drawing-Room, are many excellent pictures, viz.

* This Picture was a preſent from the laſt Duke of Tuſcany of the Medici family, to Marſhal Wallis, for the exact diſcipline in which he kept the Imperial Troops while he was Governor of Milan.

† It was purchaſed out of the Cibo Palace at Rome.

The

The Scourging of Chriſt,* by *Old Palma*—it was painted in competion with Titian, and crowned—the expreſſions and colours are admirable; but the diffuſion of the light is not natural.

Martyrdom of St. Andrew, by *Carlo Dolci*—indifferently executed;—not in that Artiſt's glowing and capital manner.

Head of St. Paul, by *Lionardo da Vinci*;—eſteemed one of the fineſt works of this great painter—the expreſſion is grand, the colours are fine, the minutiæ inimitable;—the air of the head is great as Raphael; the finiſhing, delicate as Vanderwerf.

Salutation of the Virgin, by *Le Brun*—the attitudes are fine, and the colouring is good.

Bacchus coming to offer marriage to Ariadne deſerted by Theſeus, in the iſle of Naxos, by *Guido*—Bacchus is the figure of a Hercules; but Ariadne delicate and elegant—the drapery is beautiful.

An Angel ſupporting our Saviour on the Tomb, by *Barocho*;—very fine.—Adam and Eve, by *Dominichino*.

Chriſt meeting St. John in the Wilderneſs, by *Guido*;—the figures and drapery very fine.

Morning, a Landſcape, by *Claude Loraine*;—the light wonderfully good—the trees finely executed—the keeping and expreſſion great.

Summer Evening, by the ſame, in *Claro obſcuro*;—the colours glowing—the trees excellent—upon the whole, inimitable.†

A Magdalen adoring a Glory round the Croſs, by *Correggio*. ‡

Venus diſſuading Adonis from going to the Chace, by *Albano*.—The colours are brilliant; but Adonis is a clumſy figure, and Venus diſguiſed by dreſs.

Nativity, by *Barocho*.—There are two lights in this Picture, the light from the child, and the moon-light; both delicately executed.—*Joſeph* is in the attitude of opening the door to the Shepherds.

* Purchaſed out of the Juſtinian Palace at Rome.

† Both theſe pictures were painted for the celebrated Cardinal Bentivoglio.

‡ This Picture was purchaſed out of the houſe of a deſcendant of Correggio.

A Land-

A Land-Storm, by *Pouſſin*,—admirably finiſhed.

Head of Flora, by *Pietro da Cortona*.

Artemiſia, the wife of Mauſolus, holding the Cup in which ſhe drank off her Huſband's Aſhes, by *Guido*.

In the DRESSING-ROOM is alſo a conſiderable number of fine Pictures.

A Holy Family, by *Proſpero Fontana*.

A Battle-Piece, by *Borgognone*.—Clear and fine.

Chriſt ſupporting the Croſs, followed by St. Veronica, by *Gioſeppe Chiari*.

Annunciation of the Virgin, by *Barocho*.

St. Peter, penitent, by *Guido*.—The expreſſion, colours, and finiſhing aſtoniſhingly fine.

Virgin and Child: *Joſeph* is at work at a diſtance,—by *Correggio*.—A ſketch for the famous Notte.—The attitude elegant, the expreſſion fine, but the colouring dead.

A ſmall Magdalene, by *Parmegiano*.—Exceedingly fine.

Pan overcome by Cupid, by *Auguſtin Caracci*. *

A Landſcape, by *Bartolomeo*.

Clorinda wounded by Tancred, by *Simon da Peſara*.—Great expreſſion, but the tints coarſe.

Day of Judgment, by *Rubens*.—A ſketch for the great Altar-Piece in the Church at Antwerp. The ſubject is terrific, but highly finiſhed in varniſh.

Two ſmall Landſcapes, by *Salvator Roſa*.—Not finiſhed in his uſual manner.

A Madona and Child,† by *Carlo Cignani*.—Very fine.

A Virgin and Child, by *Bourdon*.

This collection of paintings though not very numerous, is extremely capital; the indifferent pictures are very few, the fine ones, admirable.

* The Pictures in oil, of this Maſter, are very ſcarce.

† There is a copy of this picture, by Treviſani, in the Borgheſe Palace at Rome.

The

The ORNAMENTED GROUNDS belonging to Mr. Duncombe, are laid out in an elegance of taſte, equal to the ſelection of paintings. The Garden, adjoining the houſe, has a terrace which affords many delightful proſpects. At one end of it is an *Ionic* Temple, commanding a variety of landſcape. A beautiful valley is hence ſeen winding at the bottom of a noble amphitheatre of hanging woods. The oppoſite plantations, which ſpread over a fine extent of hill, fringe the very ſhore of a beautiful river, which winds through the valley, and forms, almoſt in the centre of it, a conſiderable caſcade. Nothing can be more truly beautiful than the bird's eye aſſemblage of objects ſeen from hence. The valley, interſected by hedges, is formed into fine incloſures, and the meanders of the river are bold, and well broken by ſcattered trees: the caſcade, almoſt overhung with the pendant wood which ſpreads ſo nobly to the view; and the *Tuſcan* Temple at the other end, crowning a bank of trees, form together a diſtinct landſcape, in which every object is ſuch as the warmeſt fancy would wiſh, or the correcteſt taſte approve. This view is beheld with a ſweet variation, in walking along the terrace to the *Tuſcan* Temple, freſh objects breaking upon the eye, almoſt at every ſtep. This Temple, ſituated at the point of an elevated promontory ornamented with fine plantations and projecting into a winding valley, commands the moſt ſublime and beautiful ſcenes, worthy the magnificent pencil of nature. To the left, the valley already deſcribed, appears with infinite advantage;—the hanging woods, on the oppoſite ſide, are viewed in a curvature of much greater extent, than from the former point, and have an effect truly grand.

The valley, the river, and the caſcade, are ſeen beneath, at a conſiderable *depth*, *which* preſents a full view of every incloſure. The bank of wood adjoining the garden, forms a curve, which, crowned by the *Ionic* temple, has a fine appearance. In front, between the hills, an extenſive woody vale opens, beautifully variegated. An old tower, Helmſley Church, and the town (ſcattered with clumps of trees) are ſeen in the midſt of it, at thoſe points of taſte, which appear almoſt to have the effects of deſign. Turning from this beautiful ſcene to the

right, another is beheld ſomewhat different from the former; but yet in uniſon with it in the emotions excited. The valley continues to wind in a noble hollow of ſurrounding hills, that caſt over the whole ſcene an awful ſublimity. They are covered with hanging woods, the brownneſs of which is contraſted in a ſtriking manner with the brightneſs of the river. The ſtream is here ſeen in a greater breadth, and the ſun-beams playing upon its ſurface, give a luſtre the moſt enchanting, while a caſcade in view, adds its pleaſing effect. The oppoſite woods are divided in front of this temple by a noble ſwelling hill, ſcattered over with fern and heath—the effect is good; and the object, magnificent in itſelf, and different from all ſurrounding it, preſents to the eye a ſtriking contraſt.

The Temple is a circular room, finiſhing in a dome; the ornaments are white and gold, in moſaics, and it is adorned, in niches, with four ſtatues.*

Rieval or Rievaux Abbey.

This ſtately veſtige of antiquity, ſituated in a pleaſant vale, about three miles from Duncombe-Park, is thus deſcribed in Burton's Monaſticon.

"In the reign of King Henry I. flouriſhed St. Barnard, Abbot of Clareval, a man full of devotion, and Chief of many Monks, ſome of whom he ſent into England about the year 1128, 28 Henry I. who were honourably received both by the King and Kingdom; and particularly by Sir Walter de Eſpec, who, about the year 1131, allotted to ſome of them a ſolitary place in Blakemoor, near Hamelac, now Helmſley, ſurrounded by ſteep hills, and covered with wood and ling, near the angles of three different vales, with each a rivulet running through them; that paſſing by, where the Abbey was built, being called Rie, whence this Vale took its name, and this religious houſe was thence called the Abbey of *Rie-val.* The deſcent of this valley reaches

* Vide Young's *Six Months Tour,* Vol. II.

chiefly

Plate 22. Engraved by W.m & J. Walker from an Original Drawing by F. Nicholson.

Published 1.st Dec.r 1792 by J. Walker No.o Rosomans Street London.

RIVAL X ABBEY, Yorkshire.

chiefly from north to ſouth; here William, the firſt Abbot, (one of thoſe Monks ſent by St. Bernard) a man of great virtue and excellent memory, began the building of the Monaſtery, dedicating it to the Virgin Mary; which the ſaid Walter de Eſpec amply endowed. "Pope Alexander III. (who reigned from A. D. 1159 to 1181)," by his Bull, dated 1160, took this Monaſtery into his immediate protection, enjoining that the Ciſtercian Order ſhould there continue for ever, confirming to them all their poſſeſſions, (many of which are there ſpecified) and exempting them from paying tithes; forbidding all perſons to detain any of the Brethren of the Houſe; charging all Biſhops not to interdict them, unleſs for ſome notorious offence; allowing them to perform the divine office in private, although the country ſhould happen to be under an interdict; declaring any perſon to be excommunicated who ſhould preſume to ſteal any thing out of their lands, or to take any man thence; and confirming all the immunities granted by Henry I. and Henry II."

"The valuation in 26 Henry VIII. A. D. 1534, according to Dugdale amounted to the ſum of 278l. 10s. 2d. per annum:—according to *Speed* 351l. 14s. 6d. At the diſſolution were found 110 fodder of lead, 516 ounces of plate, and five bells. At the ſurrender, were twenty-three Monks and the Abbot."

"The ſite was granted in exchange for other lands, 30th Henry VIII. 1538, to Thomas, Earl of Rutland, a deſcendant of Walter de Eſpec, the founder of the Abbey. Catharine, daughter and heireſs of Roger, Earl of Rutland (by Elizabeth, daughter and heireſs of the famous Sir Philip Sidney) being married to George Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, he (in her right) became poſſeſſed thereof; and his ſon, the ſecond Duke of Buckingham, ſold it to Sir Charles Duncombe, Knight, whoſe grand-nephew, Thomas Duncombe, Eſq; Member of Parliament for Morpeth, A. D. 1758, poſſeſſed it, and ornamented the ground with much taſte and elegance."

The ruins, yet ſtanding, are noble (particularly an arched Gateway of Gothic Architecture), and prove the Abbey to have been of great extent.

extent. The ſituation is not to be ſurpaſſed in pictureſque beauty.—At a little diſtance from the Abbey are the gardener's apartments, from whence there is a ſteep and winding path aſcending to a charming terrace, which overlooks the ruins, and commands the moſt beautiful and diverſified proſpects. At one end is an elegant pavilion ornamented with paintings;* at the other a handſome circular Temple, whence appears an extenſive valley richly adorned with wood and water. The north ſide of the Terrace is defended with a thick plantation of firs, and the ſlopes are covered with a variety of trees and ſhrubs. Indeed the ſcenery is altogether faſcinating.

Helmsley,

The property of Mr. Duncombe, is an ancient Market Town, in a pleaſant ſituation, on the banks of the river Rye. The cultivated part of the country contiguous to it is fertile, and abounds with venerable woods; but, at a diſtance, the barren Moors appear in view.

Helmſley, called by *Bede*, *Ulmetum*, was the Lordſhip of *Walter de Eſpec*, which he deviſed to the youngeſt of his three Siſters, who being married to *Peter de Roſs*, brought this Lordſhip into *his* family, which continued in the ſame for many generations. *Peter de Roſs* had two ſons, William and Robert:—to the former, being the eldeſt, he gave the Caſtle of Helmſley, and to the other, the Caſtle of *Werke*, with a Barony in Scotland. From theſe, deſcended the families of Roſs in *Helmſley*,

* Apollo riding in the chariot of the ſun drawn by four horſes; he is attended by the Muſes, and preceded by the Goddeſs Aurora.—Hero, a beautiful woman of Seſtos, a city of Thrace, prieſteſs of Venus.—Andromeda, chained to a rock, and expoſed naked to be devoured by a ſea-monſter.—Ariadne, the daughter of Minos, King of Crete.—Hercules and Dejaniri; he is holding her mirror, and ſhe, his club.—Jupiter, in the form of a white bull, ſwimming over the ſea, with Europa on his back.—Venus and Vulcan: on one ſide are three *Nereides*; on the other, Triton blowing a trumpet made of a ſea-ſhell; a Cupid is pointing his dart at Vulcan's breaſt; another has a quiver of arrows; and a third carries a flaming torch.—Pan fighting with Cupid; his pipe of unequal reeds is ſuſpended on one tree; and Cupid's bow and quiver on another.—Endymion viſited by Diana, in a cave of Mount Latmus; Endymion's dog lies under his knee, and the Goddeſs' hounds are ſtanding by; in the back-ground are two Cupids, with doves, one of which is eſcaped.—The whole painted by *Burnice*, who came from Italy for that purpoſe.

and

The Manor and Caſtle of Helmſley were in poſſeſſion of the family of Roſs, 13th Edward I. as it appears that Robert, the third in ſucceſſion, died, *ſeized* of it, and left it to his ſon and heir William, who having performed eminent ſervices in the reign of Edward II. the King gave him a Tower in London, to hold as an appurtenant to Helmſley Caſtle. In the 13th Edward III. this Prince having received intelligence that the *Scots* intended another invaſion, he commanded William to repair to his Caſtle at *Hamlake (Helmſley)*, and remain there with his men, during the winter, for the defence of theſe northern parts. William died poſſeſſed of the Manor and Caſtle 17th Edward III. and his poſterity enjoyed them, until, by failure of iſſue male, they paſſed into other families. But *Margery*, the relict of the laſt *John*, Lord *Roſſe*, had the Manor and Caſtle aſſigned for her dowry, which, after her deceaſe, were to deſcend to *George*, Duke of *Clarence*, King Edward IV's brother, (had he ſurvived her); but being put to death in the Tower, for High Treaſon, it is probable that they were forfeited to the Crown, with his other eſtates, as Henry VII. not long afterwards appointed *Charles*, the natural ſon of *Henry*, Duke of *Somerſet*, Conſtable of the Caſtle.

The Caſtle was beſieged and taken by the Parliament's Army, under the command of Sir Thomas Fairfax, during the civil war, in the reign of Charles I. The ruins yet remaining, conſiſt of a lofty Tower and ſome other detached, broken parts, with a noble Gateway, ſituated upon an eminence ſurrounded with a double moat.

Helmſley (including Duncombe Park) and *Kirby-Moorſide** ſix miles diſtant, were part of the extenſive poſſeſſions of Villiers, Duke of Buckingham, who was ſtabbed by *Felton*. The ſucceeding Duke, by an unbounded extravagance and diſſipation, waſted the immenſe inheritance of his family, and died in extreme want and miſery, April 15th, 1687, at an *Alehouſe* in *Kirby-Moorſide*. The page of an old tattered regiſter

* Kirby-Moorſide is ſituated on the edge of a Moor, near the River Rye. It was originally called *Kirkby*, and alſo received the additional epithet *Moorſide*, from its ſituation on the ſide of *Blackmoor*.

book belonging to the pariſh, records his burial; but in what part of the ſacred ground his remains were depoſited, is not known! The houſe, in which he died, is ſituated in the Market-place at Kirby-Moorſide, and occupied by Mr. Atkinſon, a reſpectable ſhop-keeper. It has undergone ſome alterations and repairs; but the room in which the Duke is ſaid to have died, is ſtill ſhewn to the curious.

The following is a literal extract from the regiſter:

" Burials

1687. April 17th. Gorges vilaus Lord dooke of bookingam."*

The Copy of a Letter from the Earl of Arran, afterwards Duke of Hamilton, to a friend, appeared in the Whitehall Paper in 1784, ſaying " that the Earl paſſing through Kirby-Moorſide, attended (accidentally) the Duke's laſt moments;—that he *died* April 15th, 1687,* and having no perſon to direct his funeral, and the *Earl* being obliged to purſue his journey, he engaged ——— Gibſon, Eſq; (a gentleman of fortune at Welburne near Kirkby-Moorſide) to ſee him decently interred."

The following lines, from Pope, give a poetical deſcription of the miſerable ſcene which cloſed the life of this once diſtinguiſhed nobleman.

" In the worſt Inn's worſt room, with mat half-hung,
The floors of plaſter, and the walls of dung,
On once a flock-bed, but repair'd with ſtraw,
With tape-ty'd curtains never meant to draw,
The *George* and *Garter* dangling from that bed,
Where tawdry yellow ſtrove with dirty red,
Great Villiers lies,—alas! how chang'd from him,
That life of pleaſure, and that ſoul of whim!

* Aged 60.

Gallant

Gallant and gay in Cliefden's proud alcove,
The bower of *wanton Shrewſbury* * and love;
Or juſt as gay at council, in a ring
Of mimic ſtateſmen, and their merry King.
No wit to flatter, left of all his ſtore!
No fool to laugh at, which he valu'd more.
There victor of his health, of fortune, friends,
And fame, this lord of uſeleſs thouſands ends."

It, however, appears by the following Letter, that the Duke, when viſited by ſickneſs and alarmed with the apprehenſions of an approaching diſſolution, bitterly repented the follies of his life, his ingratitude to God, and inattention to the duties of religion.

"From the Younger VILLIERS, DUKE of BUCKINGHAM, on his death-bed, to Dr. W———."

"Dear Doctor,

"I always looked upon you to be a perſon of true virtue, and know you to have a ſound underſtanding; for, however I may have acted in oppoſition to the principles of religion, or the dictates of reaſon, I can honeſtly aſſure you, I have always had the higheſt veneration for both. The world and I ſhake hands; for I dare affirm, we are heartily weary of each other. O, what a prodigal have I been of that moſt valuable of all poſſeſſions, *Time!* I have ſquandered it away with a profuſion unparalleled; and now, when the enjoyment of a few days would be worth the world, I cannot flatter myſelf with the proſpect of half a dozen hours. How deſpicable, my dear friend, is that man who never prays to his God, but in the time of diſtreſs? In what manner can he ſup-

* The note upon theſe lines mentions that the Duke of Buckingham killed the Earl of Shrewſbury, huſband to this abandoned woman, in a duel, and that the Counteſs, in the habit of a page, held the Duke's horſe, during the combat.—The fact is this, that the Duke having ſhamefully boaſted of the ſucceſs of his amours, and cruelly inſulted the Earl with his misfortune, provoked him to ſend a challenge. They agreed to fight at Barns-Elms, in the preſence of two gentlemen, whom they appointed their ſeconds. They fought with ſwords, and all four engaged at the ſame time. The firſt thruſt was fatal to the Earl of Shrewſbury, who was a feeble, diminutive perſon, unfit for ſuch a conteſt; but the Earl's friend killed the Duke's ſecond at the ſame inſtant. Buckingham, elated with his victory, haſtened to the Counteſs at Cliefden, where he boaſted of the murder of her huſband, whoſe blood he ſhewed her upon his ſword, as a trophy of his proweſs.

plicate

plicate that Omnipotent Being, in his afflictions, whom, in the time of his proſperity, he never remembered with reverence?

Do not brand me with infidelity, when I tell you, that I am almoſt aſhamed to offer up my petitions at the throne of Grace, or to implore that divine mercy in the next world, which I have ſcandalouſly abuſed in this.

Shall ingratitude to man be looked upon as the blackeſt of crimes, and not ingratitude to God?

Shall an inſult offered to the King be looked upon in the moſt offenſive light, and yet no notice taken when the King of Kings is treated with indignity and diſreſpect?

The companions of my former libertiniſm would ſcarcely believe their eyes, were you to ſhew this epiſtle. They would laugh at me as a dreaming enthuſiaſt, or pity me as a timorous wretch, who was ſhocked at the appearance of futurity; but whoever laughs at me for being right, or pities me for being ſenſible of my errors, is more entitled to my compaſſion than reſentment. A future ſtate may well enough ſtrike terror into any man who has not acted well in this life; and he muſt have an uncommon ſhare of courage indeed, who does not ſhrink at the preſence of God. The apprehenſions of death will ſoon bring the moſt profligate to a proper uſe of his underſtanding. To what a ſituation am I now reduced! Is this odious *little hut* a ſuitable lodging for a Prince? is this anxiety of mind becoming the character of a Chriſtian? From my rank, I might have expected affluence to wait upon my life; from religion and underſtanding, peace to ſmile upon my end: inſtead of which I am afflicted with poverty, and haunted with remorſe, deſpiſed by my country, and, I fear, forſaken by my God.

There is nothing ſo dangerous as extraordinary abilities. I cannot be accuſed of vanity now, by being ſenſible that I was once poſſeſſed of uncommon qualifications, eſpecially as I ſincerely regret that I ever had them. My rank in life made theſe accompliſhments ſtill more conſpicuous, and, faſcinated by the general applauſe which they procured, I never conſidered the proper means by which they ſhould be diſplayed.

Hence

Hence, to procure a ſmile from a blockhead whom I deſpiſed, I have frequently treated the virtues with diſreſpect; and ſported with the holy name of Heaven, to obtain a laugh from a parcel of fools, who were entitled to nothing but contempt.

Your men of wit generally look upon themſelves as diſcharged from the duties of religion, and confine the doctrines of the goſpel to people of meaner underſtandings. It is a ſort of derogation, in their opinion, to comply with the rules of chriſtianity; and they reckon that man poſſeſſed of a narrow genius, who ſtudies to be good.

What a pity that the holy writings are not made the criterion of true judgment; or that any perſon ſhould paſs for a fine gentleman in this world, but he that appears ſolicitous about his happineſs in the next.

I am forſaken by all my acquaintances, utterly neglected by the friends of my boſom, and the dependants on my bounty; but no matter! I am not fit to converſe with the former, and have no ability to ſerve the latter. Let me not, however, be wholly caſt off by the good. Favour me with a viſit as ſoon as poſſible. Writing to you gives me ſome eaſe, eſpecially on a ſubject I could talk of for ever.

I am of opinion this is the laſt viſit I ſhall ever ſolicit from you; my diſtemper is powerful; come and pray for the departing ſpirit of the poor unhappy

BUCKINGHAM."

SHERIFF-HUTTON,

Is ſituated on an eminence, ten miles S. W. of Malton, and ten N. N. E. of York. It is an irregular built village, containing about 100 families. The CHURCH is a large building dedicated to St. Helen, and is both a rectory and a vicarage. The Archbiſhop of York, as rector, is entitled to all the tithes, which are very conſiderable, and leaſed under his Grace for three lives. He is alſo patron of the Vicarage.

Edward III. in conſideration of the great ſervices done by Ralph Nevil, Lord Raby, granted him certain privileges for the maintenance of two Prieſts, to celebrate divine ſervice daily in the Pariſh Church,

for the good eſtate of himſelf during life, and afterwards for the health of the ſouls of his father and mother, and all his anceſtors. It ſeems alſo that the King afterwards granted him the Manor; as John, his ſon and heir, inherited it after his death, and obtained a Charter, in the year 1377, for holding a weekly market on Monday; and a fair annually on the eve of the exaltation of the Holy Croſs, (September 14), and two days following; now diſcontinued. The Manor and Caſtle are at preſent the property of Lady Irwin of Temple-Newſam.

The CASTLE at Sheriff-Hutton was built in the reign of King Stephen by Bertrand de Bulmer, it was, together with the Manor, part of the demeſnes of the Biſhop of Durham.

In the Civil Wars between Stephen and the Empreſs Maud, it was ſeized for the King, by Alan, Earl of Brittanny and Richmond, who, (while it was in his poſſeſſion,) made great devaſtation upon the demeſnes of the Archbiſhop of York; but the King's forces and thoſe of the Empreſs, being ſoon after engaged in battle, the Earl was taken priſoner, and confined, until he made ſubmiſſion, and delivered up the Caſtle to the Earl of Cheſter, in truſt for the King.

This Caſtle was afterwards purchaſed by Bertrand, (a deſcendant of the founder) who gave it in marriage with his only daughter, Emma, to Jeffrey de Nevil. Ralph de Nevil, the firſt Earl of Weſtmoreland, repaired the injuries it had ſuſtained by time and neglect; and at his death, in the year 1389, (12th Richard II.) left it, together with other great eſtates, to Sir Ralph de Nevil, Knight, his ſon and heir. Sir Ralph, at his deceaſe, (4th Henry IV.) bequeathed it to his grandſon Ralph, who during his own life, gave it, together with the Manor, and other eſtates to his ſon Richard Nevil, created Earl of Saliſbury. But he, adhering to the cauſe of Richard, Duke of York, and proving unſucceſsful in an attempt to depoſe Henry VI. was taken, and beheaded; and though, by his will, he had veſted this Caſtle and Manor in truſt for the uſe of his wife, during her life, yet, being attainted in the Parliament, at Coventry, his eſtates were ſeized for the King, who appointed Sir John Nevil, Earl of Weſtmoreland, the Conſtable of the Caſtle

The Itinerant.

Engraved by J. Walker, from an Original Drawing by Mr. J. Hornsey.

Publish'd Jan.y 1, 1797 by J. Walker No. 16, Rosomans Street, London.

SHERIFF-HUTTON CASTLE, Yorkshire.

Caſtle.—Richard Nevil, Earl of Warwick, ſucceeded, who being ſlain in Towton Field, his lands were ſeized by Edward IV. and this Caſtle and Manor were given to Richard, Duke of Glouceſter, the King's brother. Richard impriſoned Anthony Woodville, Earl of Rivers, Edward Vth's uncle, in this Caſtle; and after he had effected his bloody deſign of murdering the Royal Children (Edward V. and his brother), he alſo impriſoned his brother Clarence's ſon, Edward, Earl of Warwick, here, who continued in confinement, until Richard was ſlain by Henry VII. in Boſworth Field.

After the Coronation of Henry VII. the King ſent Sir Richard Willoughby to this Caſtle for the Earl of Warwick, (then about fifteen years of age) and committed him to the Tower for ſafe cuſtody, where, it is ſuppoſed, he was put to death. He alſo releaſed the Lady Elizabeth, eldeſt daughter to Edward IV. who had been confined here by Richard III. The King commanded this lady to be honourably attended from Sheriff-Hutton to London, and afterwards made her his Queen.

This CASTLE, ſituated near the centre of the village, may be ſeen on every ſide at a great diſtance. It is a venerable ruin, conſiſting of ſeven ſtately towers; in one of which, there are two ſpacious rooms, the uppermoſt nearly entire, in which may be ſeen the remains of a painting; but too much defaced to diſtinguiſh what it has once repreſented.

ADDENDA.

ADDENDA.

The following TABLE, ſhewing the diſtance from SCARBOROUGH to ſeveral principal Towns, may be generally uſeful:

	Miles.		Miles.		Miles.
Aberdeen	299	EDINBURGH	197	Nottingham	125
Alnwick	118	Falmouth	436	Northallerton	54
Appleby	106	Guiſborough	40	Northampton	172
Barnard Caſtle	81	Glaſgow	240	Norwich	223
Barneſley	82	Grantham	117	Oxford	210
Bath	274	Halifax	80	Pickering	18
Berwick	149	Harrogate	62	Plymouth	387
Beverley	36	Hull	45	Portſmouth	292
Birmingham	175	Ipſwich	220	Pontefract	64
Boroughbridge	48	Knareſborough	58	Ripon	45
Bridlington	19	Leeds	64	Richmond	72
Briſtol	271	Leiceſter	150	Settle	103
Buxton	121	Lincoln	83	Sheffield	97
Carliſle	138	Liverpool	141	Stockton	53
Cambridge	175	LONDON *(viâ York)*	237	Skipton	88
Cheſter	149	Ditto *(viâ Lincoln)*	208	Thirſk	42
Darlington	64	Litchfield	159	Wakefield	83
Derby	132	Malton	22	Weymouth	315
Doncaſter	77	Matlock	117	Whitby	20
Driffield	22½	Mancheſter	111	Yarmouth	251
Durham	70	Newcaſtle-upon-Tyne	84	YORK	40
Eaſingwold	40				

INDEX.

Page

ABUS Æſtuarius - - - 8
Adeliza - - - 41
Admiral within the juriſdiction of Scarborough 125
Ælla - - - 24
Aiſlabie, Thomas, Eſq; Mayor of Scarborough 125
Aiſle, north of St. Mary's Church, built 99
Albermarle, Earl of - 34, 41
Aldburgh - - - 4
Aldby - - - 9, 10
Aldeburgh Gate - - 31
Aldermen of Scarborough - 123, 125
Alfred the Great - - 25
Alfrid, King - - 261, 307
Alienations of land - - 110
Almondbury - - 12
Alum-works - - 265, 266, 268
Anlabie, John, Eſq. - - 137
——— Matt. Eſq; - - 125
Annandale, the Marchioneſs of - 289
Appleton-le-ſtreet - - 15
Architecture, Antient Naval - 144—155
Arms of the *Borough* of Scarborough 144
Articles of Capitulation - 65, 73
Arx - - - 35, 39
Aſgozbi - - - 29, 170
Aſke, Robert - - 45, 52
Aſſeſſments, Parochial - 231, 232
Aton, Atton, Atune, or AYTON 29, 170 291—294
Awbrough - - 32
Awdley, John - - 84

Bailiffs of Scarborough - 126
——— authority of - 113
——— chantry founded by 97
——— how elected - 116
——— ſalary of - 121
——— their Seal of Office 144
Ballium - - 35, 39
Bannocburn, battle of - 89
Baptiſts - - 99, 240
Barbican - - 35, 38, 48
Bardolph, Hugh - - 45
Barracks - - - 79
Barrack-Maſter - - 81
Barrows - - - 15
Barton-le-ſtreet - - - 15
Baſton, Philip - - 91
——— Robert - - 88—91
Bathing, Sea - - 192—205
——— Warm - - 198
Battery, Buſhell's - - 38, 61
——— in the Caſtle-yard - 81
——— Holmes - - ibid.
——— near Peaſeholm - - 61
——— on Ramſdale Cliff - 61
——— the North Cliff - - ibid.
——— Pier - - 162
——— South Steel - - 79
Batteries, temporary in 1745 - 78, 79
Beaufort, the Duke of - - 116
Beaumont, Iſabel de - - 46
Belcombe, Dr. - - 238
——— on the Climate, &c. - 175—205
Bello Campo, Giles de - - 48
Bempdè, John Vanden, Eſq; - 289
Benedictines - - ibid.
Benefactions to St. Mary's Church - 97
Bergh, Alexander de - - 48
Bernicia, King of - - 24
Bertune - - - 29, 170
Bethell, Colonel - - 53, 73, 74
Bibo - - - 15
Bigott, Sir Francis - - 51
Bland's Cliff - - 32
Body Corporate of Scarborough (1797) 116
Boroughbridge - - 4
Borough the, of Scarborough, Antiquity of 108
——— Charters to 109—125
——— Conſtitution of 116
Boundaries of Scarborough - 113
Boynton, Colonel - - 72
——— Sir Matthew - 53, 63, 72, 137
Brandon, Charles, Duke of Suffolk - 83
BRIDLINGTON - - 254—256
——— Bay - 11, 259
——— Environs of - 259
——— John de - - 257
——— Priory of - 52, 83, 253
——— Quay - - 258, 259

INDEX.

Page

Brief for St. Mary's Church - 98
Brigantes - - - 4
Brinnifton - - - 29, 170
Briftol Water, fubftitution of - 80
Britain, Ancient ftate of - - 3
Bromflete, Henry de - - 292
——— Thomas de - 292, 304
BROMPTON - - 303—306
——— John de - - 276, 304
——— Market at - - 219
Brough - - - 8
Broughton - - - 15
Bruce, family of - - - 311
Buckingham, Duke of - 345—347
——— Letter from 347—349
Bulmer, Sir John - - 52
Burgeffes of Scarborough - 121, &c.
Burgh - - - 8, 9, 24
——— Free, what - - - 141
Burghley, Thomas Lord - 159, 160
Burgmote - - - 25
Burnifton - - - 170, 265
Burton-dale - - 170
Bufcel, family of - - 298, 299
Bufhell, Capt. Brown - - 57, 59
Bufhey, Manor of - - 49

Cæfar, Julius - - 2, 3
Cambodunum - - - 11, 12
Cambria Cherfonefus - - 7
Camps, Ancient - - 17, 18
Camulodunum - - - 11, 12
Canal, Scarborough intended - 221—224
Cannoniers at Scarborough - 238
Capitulation, articles of - - 65
Carliffe, Earl of - - 329, 331, 336
Carmelites - - - 82, 92
CASTLE HOWARD - - 329—336
CASTLE, SCARBOROUGH - 34—81
——— Articles of Surrender of - - 65, 73
——— Governors of 44, 45, 46, 48, 49, 50, 53, 72, 75, 81
——— preſent ſtate of 81
——— ſieges of, 46, 50, 51, 53, 54—64, 72
Catholics, Roman, at Scarborough - 240
Cayley, Arthur, Eſq; - - 125, 305
——— Edward, Eſq; - 135, 304
——— family of - - 304, 305
——— Hugh de - - 304
——— Sir George, Bart. - 305
——— Sir William, Bart. - 125, 305
Chamberlains of Scarborough, how choſen 116
Chantries - - - 96, 97
Chapel within the Caſtle - 80, 82
——— Diſſenters - 99, 239, 240
Charles's Tower - - 62
CHARTERS, granted to *Scarborough* by Charles I. 114
——— by Charles II. - 125
——— by Edward II. - 112
——— III. 112, 115, 117—123
——— IV. - 114
——— VI. - ibid. 142
——— by Elizabeth - 114
——— by Henry II. - 109
——— III. - 109—112, 156

Page

CHARTERS, granted to *Scarborough* by Henry IV. 113
——— by Henry V. - ibid.
——— VI. - 114
——— VII. - - ibid.
——— VIII. - ibid.
——— by John - - 109
——— by Philip and Mary - 114
——— by Richard II. - - 113
——— III. - 123
——— of Kaiage - - 157
——— of Murage - - 114
——— of Pavage - - ibid.
——— reſpecting the Port - 156
——— Sands - 142
Cholmeley, Hugh, Eſq; - - 135
——— James - - 57
——— Lady - - 56, 69, 70
——— Sir Henry - - 125
——— Sir Hugh - 53—71, 137
——— Sir Richard - - 308
——— Sir Roger - - 308
CHURCHES at *Scarborough* - 82, 93—100
CHURCH, ST. MARY'S, *(Scarborough)* 31, 60, 82, 96—100, 120, 239
——— benefactions to - 97
——— brief for rebuilding 97
——— burial ground of 99
——— chantries in 96, 97
——— monuments in - 99
——— north aiſle added to 99
——— organ in - 100
——— patronage of - 83
——— pews re-erected in 99
——— rectory of - 82—84
——— regiſter of - 176
——— repaired - 99
——— vicars of - 83
——— when ſervice performed at 239
CHURCH, ST. NICHOLAS' - 82, 93
——— ST. SEPULCHRE'S - 82, 95
——— ST. THOMAS' - 31, 82, 93, 97
Ciſtercians - - - 84
——— Convent of - - 82
Clerk, Common of Scarborough - 116, 125
——— Pariſh, of ditto - - 117
——— of Seamer - - 297
Clifford, Lords - - 293
Climate of Scarborough - - 178—182
Cloftune - - - 29, 170
Cloughton - - - 170, 265
Coals - - - 220
Cockerill, Mr. William - - 80
Cockſhutt, Mr. his eſtimates - - 221
Coins - - - 69
Colman, Robert - - - 74
Comes littoris Saxonici - - 6, 13
Commerce of the Britons - - 4
Commons, Houſe of - - 128, 129
Companies trading, at Scarborough - 140
Conferva, Catalogue of - 206, 207
Conſtable, Mr. John - - 52
——— Sir Marmaduke - 249
——— Sir Robert - - - 52
——— Sir William - - 60, 135
Conſtant, Joſeph - - 75
Convent of Carmelites - - 82, 92
——— Ciſtercians - 82

INDEX.

Page

Convent of Dominicans - 82, 87
——— Franciſcans - - 82, 85
Conyers, family of - - 292
——— William, Eſq; - 135
Corallines, Catalogue of - 210—212
Coroners of Scarborough - 112
——— how elected 116
Corporation of Scarborough, ſee Borough, Charters, &c.
Count of the Saxon Shore - 6
Croſſland, Henry, Eſq; - - 125
——— Sir Jordan - - 75, 137
Croſs Market - - 32, 33
Cruſtacea, Catalogue of - - 209
Cuſtom-houſe, Scarborough - 166, 217
Cuton-Moor - - - 42

Dacre, William de - - 46
Dakins, General - - 135, 284
Dale, Thomas - - - 297
Damages, ſuſtained in the Siege of Scarborough 68
Danes Dale Farm - - 261
——. Incurſions of - - - 23
Darcy, Lord - - - 52
David, King of Scotland - - 42
DEFENCE, MILITARY, at *Scarborough* 236—238
Deira - - - 24
Delgovitia - - - 8, 9
Depedale - - - 29, 170
Derventio - - - - 9
Derwent - - - 10, 241
Diamond, James - - - 50
Dickinſon, Dicky - - - 174
Diſſenters - - 99, 239, 240
Diſtances, Table of - - 352
Dominicans - - - - 87
Doomſday-Book - - 29, 170
Dorley, Mr. Henry - - 55
DRIFFIELD LITTLE - - 261
Dumple - - - 85, 86
DUNCOMBE-PARK - - 337—342
——— Charles Slingſby, Eſq; - 337
Dunſley - - - 14, 16
Dunus Sinus - - - 14
Dupplin, Lord Viſcount - - 139
Dykes - - - 11
——. Oſwy's

Earldom of Scarborough - - 140
EBBERSTON - - - 307
Election of Members to Parliament at Scarborough, right of - - 139
Ellerker, Sir Ralph - - 51
Epitaphs, ſee Monuments
Eſke - - - 16, 270
Eſpec, Walter de - 326, 342, 343, 344
Eſtabliſhment preſent, at Scarborough Caſtle 81
Eterſthorp - - - 29, 170
Eure, family of - - 291, 293
—— Sir Ralph - - 50, 135, 293
Everley - - - 294
Evers, Sir Ralph - - 50
Exports at Scarborough - - 220

Facelac - - - 29, 170
Fair - - - 110, 218
Fairfax, Sir Nicholas - - 135

Page

Fairfax, Sir Thomas - - 55
Fee-Farm Rent of Scarborough - 110, 124
——— remitted 69, 124
FILEY - - 170, 244—245
——— Bay - - 12, 13
——— Market at - - 219
Fiſh, ſale of - - - 118
Fiſheries - - 224—229, 245
Fitz-Alan, Brian - - 46
Fitzwilliam, Earl - - 323
——— Ralph - - 48
FLAMBOROUGH - - 248
——— HEAD 24, 26, 166, 250—253
Flavius Stilico - - - 7
FLIXTON - - - 247
FOREST, PICKERING - 111, 314
Forge near Ayton - - 294
Fox George, the Quaker - 75, 240
Franciſcans - - - 86
Free-Maſonry - - 235
Friarage - - - 95
Friars, Black - - 87
——— Carmelite - - 92
——— Dominican - - 87
——— Entry - - 87
——— Franciſcan - - - 86
——— Grey - - - 87
——— Jacobin - - - 88
——— Minor - - - 87
——— Preaching - - 88
——— White - - 92
Fridaythorpe - - - - 11
Froom, Capt. - - - 58
Fuci, Catalogue of - - 207

Gablage - 47, 109, 117, 142, 219
GANTON - - - 302, 303
Gate Edward, Eſq; - - - 135
—— Sir Henry - - - 135, 297
Gaveſton Piers - - 46
Gildhuſcliff - - - 86
Glouceſter, Richard, Duke of - - 49
Goring, Colonel - - 56
Grace, Pilgrimage of - - 49
Grants, ſee Charters.
Greiſtorp - - - 29, 170
Griſthorp - - - 170
Gros, William le - - 34, 41

HACKNESS - - 282—289
——— poetical deſcription of - 289
Hallam, John - - 50, 51
Handaſyd, Roger, Eſq; - - 139
Harbour at *Scarborough* - 35, 156—166
Hay-brow - - - 294
Heberden, Dr. - - 186
HELMSLEY - - 344—345
Henrietta Queen - - 56
Hertford, River - - 241, 242
Higgins, Dr. Bryan - - 186
High-water, depth of, at Scarborough - 165
——— time of, at ditto - 166
Hilda, St. - - 273, 283, 284
Hill Richard, Eſq; - - 313
HISTORY NATURAL - 206—215
Hoby, Lady - - - 285
—— Sir Thomas - - 285

INDEX.

Page

Hoby, Sir Thomas Poſthumus - 135, 286
Hodſkinſon, Mr. his plan for the New Pier 162
Holderneſs - - - - 41
——— Earl of - - 34, 41
Horſe, Troop of, at Scarborough - 238
Hortune - - 29, 170, 298
Hoſpital of St. Nicholas - 82, 93, 94, 120
——— St. Thomas - 82, 94, 120
——— Seamans' - - 233
Hotham, John, Eſq; - - 137
——— Sir Charles - 84, 135, 308
——— Sir John - - 57, 58, 59
Hubba - - - 26, 273
Hull - - 29, 50, 51, 140, 168
Humber-ſtreet - - 9
Hungar - - - 26, 273
Hungerford, John, Eſq; - - 137
HUNMANBY - - - 245
Hutchinſon, Edward, Eſq; - 125, 135
——— Richard, Eſq; - 301
——— Stephen, Eſq; - - 135
HUTTON BUSHELL - - 170, 298

Ida - - - - 24
Ilfrid's Hole - - - 307
Imports at Scarborough - 220
Independents - - 99, 239
Inſcriptions at Caſtle Howard - 335, 336
——— Monumental 99, 246, 249, 284, 285, 286, 297, 303, 305, 306
Inſtitutions charitable, at Scarborough 232
Inſurrection at Seamer - 296, 297
——— fanatical - - 49
Iſham, Mrs. Elizabeth - - 110
Iſurium - - - 4
Itinerary Antoninus' - - 11
——— Leland's - - 30

Johnſtone, Sir Richard Vanden Bempde, Bart. 289
Julian - - - 6
Julius Cæſar - - - 2, 3
Juſtinianus - - - 20

King Edward I. - - - 30
—— Harold - - 9
—— Henry II. - - - 41
—— Richard - - 30, 31, 313
—— Stephen - - 34, 40
King-fiſh - - 229, 230
Kirby-Moorſide - - 345
Kirkham, Priory of - - 326—329
Knights Hoſpitallers - - 85
——— of St. John of Jeruſalem 85, 95, 318
——— of the Holy Sepulchre - 95
——— Templars - - 317
Knowſley, John, Eſq; - - 125

Labour, price of anno 1669 - 99
Lady's Well - - - 80
Lagi, Gibert, ſon of - - 291
Land, alienation of - - - 110
——— tax, amount of, at Scarborough 220
——— Falſgrave - 220
Langley, Richard, Eſq; - 300, 302
Laſcelles, Colonel - - 64, 72
——— Edwin, Eſq; - - 139
——— family of - - 311

Page

Lawſon, Sir John - - 100—107
Lebberſton - - - 170
Ledbeſtun - - - 29, 170
Leland - - - 30
Legard, family of - - 302
——— John, Eſq; - - 98
——— Sir John, Bart. - 125, 302, 303
Liberties, ſee Charters.
Lincoln - - - 8, 352
Lindum - - - 8
Londſburg - - - 8, 9
Lucas, Dr. - - - 184
Lumley, EARL of SCARBOROUGH - 140
——— Sir Thomas - - 49

Mackworth, Sir Francis - - 56
Magna Charta - - 45
Major, John, Eſq; - - 139
Malo-croſs - - - 15
MALTON - - 10, 11, 12, 321—326
Manners, George, Eſq; - - 139
Manufactories at Scarborough - 218
Market at Brompton - - 219
——— Filey - - 219
——— Scarborough 33, 61, 119, 142, 218
——— Seamer - - 219
——— Sherburn - - 219
——— Places at Scarborough - 33
Marſdale - - - 16
Mart - - - 141, 142
Martune - - 29, 170, 298
Maſon, Rev. Wm. his Deſcription of Hackneſs 291
Mayors of Scarborough - 123, 125
Mercer - - - 48
Merchants, privileges of - - 110
——— Row - - 33, 141
Meldrum, Sir John - 60—63, 94
Methodiſts - - 99, 240
Middleton, Lord - - 110
Milbank, Sir Ralph - - 139
Moat, at Scarborough, cleanſed - 79
Monks, White - - 84
Monuments 99, 246, 249, 261, 284, 285, 286, 297, 299, 302, 303, 305, 306
Morris, Francis - - 84
Mortuaries, at Scarborough - - 84
Mount Oliver's - - 17, 242
Mowbray, John de - - 48
MULGRAVE - - 15, 277—281
——— Lord - - 81, 139

Nabb, White - - 113, 164
Naval Architecture - - 144—155
Navy, Britiſh - - 152—155
Needham, Colonel - - 64
Neuutun - - 29, 170, 298
Newborough - - - 31, 33
Newburgh - - - 34
——— William of - 256
New buildings - - 93
—— burial ground - - 99
—— Pier - - 161—166
Newcaſtle, Marquis of - 54, 57
NEWTON-DALE-WELL - 315—317
Norcliff, Sir Thomas - - 58
Nordfeld - - 29, 170, 288
North, Mrs. her Epitaph - - 99

	Page
North Robert, Esq;	233
Northallerton	42
Northumberland, Count of	29
——— Earl of	48
Northstead, Manor of	124
Norwegians	9, 29
Nottingham, Earl of	159
Nun-Appleton	320
Ocellum Promontorium	8
Ochter	25
Odo de Campania	41
Oliver's Mount	17, 242
Opah or King-fish	229, 230
Organ in the Church at Scarborough	100
Osbaldeston, Dr. Richard, Bishop of London	299
——— Fountaine Wentworth, Esq;	139, 246
——— George, Esq;	139, 298
——— Humphrey, Esq;	245, 247
——— Sir Richard	125, 246
——— William, Esq;	125, 137, 139, 246
Osgodby	170
Oughtred, Thomas de	46
Ouse	10, 325
Palace-hill	95
Pallifer, Sir Hugh	139
Parifii	11
Parliament, Members of	131—139
——— firft convened	127
Patrington	8
Peafeholm	170, 288
——— beck	113
——— ruin at	84
Pennyman, Sir James	139
Percy, Henry de	48
——— Earl of Northumberland	82, 312
——— Thomas	52
——— William de	273, 292
Peflhouse at Scarborough	169
Petitions	68, 69, 158, 160
Petrefactions, &c.	213, 215
Pews in the Church	99
Phellips, Francis	84
Philaw	31
Philpot, Alderman	48
Phipps, Hon. Charles	139
——— Edmund	139
——— Henry	139
PICKERING	19, 308, 311
——— CASTLE	311, 314
——— FOREST	111, 314
——— Lithe	31, 51
Piers, Scarborough, Acts of Parliament for	157, 161, 164
——— Commiffioners of	161
——— Dimenfions of	158, 161, 164
——— Duties payable to	160, 161
PIERS of SCARBOROUGH	156, 166
Pirates	71
Pilgrimage of Grace	49
Plague	169
Poines's Quarters, Letter from	67
Poor of Scarborough	231
——— affeffment for	232
——— how laid	231
Poor-houfe	93, 232
Population of Scarborough	175
PORT of SCARBOROUGH	30, 112, 125
Poverty, Earl of	50
Preflyterians	239
Preftetune	29, 170, 298
Pretorium Antoninus	8
Priory of Bridlington	52, 83
Privileges, fee Charters	112
PRODUCTIONS NATURAL	206
Præfect	10
Ptolemy	8
Puckering, Sir John	254
Quakers	99, 240
Quay, fee Haven, Piers, Port, &c.	
Ravenhill	19, 26
——— ftone found at	20
Ravenfer	8, 112
Rebellion in 1745	77
Recorder of Scarborough	116
Rectory ———	82, 84
Regifter ——— extract from	176
RIEVAL or RIEVAUX	342, 344
Ripley, Sir George	257
Rievaux, Abbot of	52
——— Abbey of	342—344
Roads, Military	7
——— Roman	8
Robert de Brus, King of Scotland	47
Robinfon, Luke, Esq;	106, 137
ROBIN HOOD's BAY	265
Rodbeftorp	29, 170
Roger, Archbifhop of York	44
Rollefton, John de	48
Roman Catholics	99
Romans, Invafion by	2
Roftune	29, 170, 301
ROXBY	308
Rudftone	50, 260
Ruflon	170
Rufhworth's Collections, extracts from	56
Rutty, Dr.	185
Sage, Sir Adam	82
Sampfon, John	48
Sancho Lupo, Hugh de	83
Sands, Charter refpecting	142
——— Market on	33
Sapy, Robert de	48
Saunders, Captain	53
Saxons, Incurfions of	23
Scagglethorp	170
SCALBY	170, 295
Scalleby	29, 170
SCAMPSTON	319
SCARBOROUGH, derivation of its name	25
——— Ancient Town of	28
——— Aldermen of	123, 125
——— Arms of	144
——— Bailiffs of	97, 98, 113, 116, 121
——— Body Corporate (1798)	116
——— Borough of, its Antiquity	108
——— bounds of	32
——— burnt to Afhes	47
——— Canal projected	221—224
——— Caftle	34, 81

Page

SCARBOROUGH, Charitable, Inſtitutions at 232
——— Charters to - 109—126
——— Churches - 82, 93—100
——— Churchwardens of 116, 117
——— Climate of - 178—182
——— Commerce of the Port of 220
——— Common Clerk of 116, 125
——— Seal of - 144
——— Convents - 82, 92
——— Coroners of 112, 116, 125
——— Cuſtom-houſe, its extent of juriſdiction - 166
——— diſafforeſted - 112
——— Diſſenters at - 239, 240
——— Earldom of - 140
——— Exports of - 220
——— Fair at - - 220
——— Friendly Societies at 234
——— Fiſheries - 224—229
——— firſt Writ to ſummoning Members to Parliament 128, 129
——— Fee-farm Rent of 110, 124
——— Hoſpitals - 82
——— Imports of - 220
——— its preſent Military Defence 236, 238
——— King's Rental of - 47
——— Land-tax of - 220
——— Lat. and Long. of - 171
——— made a County of itſelf 123
——— Manufactories at - 218
——— Mayor of - 123
——— Members of Parliament for 131, 139
——— Modern Town of - 171
——— Natural Productions of 206, 215
——— Pariſh Clerk of - 117
——— Piers and Haven of 156—166
——— Poor of - - 231
——— Population of - 176, 177
——— Port of - 112, 156
——— Rectory - 82
——— Recorder of - 116
——— Right of Election - 139
——— Sheriff of - 123
——— Ship-building at 216, 217
——— Ship of War furniſhed by 152
——— Shipping of - 217, 218
——— SPAW 173, 174, 182—191
——— ſtormed - 60, 73
——— Tithes - - 84
——— Trade of - 216
——— Trading Companies in 140
——— *Vicars* of - 167
——— VICINITY of - 241
School, Spinning, at Scarborough - 234
——— Sunday - - 234
Scotland, Robert de Brus, King of - 47
SEAL, *common*, of *Scarborough* - 144
——— *of Office* of the *Bailiffs* - 144
SEAMER - - 13, 295, 297
——— Moor - - 17
Sertularia, Catalogue of - 211, 212
Settrington - - 51
Settrington-brow - - 12
Shakeſpeare, Quotation from - 38
Shaw, Dr. Peter - - - 185

Page

Shell-fiſh - - - 209
Shells found at *Scarborough* - 209
Sherborn, Market at - - 219
Sheriff-Hutton - - 349, 351
Ship of War, furniſhed by Scarborough 152
——— taken off Scarborough - 75
Ship-building at Scarborough - 216, 217
Shipping at Scarborough - 217, 218
Shops at ditto - - 218
Short, Dr. - - - 184
Shrewſbury, Earl of - - 50
Simpſon, Dr. William - - 183
Sinus Portuoſus - - 10
Skipton - - - 47
Slave Trade - - - 5
SLEDMERE - - 11, 263
Smeaton, Mr. engineer - - 162
Society, Amicable at Scarborough - 233
Societies, Friendly at ditto - - 234
Soldiers, Mortality of the - - 65
Somerſet, Lord C. H. - - 139
Somerville, Roger de - - 48
SPAW at *Scarborough* - 173, 174, 182, 191
Spittal - - - 13
Spurn Head - - - 8
St. John, Edward de - - 292
St. Quintin, John de - - 49
——— Sir William, Bart. - 319, 320
——— Sir Herbert de - - 320
——— the family of - - 320
Stainfordburgh - - 9, 11
STAINTON DALE - - 170, 317
Standard, battle of the - - 42
Stanfordbridge - - - 9
Stafford, Mr. Thomas - - 53
Statues at Caſtle Howard - 330—334
Steddoe, Capt. - - 58
Steintun - - - 29, 170
Store-keeper - - - 81
Streanſhalh - - - 26
Strickland, Sir William - 137, 138
——— William, Eſq; - 135
Sudbury, Adam - - 52
Suffolk, Duke of - - 53, 83
Sureby or Sewerby - - 11
Sykes, Sir Chriſtopher - - 263

Teſtacea, Catalogue of - - 209, 210
Thankſgiving Day - - 67
Theodoſius - - - 7
Thompſon, Francis, Eſq; - - 137
——— William, Eſq; 76, 98, 135, 137, 139
Thornton - - - 308
Thurſt, William - - 52
Tides, time of at Scarborough - 166
Tithes at Scarborough - - 84
Tollergate - - - 33
Tornelai - - - 29, 170
Toſti - - - 29, 242
Toſton - - - 29
Tower, Charles's - - 62
——— Tranſept - - - 96
TRADE of *Scarborough* - - 216
Trading Companies at ditto - 140
Travis, Mr. John (Surgeon) - 186
——— on the Spaw Water 186
——— on the Fiſheries - 224

	Page
Travis, Mr. William (Surgeon)	237
——— on the *Natural Productions*	206—215
Trainbands of Scarborough Muſter-Roll of	237
Trinity College, Cambridge	110, 124
Tumuli	17, 18, 19
Tunſtal, Dr.	184
Tyke, Talliferus de	48
Tyrconnel, Earl of	139
Ulvæ, Catalogue of	208
Vanderhurſt, Captain	58
Van Tromp, Admiral	56
Veſci, John de	292
——— Warine de	292
——— William Lord	46
——— William de	46
Vicars of *Scarborough*	167
VICINITY of *Scarborough*	241
VOLUNTEERS, *Scarborough*	236, 238
——— Dickering	247
Wada	14, 277
Walloons	72, 73
Waleſgrif	29
WALSGRAVE	29, 242
——— annexed to Scarborough	111
——— diſafforeſted	112
——— Fee Farm Rent of	112
——— Manor of	29
Ward, William	48
Waters, Mineral at Scarborough	173
——— Analyſis of	183, 187
——— Diſcovery of	173
——— Subſcription to	174
Waters, Mineral Temperature of	188
——— what Diſeaſes proper for	189—191
Waywaine, Robert	48
Weapon-Neſs	17, 111, 113 242
Weighton	8, 9
Well, Lady's	80
Wentworth, Hon. Thomas	323
Weſtmoreland, Earl of	53
Weſtrop, James	306
Whalley, Walter	84
——— Robert	84
Wharram en le Street	12
WHITBY	15, 26, 267, 272
——— ABBEY	300—302
Whitelock's Memorials, extracts from	60, 72
WICHAM or WYKEHAM	29, 170, 299 302
——— ABBEY	300, 302
William le Gros	34, 41
——— Rufus	282
Willing-Howe	261
Wintringham	8
Wittie, Dr.	182, 183
WOLDS	261, 262
Wold, William	52, 83
Wolfstan	25
Wyatt, Sir Thomas	53
YEDDINGHAM BRIDGE	318
Yedmondale	298
York	6, 10, 28
——— Archbiſhop of	44
——— Dean and Chapter of	30
Zoophytes	210, 211